



**DELHI UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY**

DEHI UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Cl No Q 521

1961

Ac No 110114

Date of release for loan

This book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below. An overdue charge of 00 nP will be charged for each day the book is kept overtime.

THE SIKH RELIGION

ITS GURUS, SACRED WRITINGS
AND AUTHORS

BY

MAX ARTHUR MACAULIFFE

ਛੁਟੇ ਅੰਡਾ ਭਰਮ ਕਾ, ਮਨਹਿ ਭਇਓ ਪਰਗਾਮ;
ਕਾਟੀ ਬੇੜੀ ਪਗਾ, ਤੇ, ਗੁਰੁ ਕੀਨੀ ਬੰਦ ਖਲਾਮ.

The egg of superstition hath burst; the
mind is illumined

The Guru hath cut the fetters off the feet
and freed the captive.

GURU ARJAN

IN SIX VOLUMES

VOL. VI

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1909

HENRY FROWDE, M A
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD
LONDON, EDINBURGH, NEW YORK
TORONTO AND MELBOURNE

CONTENTS OF VOL. VI.

	PAGE
BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB	I
LIFE AND HYMNS OF JAIDEV	4
LIFE OF NAMDEV	17
NAMDEV'S HYMNS	40
TRILOCHAN	76
PARMANAND	82
SADHNA	84
BENI	88
RAMANAND AND RAMANUJ	93
DHANNA	106
PIPA	111
SAIN	120
LIFE OF KABIR	122
KABIR'S HYMNS	142
KABIR'S SLOKS	278
LIFE OF RAV DAS	316
RAV DAS'S HYMNS	321
MIRA BAI	342
LIFE OF SHAIKH FARID	356
HYMNS AND SLOKS OF FARID	391
BHIKAN	414
SUR DAS	417

THE BHAGATS¹ OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

THERE have lived in India from time immemorial saints and thinkers who were dissatisfied with the superstitions and religious vagaries of the Hindus. They gradually evolved a belief in one God and preceded Guru Nanak as the dawn before sunrise. Abrupt indigenous alterations of religion have rarely, if ever, been presented to human experience. Some of the writings of the Guru's immediate precursors called Bhagats, or saints, are preserved in the Granth Sahib compiled by Guru Arjan. He selected for inclusion therein, with equal impartiality the writings of both Hindus and Musalmans, as they suited his purpose, and contributed to the great cause of religious reformation. We find in the sacred volume compositions of Jaidev, Namdev, Trilochan, Parmanand, Sadhna, Beni, Ramanand, Dhanna, Pipa, Sain, Kabir, Rav Das, Sur Das, verses of at least two Musalman saints, Farid and Bhikan, and one recension of the sacred volume called Banno's Granth, preserved at Mangat in the Gujrat district of the Panjab, contains a hymn composed by Mira Bai, Queen of Chitaur. It is believed that Guru Arjan did not give it a place in his collection because the lady lived and died an idolater.

The Hindu Bhagats for the most part began life as worshippers of idols, but by study and contemplation arrived at a system of monotheism which was appreciated by Guru Arjan. The Muhammadan Bhagats lived in Hindu centres, and became largely imbued with Hindu modes of thought, while they

¹ The word *Bhagat* comes from the Sanskrit *bhakti*, which means devotion, love, &c

2 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

at the same time retained their traditional belief in the Divine unity. There is no account given of these saints in any of the classical Sikh writings; but we have to the best of our power collected materials for the lives of most of them in the various places where they were born or where they flourished in India. Some civil officers have kindly made inquiries and furnished us with details from their districts, and political officers have also assisted in procuring information from the annals of native states

The writings of Nabhaji, Uddava Chidghan, Mahipati, Ganesh Dattatre, Maharaja Raghuraj Sinha, Dahyabhai Ghelabhai pandit, and others in different Indian languages, on the mediaeval saints of India have also been consulted

Nabhaji, the author of the *Bhagat Mal*, was born in the state of Gualiar. His original name is said to have been Narain Das. Everything relating to him is as wonderful as the legends he himself relates of his Vaishnav saints. He was born blind. When he was about five years of age there was a great famine in the land, and he was deserted by his parents in a forest, owing to their inability to maintain him. He was found by Agar Das and Kil, two Hindu pilgrims, who were on their way to the Ganges. He told them his history, and they adopted him. Kil sprinkled some holy water from his gourd on the child's eyes, and he received his sight. He was employed to wait on the holy men, and in this capacity heard many legends of Indian saints of all epochs. These legends he recorded at the suggestion of Agar Das in a work called *Sant Charitra*, which formed the basis of his *Bhagat Mal*, a series of metrical chronicles in the Gualiar dialect, written about A.D. 1578. He was a contemporary of Raja Man Singh of Jaipur, and consequently lived during the reign of the Emperor Akbar. It is recorded that he had an interview with Tulsī Das, the famous

Hindu poet, who flourished in the reign of Shah Jahan. If so he must have lived to a very advanced age. Several additions and amplifications were made to Nabhaji's work by Priya Das and Pandit Lal Ji of Bindraban. It was subsequently written out in Hindu prose and translated into Urdu by different hands. Other writers in most of the great Indian dialects have written lives of the Vaishnav saints, but almost all are avowedly based on the work of Nabhaji.

Nabhaji's *Bhagat Mal* is in all versions painfully disappointing. It may be compared to the mediaeval legends of saints once current in Europe, but it has the additional defect of brevity, and, like Hindu works generally, shows a total contempt for chronology. When one great man is but an incarnation of another who lived hundreds or thousands of years before, it seems superfluous to the Hindu biographer to consider such a trifle as the date of his successive appearances upon earth. Even the pious Hindus who at different times expounded and translated Nabhaji's work, each and all pass by the dates of the Bhagats without a word of apology to the reader. We are therefore generally left to shreds of extraneous evidence for the epochs of the Bhagats whose writings are contained in the Bible of the Sikhs.

Uddava Chidghan was born in Dharur in Khanshah. Once when he was celebrating the anniversary of the birth of Rama, and taking an image of that god into his house at Bedar in the Barars, some bigoted Muhammadans stoned the procession. A fight arose between the Hindus and Muhammadans. It is said that Hanuman, the monkey-god, espoused the cause of the Hindus, and fought against the Muhammadans, as he had done thousands of years before against Rawan. By Hanuman's aid Chidghan's party was victorious, and succeeded in burning a mosque in which the Muhammadans had

4 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

concealed themselves The era in which Chidghan flourished has not been accurately ascertained

Mahypati was born in A D 1715 at Taharabad, in the Rahruri subdivision, about thirty-five miles from Ahmadnagar in the Bombay Presidency He wrote the lives of saints in the Marathi language His authorities were principally Nabhaji and Uddava Chidghan He has himself given the Shaka year 1696 (A D 1774) as the date of the completion of his *Bhakta Lilamrita* He died in A. D. 1790.

Maharaja Raghuraj Singh, son of Maharaja Viswanath Singh of the Baghel dynasty, chief of the Rewa state, was born in A D 1823, and died in 1880 He inherited his literary talents from his father, who wrote a paraphrase of Kabir's *Biyaḥ*, and about fifty tracts on Hindu religion, philosophy, and literature Maharaja Raghuraj Singh was one of the most renowned Hindi poets of his time, and he was also a most generous patron of the many Hindi and Sanskrit scholars who flocked to his court In religion he was a strict adherent of Vaishnav tenets

We shall attempt to give the Lives and Writings of the Bhagats in chronological order.

JAIDEV

THERE were two distinguished men called Jaidev whose lives and acts are frequently confounded in Indian chronicles and biographies One was a metaphysician and scholar who is said to have lived at the court of Vikramaditya It is related of him that when a boy at school he was able to learn in a day as much as his schoolfellows could in a fortnight. Hence he was called Pakshadhar Mīra It is not with him we are at present concerned

The Jaidev whose hymns are found in the Granth Sahib is the celebrated Sanskrit poet who wrote

the *Gītgovind*. His father was Bhoidev, a Brahman of Kanauj, and his mother Bamdevi. He was born at Kenduli, about twenty miles from Suri, in the modern district of Birbhum in Lower Bengal. He became the most famous of the five distinguished poets who lived at the court of Lakshman Sen, king of Bengal, who dates from the year 1170 of the Christian era. The five poets were called the five jewels of Lakshman Sen's court, and so proud was the monarch of them that he erected a monument to preserve their names to succeeding ages. The specialities of the five poets are thus described by Jaidev himself —

Umapatidhara excelleth in word painting ,
 Jayadeva alone knoweth purity of style ; *

Sarana is praised for extempore rendering of difficult passages ,

Gvardhana surpasseth in description of love ,

No one is so famed as the king of poets Dhoyi for remembering what he hath once heard

Very little is known of Jaidev's early life. It is certain that from his youth he was a diligent student of Sanskrit literature, and developed rare poetical talents. He is described by the author of the *Bhagat Mal* as an incarnation and treasury of melody, on which, however, he, owing to his ascetic habits, long preferred to feast his own soul rather than communicate to the world the splendid gifts he possessed. He wandered in several countries, provided with only a water-pot and dressed in the patched coat of a mendicant. Even pens, ink, and paper, generally so indispensable to literary men, were luxuries which he did not allow himself. Such was his determination to love nothing but God, that he would not sleep for two nights in succession under the same tree, lest he should conceive an undue preference for it and forget his Creator.

It pleased God, with the object, it is stated, of

6 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

saving the human race, to withdraw Jaidev from his ascetic life. For this purpose, the chronicler relates, God devised the following expedient. An Agnihotri Brahman of Jagannath, to whom a beautiful daughter named Padamavati had been born as the result of many offerings and prayers, brought her up with the object of dedicating her as a dancing girl to the local idol. Her father duly conducted her to the idol and was ordered to take her away and bestow her on the great saint Jaidev. On this she was taken to him, and he was informed of the divine decision in his favour. Jaidev reasoned with the Brahman, and told him he ought to give his daughter to some more wealthy man, who would be more suitable for her than a homeless ascetic like himself. The Brahman replied that he could not disobey God's order. Jaidev rejoined, 'God is master and omnipotent. He may have thousands and tens of thousands of wives, but one for me is the same as a hundred thousand,' that is, he had no more need or ability to maintain one than he had a hundred thousand. After further discussion, in which the Brahman failed, notwithstanding the exercise of all his powers of persuasion, he left his daughter with Jaidev. Before his departure he told her it was impious to act in opposition to the will of God. She was to remain with Jaidev, and obey him according to the instructions laid down for wives in the Hindu sacred writings.

The tender girl remained with Jaidev and attended on him like his shadow. He is said to have represented to her the futility of living with him. 'Thou art wise,' he said; 'endeavour to do something to improve thy position; I have no power to maintain and cherish thee.' She replied, 'What power hath this poor creature? Thou canst do as thou pleasest. I am a sacrifice unto thee and shall never leave thee.' On this Jaidev believed that God was forcing him into the alliance, and he recon-

ciled himself to the situation. As the first preparation for domestic life he built a hut for his spouse, set up an idol in it, and applied himself to its worship. He then began the composition of the celebrated poem the *Gitgovind*. This is believed to have been his second composition, his first being a drama called *Rasana Raghava*. A third work attributed to him is *Chandralok*, an essay on the graces of style

The fact appears to be that the mantling fire of Jaidev's genius sought for an outlet, that with experience of life a change came over his religious opinions, that he resolved no longer to play the hermit, but accept the wife offered him, distinguish himself, and seek for worldly fame and its pleasures. God has been introduced *ex machinâ* into the narrative to save Jaidev from the charges of inconsistency and submission to human passion.

The *Gitgovind* is well known in both hemispheres. It has been translated into English prose and paraphrased in English verse¹ It is perhaps a solitary instance of a great popular poem composed in a dead language. In the twelfth century of the Christian era Sanskrit was, it is true, used as Latin was at the same time in Europe, but the great age had passed away when Sanskrit was a living language—the only recognized Indian vehicle of men's thoughts and aspirations. The *Gitgovind* is still not only remembered, but nightly chanted in the Karnatik countries and other parts of India, because it is ostensibly a love song and its strains are sweet and find a responsive echo in the human heart²

During the composition of the *Gitgovind* Jaidev

¹ Into prose by Sir William Jones and into exquisite verse by the late Sir Edwin Arnold

² Jaidev has been more fortunate than Petrarch, the mediæval Italian poet, in composing in a dead language. Petrarch composed a Latin poem entitled 'Africa', which is now never read, while his love sonnets are the delight of many cultivated minds

8 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

represented Radhika the heroine as pouting because Krishan the hero had followed other loves. Krishan alters his ways, and applies himself to the task of appeasing her and apologizing for his conduct. The poet was preparing to make Krishan address his lady love 'Adorn my head by putting on it the lotus leaves of thy feet, which are an antidote to the poison of Cupid,' when he reflected that it would be a dishonour to his god if any woman were to put her feet on his head. While thus reflecting the poet ceased to write, and went to bathe, intending subsequently to alter the sentence into more conformity with the relative positions of the hero and heroine.

What was Jaidev's surprise when on returning from his bath he found the verse completed exactly as he had subsequently intended! He asked his wife how it had occurred. She told him he had returned himself, and having written the verse gone away again. Upon this Jaidev knew that Krishan himself had written the verse, and thus hallowed the composition. The fame of the event and of the poem spread far and wide, and Jaidev obtained the high renown he had so earnestly sought.

Satvika, King of Urisa (Orissa) at the time, was also a poet and learned man. He had accidentally selected for a poem the same subject as Jaidev, and he appears to have produced a work of respectable merit, which he directed his Brahmans to copy and circulate. In reply they showed him the composition of Jaidev. They meant by this that the Raja's poem was as nothing in comparison with Jaidev's. As well compare a lamp with the sun. The Raja in his pride could not accept the Brahmans' criticism, but caused both poems to be placed in the temple of his capital, and promised to abide by the decision of the idol as to which was superior.

The idol rejected the king's *Gitgovind* and took to his heart that of Jaidev. Upon this the Raja thinking himself greatly dishonoured was overcome

by shame and jealousy, and set out to drown himself. Krishan is said to have taken pity on him. He appeared to him and told him it would be a vain and foolish act to put an end to his life. It was very clear that his poetical merit did not equal that of Jaidev, but, to compensate him for his disappointment, Krishan ordered that one of the Raja's verses should be inserted in each of the twelve cantos of Jaidev's poem, and both compositions should thus go forth to the world and down to distant ages. This was accordingly done.

The estimation in which the *Gitgovind* was held may be gathered from the following anecdote. A gardener's daughter while one day gathering egg-plants was singing with great zest the following verse from the fifth canto of the poem —

The zephyr gently bloweth on the banks of the Yamuna
while Krishan tarrieth in the grove

On this, it is said, the idol of Jagannath followed her wherever she went, with the object of feasting his heart on the dulcet strains. The idol wore only a thin jacket which was torn by the brambles. When the king went to worship and saw the condition of the idol's dress, he in astonishment asked the priests the cause. When the Raja learned what had occurred, he was perfectly satisfied of the superiority of the product of Jaidev's genius, and issued a proclamation that the *Gitgovind* should only be read in a clean and purified place, as Jagannath, the lord of the world, himself was in the habit of going to listen to it.

Not only Hindus, but men of all creeds were enchanted with the composition. It is related that a Mughal, on hearing of the divine honours paid to the work, used to peruse it with the greatest delight. One day while riding he was singing its verses, when he fell into an ecstasy of pleasure, and thought that, though a Moslem, he felt communion with Krishan.

Oriental chroniclers are enthusiastic in their praises of Jaidev. All other poets are compared to petty kings while he is the great chakrawarti or poetical monarch of the world. As the moon cannot be concealed by the stars, as the eagle cannot be surpassed by any bird in flight, as Indar attracts notice in the midst of the gods, so is Jaidev's fame conspicuous in the world. It may be added that Jaidev himself does not appear to have been insensible of his own merits. At the conclusion of the *Gitgovind* he writes, 'Whatever is delightful in the modes of music, whatever is exquisite in the sweet art of love let the happy and wise learn from the song of Jaidev'¹

Notwithstanding the lusciousness and sensuous beauty of several parts of the *Gitgovind*, there can be no doubt that Jaidev intended the poem as an elaborate religious allegory. This, too, is insisted on by the author of the *Bhagat Mal*, who states that the love scenes and rhetorical graces of the poet are not to be understood in the sense that persons of evil minds and dispositions attach to them. Radhika the heroine is heavenly wisdom. The milkmaids who divert Krishan from his allegiance to her, are the senses of smell, sight, touch, taste, and hearing. Krishan represented as pursuing them is the human soul, which attaches itself to earthly pleasures. The return of Krishan to his first love is the return of the repentant sinner to God, which gives joy in heaven.

After the completion of the poem Jaidev went to travel and visited Bindraban and Jaipur. To the latter place its king had given him a pressing invitation. While on those travels it is related that he met a party of thags. He knew what they were from their ready offer to accompany him on his journey. Without more ado he pulled out his purse and gave

¹ The reader will remember the exultations of Horace, Ovid, Moore, Poushkin, and others, on the completion of their immortal poems

them all the money and valuables he possessed, thus reasoning, 'Wealth is the basis of sin; gluttony produceth disease; and love of the world purchaseth pain, so it is proper to discard all three'

The thags at once suspected him. They had not been accustomed to obtain men's wealth without a struggle or without at least having made a request for it, and they concluded from Jaidev's readiness to part with his money, that he merely designed to have them arrested on their return to the city. One of them proposed to put him to death, but another said that would be a meaningless act. They only required his wealth, and that they had obtained. It was at last decided that they should cut off his hands and throw him into a narrow and dark well, and this was accordingly done.

Jaidev, it is said, meekly accepted the treatment he had received as a fate predestined for him, and applied himself to divine contemplation and the utterance of God's name. It chanced that Karaunch, the King of Utkal, passed that way, and hearing that Jaidev was in the well caused him to be extricated. Jaidev was so little revengeful for the injuries he had sustained, that, in reply to the king's inquiries as to the cause of his mutilation, he told him he had been born so. The king became convinced that Jaidev was a saint, and congratulated himself on his good fortune in meeting such a man. The king had him conveyed to his capital where he was treated with all honour and respect, and a house set apart for him. He was, moreover, provided with food and every article of comfort. The king himself offered to become his servant, and, with hands clasped in the Oriental attitude of supplication, begged Jaidev to say what duty he could render him. Jaidev had one request to make, and that was that the king should serve holy men and not him. In happy faith and with open heart the

king obeyed and performed menial service for the saints of God who were waiting at his gate¹ The fact that the king was performing such services was noised abroad and the thags, among others, heard of it. They assumed the guise of religious men and proceeded to the monarch's gate This led to an interview with Jaidev He recognized them, and told the king that they were his brethren and very holy persons. Fortunate was the king in having been favoured with a sight of them, and devoutly ought he to serve and minister unto them The king took them into his palace, and lavished on them every honour that Oriental politeness and hospitality could suggest.

The thags, however, recognizing Jaidev, were troubled for their safety, and applied for permission to depart This was finally granted, and Jaidev dismissed them with a large present of money and a convoy of soldiers for their protection On the way the soldiers fell into conversation with their charge They remarked that they had never before seen visitors to the king so heartily and kindly treated, and they inquired in what relationship the men they were escorting stood to Jaidev The thags replied 'What shall we say? It is not a fit thing to tell' The soldiers promised them perfect secrecy The thags then proceeded to exercise their inventive faculties developed by long practice They said that Jaidev and they had been servants of a king For some offence Jaidev had been condemned to death, and they had been appointed his executioners They merely, however, cut off his hands and thus saved his life Through gratitude for that favour Jaidev induced the king to pay them such extraordinary attention It is said that God could no longer endure the fabrication of false charges against His saint The ground

¹ This service consists in washing the saints' feet, waiting on them at dinner, walking round them in an attitude of adoration, &c, &c

opened beneath the feet of the thags, and they sank into the pit of hell.

The soldiers in amazement returned to Jaidev and told him what had occurred. He began to tremble with pity for the thags, and made a gesture as if rubbing his hands—the Oriental attitude expressive of grief—whereupon, it is related, new hands sprouted from his body. The soldiers went and informed the king of the two miracles their eyes had beheld. The king proceeded to Jaidev and performed before him the prostration due to saints. He begged Jaidev to explain how the incidents had occurred. The saint for a long time refused, but, when greatly pressed by the king, gave him a detailed account of all the circumstances. The king's faith in Jaidev had now reached its utmost limit, and he knew that the man before him in the guise of a saint was really a divine incarnation. It is the usual custom of saints when they receive evil always to return good, even as bad men return evil for evil, so the king deemed his conclusion warranted by the forgiving conduct of Jaidev.

Jaidev felt a longing for home and told the king of his determination to take his leave. The king put his head on the saint's feet, and represented to him that his country had turned to God and the practice of virtue, since it had been trodden by his holy feet. If the saint were to depart, the king's subjects would turn away from their faith. He therefore implored him to defer his departure. As a further inducement to Jaidev to abide with him, he went himself and brought Padamavati so that the saint's happiness might be complete, and his distant home forgotten. Padamavati was installed in the royal palace, and the queen received stringent orders to perform all menial offices for her.

While Padamavati resided at the court the queen's brother died, and his wife was burned with him on

the funeral pyre One day when the queen was boasting of the wonderful devotion of her sister-in-law, Padamavati smiled When asked the reason she replied, 'To burn oneself alive with one's husband's corpse is far from being the acme of affection True affection and love require a woman to sacrifice herself directly she even heareth of her husband's death' 'In the present age,' replied the queen, 'thou alone art such a Sati,' a word defined by the author of the *Bhagat Māl* as a 'woman who considereth her husband a god and hath no concern with any other deity' Not feeling flattered by the well-nigh unapproachable standard of conjugal devotion which alone Padamavati considered as worthy of admiration, the queen determined to put her to the test at the first opportunity.

One day when Jaidev was absent from home, the queen arranged that one of the royal servants in pretended haste was to come to her when with Padamavati, and inform the latter that Jaidev had been attacked and killed in the forest by a tiger On the servant coming to where they were seated and repeating this carefully tutored story, Padamavati swooned and fell lifeless to the ground¹

The queen who had brought about this disaster, turned pale and became distracted at the unexpected turn of events. She was severely rebuked by the king when he heard of the occurrence Life became bitter to her, and she made preparations for death on a funeral pyre which she had constructed When the circumstances were communicated to Jaidev, he appeared in time to hinder the immolation of the queen, and approaching the dead Padamavati sang his well-known ashtapadis To the surprise and joy of all, she was restored to life, it is said, and joined her husband in his song.

¹ The story in Nābhājī's *Bhagat Māl* makes the king join in the plot We adopt in preference the story in the Marathi work, *Bhārat khanda cha aravachin Kosh*.

Jaidev and his wife by this time had had sufficient experience of regal life. They were glad to abandon all state and return to their lowly home at Kenduli, where they enjoyed the society of saints and transferred their idolatrous devotion to the love and homage of the one true God.

On the anniversary of Jaidev's birth a religious fair is held at Kenduli, the poet's birthplace, and is attended by thousands of Vaishnavs who celebrate the occasion by assembling round his cenotaph for worship, and singing the most sublime portions of his immortal songs

The following hymns of Jaidev in far other style and manner, and written in the popular language of his time, are found in the Granth Sahib.

HYMNS OF JAIDEV

GUJARI

God's attributes, moral injunctions, and the inutility of Hindu forms of worship:—

Before all things was the Being who is unrivalled and endowed with permanence and similar attributes,¹

Who is supremely wonderful, distinct from nature, incomprehensible, and pervadeth creation

Repeat only the beloved God's name,

Which is ambrosia and the essence of all things

By remembering Him the fear of birth, old age, and death afflicteth us not

If thou desire the defeat of the god of death and his train, praise and bless God, and do good works

God is equally in the present, past, and future, imperishable, and supremely happy.

¹ The attributes of God here meant are *sat*, stability or permanence, *chit*, sensation, and *ānand*, happiness

16 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

O man, if thou seek to do good acts, renounce greed and the coveting of another's house,¹

Together with all evil deeds and evil inclinations, and seek the protection of God.

Embrace the service of God alone in thought, deed, and word

What availeth the practice of jog, sacrifice, alms, and penance ?

O man, utter the name of God, the Bestower of all supernatural power

Jaidev hath come openly *into the asylum of Him* who is in the present and the past, who is contained in all things

MARU

The following hymn, which in the original is perhaps one of the most difficult of human compositions, is given to illustrate the practice of jog²

I drew up my breath by the left nostril, I fixed it between both nostrils³ and I drew it down by the right repeating *oam* sixteen times at each *process*

¹ That is, his wife and property

² It has been explained that jog means the union of the soul with God, and the first means of effecting this is to train and obtain complete mastery over the inspiratory and expiratory organs. In the first stage of this exercise the breath is drawn up through the left nostril, called *ira*, while the syllable *oam*, one of the symbols of God, is slowly repeated sixteen times. The breath is then suspended in the upper part of the nose where both nostrils meet. This junction of the nostrils is called *sukhmana*. As the breath has been drawn up by the left nostril, so it is forced down through the right, called *pingala*, the syllable *oam* being again sixteen times repeated.

But the highest exercise of this practice is drawing the breath up to the brain, which in the language of the Jogis is styled the tenth gate, the other gates or apertures of the body being the eyes, ears, nose, mouth, &c. To assist in keeping the breath in the brain, the tongue is bent backwards so as to close the air passage. The operator also exerts himself to allow no breath to issue by the mouth or nostrils. A state of suspended animation then ensues. The brain is heated, and is said to distil nectar which falls on the tongue, and then a state of ecstasy supervenes. Skill in this practice, which is said to greatly weaken the body, is nowadays obtained by very few persons.

³ *Nād* appears to mean here what is known to the Jogis as the *sukhmana*.

My strength I broke, and I have become weak ; my unstable *mind* I fixed and made stable ; my unfashioned mind I fashioned, and then I quaffed nectar

In that state I sang of Him who preceded the soul¹ and the three qualities.²

The idea that Thou and I are distinct hath been removed.

What was worthy of worship I worshipped, what was worthy of trust I trusted ; and I have become blended with God as water with water

Saith Jaidev, I have repeated God's name,³ and becoming absorbed in His love have obtained Him who liveth undisturbed

NAMDEV⁴

NAMDEV was the son of Damasheti, a tailor, who resided at Narsi Baman, a village near Karhad in the Satara district of the Bombay Presidency. Namdev's mother was Gonabai, daughter of a tailor at Kalyan, in the same district Both Namdev's

¹ God the Supreme Spirit, is the source whence the souls, *jīvātama*, of all animals have proceeded The soul can only return to God by good works and laborious struggles for perfection. As long as God and the soul are distinct, the latter is subject to transmigration. When by the practice of good works the light of the soul blends with the light of God, *nirvān*, or eternal rest, is obtained

² That is, from whom the soul and the three qualities emanated. God being a spirit cannot be said from a human point of view to possess any attributes.

³ *Jaidev*, which literally means victory to God

⁴ The accounts of Nāmdev current in different provinces and languages of India are, for the most part, incorrect. The most trustworthy materials for his life are contained in the *Gāthā*, compiled by Mr Tukarām Tatya It contains many hymns attributed to Nāmdev himself, but even these contain several exaggerations.

The author is indebted to Messrs A. F. Maconochie and L. J. Mountford, governors of the Sholapur District, and to Messrs N. G. Chandorkar and S. B. Sardesai, officials in the same district, for inquiries made regarding the lives of Nāmdev and other saints of the Dakhan.

father and mother, and probably their ancestors for some generations, possessed great devotional enthusiasm

Outside the village of Narsī Bamani stood the temple of Keshiraj (Shiv), of whom Damasheti was a devout worshipper. He never omitted to pay a daily visit to the temple and make an offering to his god. Namdev's mother when pregnant used to request everybody she met to repeat the name of her favourite god. Namdev was born on Sunday the eleventh day of the light half of the month of Kartik in the Shaka year 1192, A D 1270. At the age of three years the young saint used to ejaculate the name of the local god of his devotion. At the age of five years he was sent to school, but he made no progress in learning. Whenever he found an opportunity, either in the absence of his teachers or otherwise, he set his schoolfellows singing songs to his favourite god, in which he joined both with voice and cymbal accompaniment. It is said that he loved God even from the day of his birth, and his divine love and devotion increased with his years.

At the age of eight years Namdev was betrothed to Rajabai, daughter of Govind Sheti. By her he ultimately had four sons, Narayan, Mahadev, Govind, and Vithal, and one daughter named Limba Bai.

His father finding that he made no progress in learning apprenticed him to his own trade. It very soon became manifest that Namdev paid no attention to practical business, but spent his time consorting with religious mendicants, visiting the temple of his god, and performing the devotions usual in such cases. It was then decided to put him to commerce. To this he consented, but represented that he possessed no capital. This was procured from a friendly banker. When Namdev found himself in the possession of funds, he gave a great feast to Brahmans, which exhausted all his money. At this both his parents and the money-lender were greatly

distressed. His mother bitterly reproached him for his recklessness and extravagance—

‘Was it for this I carried thee about for nine months? Was this misery kept in store for my old age? O why did I not rather remain a barren woman than give birth to such a son? Art thou not ashamed of thyself? People laugh at thee for thy madness. Have some respect for thy mother. Look at my grey hairs. Think of the miseries of thine aged father. What wilt thou gain by this madness? There are also other worshippers of Keshiraj. Why canst thou not act like them? What merits wilt thou obtain from this god? All who cared for him were ruined.’

Namdev’s mother, finding her remonstrances and oburgations useless, appealed to the priests of the temple to remonstrate with her son and lead him to a right understanding of his worldly position. From them, too, no hope was received of the youth’s amendment. They urged in reply to her representations that she was a fortunate mother, and that the good deeds of her previous births had ripened, and she had obtained a saint for a son.

One day when Namdev’s father was absent, the son took the daily offering of the family to the temple. It consisted of milk, which the youth had just milked from his cow. He thought that the god would freely partake of the offering on which he had lavished so much care. The stony idol, however, would not vouchsafe to do so. Upon this Namdev began to cry, threw himself down at the god’s feet and uttered passionate supplications. In due time the god relented and accepted the boy’s offering. He celebrated the event in the following hymn in the Bhairo measure.—

Namā having milked his brown cow took

A cup of milk and a jug of water for the *idol*.

‘Drink milk and my mind will be at ease,

Otherwise my father will be angry.’

20 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

A golden cup filled with milk
Nama took and placed before the idol—
The saints alone abide in my heart—
On seeing Nama the god smiled ;
On giving milk to the idol the worshipper Nama went
home,
And God appeared unto him

With reference to this miracle the author of the *Bhagat Mal*, in a paroxysm of devotion, remarks, 'Congratulations to God who loveth His saints, and is pleased with their devotion Thou whom the Veds call Endless, and to attain whom Shiv and the other demigods performed every form of penance, art so much in the power of the saints and their love, that Thou performest everything according to their desires'

It appears that Namdev, on arriving at man's estate, for a time grew weary of saintship. He records of himself that through evil destiny he began to associate with dakaites or Indian highwaymen, and plunder travellers. He and his gang killed several Brahmans, pilgrims, and innocent men. His father and other elderly persons remonstrated with him, but he heeded not their censures. At last the Emperor dispatched a squadron of cavalry to arrest the offenders. They refused to submit, and in the skirmish which ensued eighty-four of the troopers were slain, whereupon the remainder decamped.

Namdev possessed a large and excellent mare on which he used to scour the country and visit distant places. Whether as the result of habit or repentance, he made a vow, which he religiously kept, to behold daily the idol of Nagnath in the village of Aundhi, about sixteen miles to the east of Pandharpur.

There is another temple of Nagnath in the village of Vadval and thither went Namdev to behold the great saint Vishoba Khechar. Vishoba, in order

to make a trial of Namdev, resolved to assume the appearance of a leper. He thought that in this way if Namdev's faith were not strong, he would incontinently run away. Namdev in his search for Vishoba went into the neighbouring temple. There he saw a leper lying on the ground resting his shodden feet on a lingam, the emblem of Shiv. On beholding the insult to the idol, Namdev chid the leper and asked him to leave the sacred edifice. Vishoba replied that he was an old man who could not attend to nice formalities of worship, but Namdev might turn his feet in whatever direction he pleased. Upon this Namdev raised the old man's feet and turned them in a different direction. There, too, it is said, Namdev again saw a lingam under Vishoba's feet. He was astonished, as well he might be, on beholding this extraordinary circumstance, and asked the leper where Vishoba was. The leper replied, 'I am Vishoba.' Namdev then asked how a man reputed to be a saint could be guilty of placing his feet on a lingam and thus outraging the god. Vishoba replied that he found no place which was not filled with God. Namdev bowed to him, and expressed a desire to become his disciple. Vishoba then proposed to Namdev to take him outside the temple. When Vishoba was deposited there, he said he would accept Namdev as a disciple, and bade him close his eyes. Namdev did so, and on opening them saw no longer a leper, but a priest in vigorous health and manly beauty.

Namdev abode for several months with Vishoba Khechar and received instruction from him as recorded in a work called *Namdev Gatha*, principally in the Marathi language, but containing also one hundred and ten Hindi stanzas from which Namdev's hymns in the Granth Sahib have been selected.

On one occasion when Namdev went to behold his god in the temple he was not allowed to enter because a Brahman, who had brought cooked food to offer to

the god, would not suffer persons of Namdev's degraded caste to stand under the same roof with him. Namdev while detained outside the temple saw approach a very needy low-caste woman with a child on her hip. The child was crying pitifully for a morsel of the food brought by wealthy persons as offerings to the god. The mother tried to restrain the child's cries and longings. The child refused to be comforted and only cried and coveted the more. The woman then began to beat the child. Namdev's heart melted at the sight, and he remonstrated with the mother for her behaviour. She replied, 'The child is very hungry and wishes me to give her the god's food, which is impossible. I have nothing myself, I am totally without means. My husband was one of the eighty-four horsemen recently cut down by the inhuman dakaites. Being thus helpless myself, what can I give the child? I only possess the bones in my body.' Dost thou, by thy chiding and harsh words, desire me to feed her with them?'

Her words pierced Namdev's heart, and he began to reflect how many families had been ruined through his reckless and lawless career. On leaving the temple precincts, he bestowed his mare and whatever clothes he could dispense with on the Brahmans, and, to use his own words, made a friend of repentance. He took up a knife, entered the temple in anguish, and began to pray to his god. 'O Shiv, O Mahadev, I have committed many crimes and shall have to suffer the torments of hell. How shall I find salvation?' In his agony of remorse, he thrust the knife into his head, upon which blood spurted from it and fell on the idol. The ministrants of the temple ran up, snatched the knife from his hand, tied him hand and foot, and threw him outside the edifice. A crowd gathered round him and began to revile and spurn him, not for his attempt at suicide, but for having defiled the god.

When left alone, he thought he saw Nagnath in a vision, who thus addressed him: ' Namdev, thou hadst better proceed to Pandharpur at once. Its patron god, Vitthal, will purge thee of thy sins, and thou shalt not only obtain salvation, but renown, as one of God's saints in the world ' Namdev tied up the wound in his head and started for Pandharpur, in the company of pilgrims who were proceeding thither On the way he was tormented physically by flies which sought to settle on his wound, and mentally by the curses and reproaches of his companions

Pundarik, who lived in the present district of Sholapur, was a saint celebrated for his devotion to his parents It is said the god Krishan went with his cows and herdsmen all the way from Dwaraka on the margin of the Arabian Sea to behold the possessor of such filial piety Krishan left his belongings at Gopalpur on the margin of the Bhima river, and proceeded to the dwelling of Pundarik Pundarik by way of hospitality threw him a brick to stand on The god accepted the offer in the hope of friendly converse with the saint, but the latter was so much engaged in the service of his parents that he had not leisure to speak to him Krishan, disdainng to return to Dwaraka without effecting his object, remained standing on the brick, and was named Vitthal ¹

Long afterwards the place was the scene of the depredations of a famous robber The renowned Emperor Salivahan, whose capital was at Paithan, south of Aurangabad, and who gave his name to an

¹ ' The name of a much worshipped god at Pandharpur He is much resorted to by the low and mean and despised of all descriptions Hence a descriptive derivation has been invented for his name, viz. *vi*, from *vit*, knowledge or understanding, *th*, cipher, i e privation, destitution, and *l* for *lat*, he takes Thus *vit*, *th*, and *l* form *Vitthal*, and acquire the sense Receiver of the ignorant and the destitute of understanding.'—Molesworth's Marathi Dictionary

era which preceded the Christian by fifty-seven years, sent in the fifth year of his reign an officer to rid the land of the freebooter. The officer found the god still standing in the same posture as when he had been last seen by Pundarik. The place was named Pundarikpur—shortened into Pandharpur—in memory of the saint and it gradually rose to considerable importance and became the most important place of worship in Maharashtar.¹

The roof of Namdev's hut was blown away by a storm while the inmates were asleep. A devout friend whom Namdev recognized as God incarnate at once proceeded to re-roof the building. This incident was versified by Namdev in the Sorath measure as follows —

A near neighbour asked Nama, 'By whom didst thou have this hut rebuilt ?

'If thou show me the carpenter, I will pay him twice the wages thou didst '

'O my sister, my Carpenter cannot be given thee ,

Lo! my Carpenter pervadeth all things ,

My Carpenter is the Support of the soul

If any one want such a hut to be built, the Carpenter will require love for His wages

When man breaketh with his family and all his friends, then the Carpenter of His own accord cometh to him

I cannot describe such a Carpenter , He is contained in everything and in every place

As when a dumb man tasteth the great flavour of nectar, if thou ask him, he cannot describe it

Hear the praises of the Carpenter, my sister—He restrained the ocean and fixed Dhru *as the polar star*

Nama's Lord recovered Sita, and bestowed Lanka on Babbikhan ' ²

¹ Mahārāshṭar, the country of the Marathas, bounded on the north by the Narbada river on the south and east by the Karnāṭic and Telīnga, and on the west by the ocean .

² Babbikhan (Vibhishan), brother of the wicked Rāwan, was granted Rāwan's kingdom by Rām Chandar

The house in which Namdev and his family lived and in which in early years he plied his trade, is pointed out to the visitor. It has been greatly enlarged and modified since the saint made it his residence. The roof of the large hall is now supported by pillars. It is said that Namdev buried many of his voluminous works within the house, and forbade their exhumation under a solemn malediction.

A girl called Janabai went with her parents to visit the temple of Pandharpur. She there obtained such an access of devotion that she refused to return home, and her parents returned without her. Namdev happened to see her, and, taking an interest in her, made inquiries regarding her parents and place of residence. She replied that she had no parents but God, and no residence save His temple at Pandharpur. Namdev was moved to take compassion on her, and entrusted her to his mother. Janabai developed poetical talents, and several of her compositions are extant. She has given some particulars of Namdev's life¹.

The Hindus desired to test the reality of Namdev's fast on the eleventh days of the light and dark halves of the month. They sent him a lean Brahman who asked for some food. Namdev refused as it was the eleventh day. He was fasting himself, and he thought others ought to fast also. The pretended Brahman said that he was at his last gasp through hunger. 'Bring me something at once.' In short, such was the insistence of the Brahman in asking and of Namdev in refusing, that a serious difference resulted between them. Several people assembled on hearing the uproar, and advised Namdev to give something from his kitchen for the sake of peace and dismiss the Brah-

¹ In the courtyard of Namdev's house is a miniature statue of the lady wearing an ample crinoline. She is revered as a saint both by inhabitants and pilgrims.

man Namdev refused, as he deemed fasting on the eleventh day the most important form of devotion. The Brahman insisted on not taking his departure till he had received something to eat. He accordingly fell down at Namdev's door, and pretended to die of hunger the same evening.

Persons unacquainted with the strict rules for the eleventh day's fast began to charge Namdev with the heinous crime of having caused a Brahman's death. Namdev neither feared nor heeded their censure. He prepared a funeral pyre, and seating himself on it beside the Brahman, ordered it to be lighted. The Brahman had no wish to immolate himself and promptly rose from the pyre and decamped. Thus was Namdev rescued from the death which he had courted. The bystanders, on seeing what had occurred, became believers, and accepted as a fact that Namdev was under the special protection of heaven.

A Brahman called Parisa Bhagwat lived in Pandharpur. He had a philosopher's stone—*paras*—the word from which his name was apparently derived. His wife Kamalja one day went to the adjacent Bhima river and there met Rajabai, Namdev's wife. The latter complained that her husband Namdev would do no work, and that in consequence the family was in very straightened circumstances. Kamalja said she possessed a philosopher's stone which she would lend her. It would convert everything into gold, and she would no longer be indigent. Rajabai, it is said, took the philosopher's stone and produced much gold by its agency. When Namdev heard of this, he took the stone and threw it into the river. When Kamalja remonstrated with him, he dived into the water and brought up two handfuls of gravel, which he threw in front of her. On looking she fancied that every bit of the gravel was a philosopher's stone. On this she left her home and became a disciple of Namdev.

Gyandev,¹ a disciple of Vishoba Khechar, hearing of the fame of Namdev, went to Pandharpur to visit him. Gyandev was a Vedantist and pantheistic philosopher who relied on knowledge, while Namdev was thoroughly convinced of the superiority of devotion or spiritual love to one God. The Brahmans deem Vedantism more orthodox as having been originally propounded in works which they accept as divine revelation. When a man becomes a Vedantist, he rejects religious observances and believes himself saved during life. Namdev now totally repudiated this belief. At the same time there was nothing to hinder a Pantheist from consorting with a monotheist, and both saints became fast friends. Gyandev proposed to him that they should go together to visit holy places. Namdev replied that he was in the hands of Vitthal, and his permission must first be obtained. This preliminary having been arranged, Namdev fainted at the thought of leaving his god. Gyandev tried to console him, and said that as he was an incarnation of Vitthal, the god could have no cause for regret.

In the course of their conversation Gyandev asked him to indicate the way of devotion, and explain how man could make Vitthal his own. Namdev replied, 'The strength of contempt of the world should be in the body as an unchanging companion. Man should lay aside the difference between himself and others, and feel no anxiety for things of this world.'

The object of the saints was most probably rather a thirst for information than a desire to make a religious pilgrimage. Had the latter been their object, they would have gone first to Banaras, and endeavoured to obtain the hall-mark of orthodoxy and the favour of the great Hindu priests who resided there. The two saints set out from Pan-

¹ Jnyāndev is the correct spelling, but on account of the difficulty of pronunciation the saint is known in Northern India as Gyāndev.

28 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

dharpur for Hastinapur, the name by which Dīhlī was then known. The Emperor Muhammad bin Tughlak hearing of Namdev's influence with the people, and suspecting that it would lead to an insurrection, resolved to arrest his career. The following hymn in the Bhairo measure gives the result —

The emperor said, ' Ho, you Nama,
 Let me see the deeds of your God '
 The emperor had Nama arrested—
 ' Let me see your God Vitthal ,
 Restore to life this slaughtered cow,
 Otherwise I will strike off thy head on the spot '
 ' Your majesty, how can that be ?
 No man can reanimate what is slaughtered
 All I could do would be of no avail ,
 What God doeth taketh place '
 The emperor fell into a passion,
 And set a huge elephant at Nama
 Nama's mother began to cry—
 ' Why dost thou not abandon the God of the Hindus
 and worship the God of the Musalmans ? '
Namdev ' I am not thy son, nor art thou my mother ,
 Even though I perish, I will sing God's praises '
 The elephant struck him with his trunk,
But Nama was saved by the protection of God
The king said, ' The Qazis and the Mullas salute me,
 But this Hindu trampleth on mine honour '
The Hindus said, ' O king, hear our prayer ,
 Take Nama's weight in gold '
 ' If I take a bribe I shall go to hell ,
 Shall I amass wealth by abandoning my faith ? '
 While Nama's feet were being chained
 He sang the praises of God and beat time with his hands
 The Ganges and the Jamna may flow backwards,
 But Nama will repeat God's name
 When seven gharis were heard to strike,¹

¹ Nāmdev got orders from the Emperor to restore the cow within a pabar or watch of three hours or suffer death. When seven of the

The Lord of the three worlds had not yet arrived.
 God afterwards came mounted on His garur,
 Which beat the air with its wings¹
 He took compassion on His saint,
 And came mounted on His garur,
 ' Say but the word and I will turn the earth on its side ,
 Say but the word and I will upturn it altogether²
 Say but the word and I will restore the dead cow to life,
 So that every one may behold and be convinced '
 Nama said, ' Spancel the cow '³
 They put the calf to her and milked her
 When the pitcher was filled with the milk the cow gave,
 Nama took and placed it before the emperor,
 And the time of trouble came on him
 He implored Namdev through the Qazis and the Mullas—
 ' Pardon me, O Hindu, I am thy cow '
 Nama said, ' Hear, O monarch,
 Hath this credential been exhibited by me ?
 The object of this miracle is
 That thou, O emperor, shouldst walk in the paths of
 truth and humility—
 Namdev, *God* is contained in everything '
 The Hindus went in procession to Nama,
 And said, ' If the cow had not been restored to life,
 People would have lost faith in thee '
 The fame of Namdev remained in the world ,
 He took saints with him to salvation
 All trouble and sorrow befell the revileis—
 Between Nama and God there is no difference

eight gharis of the pahar had elapsed and the cow was not reanimated, Nāmdev felt anxious ; but when the eighth gharī was struck, it is said God presented Himself and wrought this miracle to preserve His saint from the Emperor's wrath

¹ Also translated—When the end of the watch had struck, God came riding on His garur *Vide* p 81, n. 1, *infra*

² Also translated—(a) I will take thee with Me on high , (b) I will take the earth and put it in the sky.

³ *Sel masel* The gyānis think that these words were intended as an anagram of Salīm Shāh, but Nāmdev lived long prior to that monarch The Emperor at the time was certainly Muhammad bin Tughlak.

Namdev continued to preach that God and his idol were one, as holy water and ordinary water have the same appearance, as a lamp and its light, as a flower and its fragrance, as the sun and its rays, as the cloud and water, as sweetmeats and their taste, as a musical instrument and its melody, as an object and its shadow are all inseparable. His teaching again involved Namdev in serious difficulty, and he had to hastily retreat to save himself from the indignation and violence of the Muhammadans.

Namdev and Gyandev next proceeded to Kashi (Banaras), where they met the renowned Sanskrit scholars of the age. Thence they travelled to Priyag. Thence they went to Gaya, where Budha in days long past performed his heroic penance and renunciation. Thence the two saints proceeded to Ajudhia, the birthplace of the god Ram Chandar. They then went to Mathura, the birthplace of the god Sri Krishan, thence to Gokal and Bindraban, thence to Jagannath, the temple of the lord of the world, on the shore of the Bay of Bengal. From there they made the long journey to Dwaraka by the shore of the Arabian Sea, the scene of Krishan's retreat from the battle in which he was defeated by King Jarasandh.

The two saints having thus proceeded to the utmost limit of India resolved to begin their homeward journey, and in due time reached Marwar. They tarried for a night in Kolad, probably the modern Kailath near Bikaner. Here occurred an incident which is related by the Marathi chronicler. Namdev and Gyandev both felt thirsty. There was a well in the neighbourhood, but it was very deep, and they had not the means of drawing water. It is said that Gyandev by the aid of jog science assumed a minute body, descended into the well, and quenched his thirst. He then challenged Namdev either to assume a minute body and descend into the well or drink water from his hands. Namdev, who was

no believer in the efficacy of jog, declined the challenge, and said that if his god Vishoba were there, he would supply him with water. Upon this, it is said, the well filled to the brim with sweet water, and Namdev's desires were in every way gratified.

Namdev and Gyandev then departed for Rameshwar in the extreme south of India, memorable as the place whence Ram Chandar set out on his expedition to Ceylon. After seeing the temple of Oamkar the two saints proceeded to Kalapdhara and thence to Dhara. In the latter place they visited the temple of Audhiya Nagnath. When Namdev arrived at the temple, he began to sing hymns with a loud voice. This attracted a crowd of people, so that the Brahman ministrants could not gain entrance without suffering the pollution of being touched by men of lower caste, deemed unworthy of salvation. Upon this they asked Namdev to cease singing and retire to a spot at the rear of the temple where he might continue his minstrelsy if he chose. Namdev told them that in God's temple there were no higher or lower castes, and that no one's touch could soil those who performed heartfelt worship. The Brahmans were not convinced, they struck Namdev, deprived him of his cymbals, and insisted that he should leave the temple. He went and sat down behind it and thus addressed God, 'I have no asylum but in Thee, and I want nothing. If Thou show Thyself to others and not to me, lend Thine ear at least to my songs.' He then began to sing verses full of self-reproach and abasement.

It is said that God, on hearing Namdev's tuneful worship, was moved with kindness and compassion, and caused the temple to turn round, so that the door remained opposite His saint. Namdev has versified the incident in the following hymn in the Rag Malār :—

32 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

I went, O Lord, with laughter and gladness to Thy temple,
But while Nama was worshipping, *the Brahmans* forced
him away.

A lowly caste is mine, O King of the Yadav,¹ why was
I born a calico-printer ?

I took up my blanket, went back,
And sat behind the temple
As Nama repeated the praises of God
The temple turned towards His saint

Namdev returned to the subject in the following
hymn in the Bhairo measure —

Forget me not, forget me not,
Forget me not, O God !

Those misfed Brahmans of the temple were all furious
with me ;

Calling me a Sudar they beat me and turned me out ,
what shall I do, Father Vitthal ?

If Thou give me salvation when I am dead, nobody will
be aware of it , save me now ²

If these pandits call me low, then, O God, Thine honour
will be in the background

Thou who art called the compassionate and the merciful,
altogether unrivalled is Thine arm—

God turned round the front of the temple towards Nama,
and its back towards the pandits

From Audhiya Nagnath the party proceeded to
Paithan, Salivahan's capital, on the margin of the
Godavari in the present state of Haidarabad, and
thence to Deogiri, once the capital of the Maratha
kingdom, in the vicinity of the famous caves of
Ellora, where they met Sadhna, who hospitably
entertained them, and then joined them in their
peregrinations They visited several places in the

¹ That is, Krishan Nāmdev in the transition stage of his reformation used the word or expression Yādav Rāia for God.

² The meaning of the saint's prayer to God is—' Assist me in this world so that men may know I am under Thy protection.'

neighbourhood of Nasik, and thence proceeded to Junagarh in the province of Kathiawar.¹

No very important incidents are recorded relating to the saints' homeward journey. On arriving at Pandharpur, Namdev applied himself to the composition of his abhangs.² His fame rapidly extended and his compositions flew from mouth to mouth. Many accepted the incidents related in them, but others entertained doubts regarding Namdev's accuracy. On being pressed to explain the miracles he recorded and give a clear reply as to whether he himself believed in them, he asked his interrogator if he had ever heard bells ringing in his ears, and if the ringing were real or imaginary. The interrogator replied that he had heard ringing in his ears but no material bells were actually ringing. Namdev practically admitted that his record of miracles was the result of similar deception and of excessive and childlike faith. He believed in the miracles himself, and gave poetical expression to his belief as his vivid imagination prompted him.

Namdev once met an old friend who questioned him on his spiritual progress. Namdev unbosomed himself and described his mission to Vadval. His friend wondered that a man from whose hands his god had taken food, could put himself under a human guru inferior beyond all comparison to the much worshipped and much beloved Vitthal. Namdev replied as follows: 'Gods made of stone never speak. How can they heal worldly sorrows? People suppose that idols of stone are God, but He is a real divinity and altogether different. If gods of stone can fulfil man's desires why should he suffer sorrow and affliction? They who worship gods of

¹ We have endeavoured to follow the saints' itinerary as given in the Lives of Indian Saints, but it is possible that it will afterwards be re-arranged, should Nāmdev's followers think it necessary. The geographical difficulties of the present itinerary are obvious.

² Hymns principally in the Marathi language.

34 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

stone are absolute idiots. Both they who preach and they who believe that gods of stone hold converse with saints have perverted intellects. They who call such gods great beings and style their priests saints are really degraded creatures unworthy of credence. Let not their words enter thine ears. How can men be saved who cause gods to be carved out of stone, and reverently regard them during the years of their mortal lives? Hast thou never reflected on this? Thou hast no gods except water and stones. Go visit all the places of pilgrimage small and great and see for thyself. I have learned in Vadval that God is everywhere contained. Khechar conferred the favour on me of showing me God in my own heart.

The Marathi chronicles show that Namdev died on the thirteenth day of the dark half of the month Asu, A D 1350, at the age of eighty years, and that he was buried in Pandharpur, where his head moulded in brass on the lower step of the temple of Vishoba, is now worshipped by the populace. He has left several abhangs in which he prayed Shri Vitthal to give him a last resting-place at his feet. He was accordingly buried at the entrance of the temple of Vishoba under the lowest step of the stairs by which pilgrims ascend. He desired that his head should be trodden on by holy men and that he should acquire spiritual advantage from the dust of their feet. The idea is that when a man prostrates himself at the foot of a saint the dust of the saint's feet purifies him. The climax of beatitude is attained when the dust of the soles of the saint's feet falls on the worshipper's head.

Opposite Namdev's grave was buried one Chokhya, a Mahar of the lowest grade of Sudars—a grade so socially spurned that they might not even be touched by the higher classes. They were not allowed even in the time of Bajirao the last Peshwa (1796–1817) to travel by the same road as Brahmans, and it is

believed that they are still not allowed to do so in certain places in Southern India. To the right of the visitor is seen a representation of Ganesh the elephant-headed god of learning, carved in relief out of a rock and painted red. Near Ganesh is a shapeless block of stone said to represent Hanuman the monkey-god and ally of Ram Chandar in his expedition to Ceylon.

The temple extends far inwards and contains several apartments supported by pillars. Through these the pilgrims pass in batches controlled by police officials. Over the apartments are vent holes to prevent the pilgrims from being suffocated as they pass in large numbers. From the roof of the temple is seen a chapel sacred to Rukmani the consort of Krishan, at which principally women worship. The temple was called Raul by Bhagat Namdev. It now contains many and various jewels of great value; the offerings of pious pilgrims for the decoration and glory of Vishoba. In the necklaces are seen gold coins of Spain, Portugal, and other European countries.¹

All Namdev's compositions bear convincing testimony to the love he bore his favourite deity. Accordingly, the local tradition that he spent his old age at Pandharpur in the immediate vicinity of Vishoba's temple, and that he was buried there must be implicitly accepted.

The Sikhs and Panjabi followers of Namdev say that he was cremated at Ghuman in the Gurdaspur district of the Panjab. This belief is founded on legends current in the north of India and the records at a shrine bearing the saint's name in Ghuman, but it is resolutely denied by his followers in Pandharpur, who assert that, owing to the fame of his sanctity, possession of his remains was claimed by many

¹ It is satisfactory to find that the Bombay government allows the district British officials to be ex-officio guardians of the properties of the temple.

provinces of India in the same way as the god Ram was claimed by the Budhists as one of their gurus.

The following account of Namdev in Nabhaji's *Bhagat Mal* is accepted by his followers in the Panjab, though it probably refers to a different person who assumed his name. Bamdev was a calico-printer of Gopalpura near Pandharpur. He had a daughter, a virgin widow, whom he very much loved. Bamdev was himself a God-fearing man. When his daughter attained the age of twelve years, he instructed her to serve and worship God under the name of Vitthalnath, informing her at the same time that, by hearty love and devotion to Him, all her wishes should be fulfilled. She then applied herself with such zeal to the worship of God that in a short time, it is said, He even gratified her desire for a son, and she became pregnant. This became known all over the city, and to the whole tribe wherever dispersed. Evil persons rejoiced at the opportunity afforded them of defaming Bamdev. The matter eventually came to his ears, and he asked his daughter to explain her lapse of virtue. She replied, 'Thou toldest me that by hearty love and devotion to God, He would satisfy all my wishes and desires. Whatever hath occurred hath been the work of God.' Bamdev on hearing this was so overjoyed that he could hardly contain himself. When in due time a son was born to his daughter, he gave all he had in alms as a thanksgiving for the happy event. He called the child Namdev, and loved him more than his own life.

To remove the objections of evil and slanderous people to the child's birth the Purans and other sacred books were consulted, and the words of God in the second chapter of the *Bhagawat* were explained to the people. There God says, that if a man worship Him with constant love He will fulfil his desires whether for temporal or spiritual

objects. In the eleventh chapter of the *Bhagawat* it is written, that God bestoweth even salvation on His saints, so why not the fulfilment of their worldly desires? It would be nothing strange if He fulfilled the desires of a saint of His who prayed to Him with love

There used to be a vigil held in Namdev's house on the eleventh night of the light and dark halves of the month. On one occasion on a dark night the assembled saints were thirsty, but there was no water for them to drink. No one would go to draw from the adjacent well, which was haunted. Namdev himself took a pitcher and proceeded thither with the object of satisfying his guests. A terrible and frightful ghost appeared to him. For the object of exorcism Namdev extemporized a stanza which he sang to the accompaniment of cymbals. The first lines of the stanza are as follows —

My long-legg'd Sir, I see thy form arise,
Thy feet on earth, thy forehead in the skies
Thine arms are long as *jojans*¹ to mine eyes

It is said that God revealed Himself in the ghost, and the latter through the favour of Namdev was translated to heaven.²

The following parable is given by some of Namdev's biographers. There was a banker whose riches were so great that he had himself weighed with gold which he distributed among his poor fellow citizens. He sent for Namdev at somebody's suggestion. Namdev twice sent him word that he wanted nothing, but on the third invitation decided on going to meet him. The banker said that he had distributed a large amount of money through the city, and asked Namdev also to take some, so that he him-

¹ A *jojan* is four kos. A kos is a linear measure varying in different parts of India from one mile and a quarter to two miles.

² Nābhājī's *Bhagat Māl*.

self might reap some advantage from the benefaction Namdev replied, 'Why should I refuse anything that would be for thy benefit?' At the same time he reflected that when the banker abandoned the pride of wealth, it would be well for him. He therefore wrote the letter R, being half of God's name,¹ on a sprig of sweet basil, and told the banker to weigh gold against it. The banker asked if he were laughing at him, and said, 'Having regard for thy holiness and kindness in visiting me, ask for what thou desirest.' Namdev replied that laughter and pleasantry were out of place. He only required gold of the weight of the sprig of basil. Upon this the banker sent for small scales, and began to weigh the basil with a little gold. The gold was not sufficient to weigh down the sprig. The banker sent for larger scales, and finding the sprig weighed more than five or seven *sers*, put in six or seven *mans* of gold, but still the scale with the basil remained on the ground, while the scale with the gold kicked the beam. He then borrowed more gold from his tribesmen, but all would not suffice to lift the basil. At this the banker and his dependants were sore distressed. Namdev then saw that the banker had parted with his pride of wealth, but that he was still proud of the good acts he had done during his life, and it was necessary to dispel that pride also. Namdev told him to add the offering of the good acts of his life, and perhaps the scale with the sprig of basil would rise. The banker did so, but still the scale refused to move. The banker's good acts possessed no weight. Upon this he told Namdev to take away all the gold. Namdev inquired what use it would be to him. He wanted the wealth of God's service, to whom all the deities and the powers of both worlds were subservient. The banker grew ashamed and inspired with faith became a saint of God.

¹ Rām The vowel is not counted a letter.



NAMDEV'S SHRINE AT GHUMAN

The following are given as specimens of the preaching of Namdev. If a man greet another outwardly, and inwardly remember his demerits, he doeth not well. It is like eating a fly in sweets. The mind is made steady by the knowledge that God is all-pervading. That is the true form of meditation. As loose women, though in the arms of their husbands, think of their lovers, as the chatrik while resting on the earth thinketh of the clouds which will give it acceptable rain-drops, as the lotuses in the lake think of the sun, as a cow while grazing in the field thinketh of her calf, as a miser while walking in the streets thinketh of his wealth, as a goldsmith while making ornaments thinketh of stealing the gold given him for the purpose, as the chakor thinketh of the moonlight, as a woman returning from a well thinketh of her pitcher while conversing with her friends, as the bee while flitting in the glade thinketh of the flower, so should man while following the ways of the world think of God in his heart.

Namdev visited the present district of Gurdaspur in the Panjab when fifty-five years of age. He first went to Bhattewal and dwelt beside a tank there, which is called Namiana in memory of him. He had two disciples—Ladha and Jalla, a carpenter—who settled down with followers of their own in the villages of Sukhowal and Dhariwal respectively. Namdev removed from Bhattewal, and took up his abode near another tank in a lonely forest, where he hoped for more leisure for prayer and meditation on God. His presence there soon attracted cultivators, and the village of Ghuman gradually sprang up over the spot where he is supposed to have been cremated. A fine domed building was erected to his memory by Sardar Jassa Singh Ramgarhia; and the tank was repaired by Mai Sada Kaur, the mother-in-law of Maharaja Ranjit Singh. Since then the yearly religious fair at the saint's shrine on the

2nd of Magh—about the 13th of January—has assumed considerable proportions. His followers in the Gurdaspur district are of the same caste and occupation as himself, reverence the Granth Sahib, and in many respects resemble the Sikhs in their usages¹

The following hymns of Namdev are found in the Granth Sahib. They belong to three periods of his life—boyhood when he was an idolater, manhood when he was emancipating himself from Hindu superstitions, and old age when his hymns became conformable to the ideas of religious reformers at the time, and to the subsequent teaching of the Sikh Gurus. It is on account of his later and more matured opinions that his writings have been incorporated in the sacred book of the Sikhs.

NAMDEV'S HYMNS

GAURI

The saving influence of God's name.

O God, Thou didst cause stones to float,²

Why should not man float over by repeating Thy name?

Thou didst save the courtesan, the shapeless hunchback, the huntsman, and Ajamal

¹ Settlement report of the Gurdāspur district by Sir L. W. Dane, now Lieutenant-governor of the Panjāb. Lt.-Col. M. W. Douglas also has favoured us with some notes on Nāmdev.

² Rām Chandar, when he went to war with Rāwan, is said to have built a bridge from the mainland of India to Ceylon, and this was effected by causing its rocky materials to float on the surface of the water. It is supposed that the word Rām (God) was impressed on every stone, and that it was thus made to float on the ocean. In the same way God can cause men to swim safely across to the abode of bliss. The several persons mentioned—outcasts and sinners—succeeded independently of their birth and calling, and their salvation was effected by repeating the name of God and offering Him suitable homage.

Even the murderer *who shot Krishan* in the foot was saved—

I am a sacrifice to those who utter God's name—

Bidur, the son of a handmaiden, Sudama, and Ugarsen,¹ who obtained regal state,

Men without devotion, without penance, without family and without good works, were saved by Nama's Lord

Asa

The omnipresence of God In the Hindu system there is no teleological purpose assigned for the creation of the world It is the sport of Maya who proceeded from God Maya still practises every art to bewitch and deceive mankind Namdev's creed is the unity of God, who is contained in everything and fills all creation

I

There is one God of various *manifestations* contained in and filling everything, whithersoever I look there is He

Maya's variegated picture hath so bewitched *the world*, that few know *God*

Everything is God, everything is God, there is nothing but God

One string holdeth hundreds and thousands of beads, God is the warp and woof

Waves and foam and bubbles cannot be distinct from water

This illusion, *the world*, is the play of the Supreme God, on reflection *thou shalt not find it* different from Him

Fleeting phantoms, illusions of dreams man deemeth real advantages

My guru instilled into me right ideas, and when I awoke to *reason* my mind accepted them

Saith Namdev, behold the creation of God, and reflect on it in thy mind ;

¹ Ugarsen was father of Rāja Kans, Krishan's uncle, who sought to kill him in his childhood lest he might usurp his kingdom Instead of that Krishan killed Kans, and gave the kingdom to his father, Ugarsen

42 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

In every heart and in all things uninterruptedly there is only the one God.

The futility of idolatry

II

If I bring a pitcher and fill it with water to bathe the idol,

Forty-two lakhs¹ of animal species are in the water ;
God is contained *in them* , why should I bathe Him ?

Wherever I go there God is contained ,

God supremely happy ever sporteth

If I bring flowers and weave a garland to worship the idol,

The bee hath first smelled the flowers , God is contained
in the bee , why should I weave Him *a garland* ?

If I bring milk and cook it with *khīr*² to feed the idol,

The calf hath first defiled the milk *by tasting it* , God is
contained *in the calf* , why should I feed Him ?

In this world is God , in the next world is God , *there*
is no *part of the* world without Him.

Thou art, O God, in every place , Nama representeth,
Thou fillest the whole earth

Namdev had renounced his secular duties, and it
was represented to him that he ought to embrace
them again He here gives substitutes for the tools
of his trade —

III

My heart is a yard measure , my tongue a shears

With it I measure and cut off Death's noose³

What care I for caste ? What care I for lineage ?

I repeat the name of God day and night ,

¹ Of the eighty-four lakhs of animal species in the world, half are
supposed to be on land and half in water

² *Khīr* is the Sanskrit *kshīr*, milk, but the word in later litera-
ture generally means rice boiled in milk and sugar

³ The god of death is supposed to throw nooses to ensnare mortals
He does not mow them down like Death in European mythology

I dye what ought to be dyed,¹ and I sew what ought to be sewed²

I cannot live for a *gharī* without God's name

I perform worship and sing God's praises ,

During the eight watches of the day I meditate on my Lord

My needle is of gold, my thread of silver³—

Nama's soul is attached to God

The following hymn was addressed to a reputed holy man who had stolen a merchant's money, and falsely imputed the offence to Namdev. The merchant had gone to bathe, and while doing so the hypocrite seated in a religious attitude stole his purse. The merchant missed it on returning. He could not think of attributing the theft to the man in the religious garb, so he charged Namdev with it. The merchant would not accept Namdev's denial, and had him flogged. While Namdev was being punished a storm arose which lifted the cloth on which the reputed holy man sat. The missing purse was then found under the cloth. Upon that Namdev addressed the following verses to the hypocrite —

IV

The serpent casteth its slough, but not its poison

Since thy heart is not pure,

Why perform *mock* meditation and repetition of God's name?

Thou art as the crane watching *for fish* in the water.

The man who eateth the food of lions,⁴

Is called the god of thieves

¹ I sleep my mind in God's name

² By meditation I unite my soul with God as the needle joins two pieces of cloth

³ In this line the golden needle represents the guru's instruction, the silver thread the pure heart in which it is received

⁴ That is, who lives on plunder

44 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Nama's Lord hath settled the quarrel ,
 Drink God's elixir,¹ O double-faced one

Devotion to God is sufficient for human happiness

V

If thou see the Supreme God, thou shalt have no other desire ,

If thou think of the worship of God, thou shalt keep thy mind free from care

O my soul, how shalt thou cross over the world's ocean *filled with* the water of evil passions ?

O my soul, thou hast been led astray on seeing the deceitful world

A calico-printer's² house gave me birth, yet I became saturated with the guru's instruction,

Through the favour of holy men Nama hath met God

GUJARI

Namdev worships the true God and is prepared to accept whatever He sends

I

If Thou give me an empire, what glory shall it be to me ?

If Thou cause me to beg, how shall it degrade me ?

Worship God, O my soul, *and thou shalt obtain* the dignity of salvation,

And no more transmigration shall await thee

O God, Thou didst create all men and lead them astray in error

He to whom Thou givest *understanding* knoweth Thee

When I meet the true guru, my doubts shall depart

Whom shall I then worship ? none other would be seen *but Thee*

One stone is adored,

¹ That is, turn thine attention to God

² *Chhipa* is a tradesman who prints calico, sews it, and washes it Hence Nāmdēv is described by some as a washerman, by others as a tailor, and by others again as a calico-printer

Another ¹ is trodden under foot
 If one is a god, the other is also a god—
 Saith Namdev, I worship the *true* God

God's presence is felt though He cannot be described.

II

He who hath no trace of impurity, who is beyond impurity, and who is perfumed as with sandal hath taken His seat *in my heart*.

No one saw Him coming, who knoweth *Him*, O sister ?
 Who can describe, who can understand the All-pervading and Unknowable ?

As the trace of a bird is not perceived in the sky,
 As the path of a fish is not seen in the water,
 As a vessel is not filled with the mirage-water of the sky,
Such is God, Nama's Lord, in whom these three *qualities* are blended, ² *His coming or going is not seen*

•

SORATH

Namdev advises to accept divine instruction so that man may be contented and happy.

I

When I sing of God, then I behold Him,
 Then I, His slave, obtain contentment
 Accept divine instruction, O man, the true guru shall cause thee to meet God
 Where the heavenly light shineth,
 There playeth spontaneous music.
 'God's ³ light is all-pervading'—

¹ The stone or stones on which worshippers tread as they enter temples.

² That is, God exists though no trace of Him is seen.

³ *Joti, the luminous One, whose light is everywhere diffused. Joti jot samān* This expression is an ordinary Sikh idiom meaning that the light of the soul is blended with the light of God, and is used on the occasion of the death of Gurus. The whole hymn is in praise of celestial light

46 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

By the guru's favour I know that
 In the chamber of the heart are jewels ¹
 Which glitter there like lightning
God is near, not distant,
 And *His Spirit* completely filleth mine
 Where the inextinguishable sun of *God's word* shineth,
 There *earthly* lamps grow pale
 Through the guru's favour I have known this
 God's slave Nama hath been easily absorbed in Him

The whole of the following hymn relates to the
 Jog philosophy and the exaltation of mind pro-
 duced by its practice —

III ²

Without covering it with leather the drum of *the brain*
 playeth ,

Without *waiting for the month of Sawan* the thunder
 roareth,

And it raineth without clouds

If any one consider the real state of things,

I have met my dear Lord

By meeting Him my body hath become perfect , ³

Having touched the philosopher's stone I have become
 gold

In word and thought I have strung the gems of *God's*
name

I feel real love *for God*, my doubts are dispelled

On questioning the guru my mind is satisfied

As the pitcher is filled with water,

I know that the world is filled with the one God

When the disciple's mind accepted the guru,

The slave Nama recognized God

However great man may be, he should reflect that
 death is his fate at last

¹ Virtues

² Missing hymns have already been given in the Life of Nāmdēv.

³ This human life has become profitable

DHANASARI

I

Men dig deep foundations and build palaces thereon.

Was any one longer lived than Markand¹ who *put* grass on his head and *thus* whiled away *his days* ?

Only God the Creator is dear to me ,²

O man, why art thou proud ? this unsubstantial body shall be destroyed

The Kauravs, Duryodhan and his brothers, used to say, ' Everything is ours '

Their umbrellas³ extended over a space of twelve joans, yet the vultures devoured their bodies

Lanka was all gold , was any one greater than Rawan ?

What availed him the elephants tethered at his gate ? In a moment they became the property of others

The Yadavs practised deception on Durbasa,⁴ and obtained the fruit thereof

God showed mercy to His slave , Namdev singeth His praises

The following hymn was addressed to a Jogī who endeavoured to induce Namdev to embrace his religion —

II

I have restrained the ten organs of sense , the *very* name of the five evil passions I have erased

Having extracted the poison from the seventy-two tanks⁵ of the heart, I have filled them with ambrosia ,

I shall not allow the poison to return again

¹ Mārkaṇḍ was a long-lived Rikhi who did penance in a forest. There is a temple dedicated to him at Jagannāth

² That is, I only think of Him, not of stately mansions or palaces.

³ Courtiers allowed umbrellas

⁴ The Yādavs sent a boy dressed as a pregnant woman to Durbāsa, and put him the question whether a boy or a girl should be born. Durbāsa discovered the deception and cursed the Yādavs, with the result that they all perished

⁵ It was supposed by the mystics that the heart had seventy-two blood-vessels, but this is not according to Hindu medical science, which only allows ten blood-vessels altogether for the chest —Dr. Hoernle.

48 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The ambrosial word I utter from my heart , my spirit
I instruct *not to attach itself to worldly things*

I have destroyed worldly love with an axe of adamant .
I touch the guru's feet and implore him

Turning away *from the world*, I have become a servant
of the saints and I fear them ¹

I shall be saved from this world the moment I cease to
be entangled by Maya

Maya is the name of the power which placeth man in
the womb , abandoning it I shall obtain a sight of God

The man who worshippeth in this way shall be freed
from all fear

Saith Namdev, O man, why wander abroad ? ² obtain
God in the way *I have told thee*

Namdev tells by familiar examples how dear God
is to him

III

As water is dear *to the traveller* in Marwar, and the creeper
to the camel ,

As the huntsman's bell at night is dear to the hind, so
is God to my soul—

Thy name is beautiful, Thy form is beautiful, very beautiful
Thy colour, O my God—

As rain is dear to the earth, as the odour of flowers is
dear to the bumble-bee ,

As the mango is dear to the kokil,³ so is God to my soul

As the sun is dear to the sheldrake, as the lake of Man-
sarowar is dear to the swan ,

As the husband is dear to the wife, so is God to my soul

As milk is dear to the child, as a torrent of rain to the
mouth of the chatrik ,

As water is dear to the fish, so is God to my soul

All penitents, sidhs, and munis seek God, but few have
seen Him

¹ Also translated—I fear the courtesan *Māya*.

² Why lead an ascetic life in the forest ?

³ The *kokil* sings during the mango season .

As Thy name is dear to all creation, so is Vitthal to Nama's heart.

Namdev asked his guru how the world had been created. The guru replied :—

IV

Before the world a lotus was formed ;
From it proceeded Brahma, and from Brahma all men.
Know that everything else *was produced* from Maya, who
leadeth the world a dance.

Namdev then inquired how Maya was produced.
The guru replied —

First a voice proceeded from God ,
Afterwards Maya proceeded from God
Through that voice the parts of this *Maya* and of that *God*
blended,¹ *and the world was produced.*

In this garden of God *men dance* like water in the pots
of a well ,²

Women and men dance³
There is no god but God—
Argue not on this point
If thou have doubts,
God saith, ' Consider in thy heart that this world and
I are one '

The world is like water-pots, sometimes above; sometimes
below

Wandering about I have come to Thy gate.

God—Who art Thou ?

Nama—I am Nama, Sire—

O Lord, save me from the world which bringeth death.

¹ This and the two preceding verses are also thus translated —

Man should first cease to love the world,
He should next subdue his senses ,
Then the soul and God become one

² That is, are sometimes exalted, sometimes debased, sometimes
high, and sometimes low, like the water-pots of a Persian wheel when
in motion.

³ That is, perform their various functions

50 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The above hymn is also translated so as to give different versions of creation :—

1. First a lotus was made by the all-pervading God ,
From it proceeded Brahma and *from him* all human beings
- 2 *Others say*—Know that everything was produced by
Maya who maketh men dance various dances
- 3 *A third version is this*—First a voice proceeded from
God , through that voice
Maya and God united,
Whence God's garden,¹ in which men dance like water
in water-pots
Namdev gives his own opinion —
Women and men dance ,
There is nothing but God,
Dispute not this ,
If thou have doubts, *pray*
O God, be merciful . come and save me , Thou art mine
only support
The world is like water-pots, now high now low
Wandering and wandering I have come to Thy door.
God—Who art thou ?
I am, Sire, Namdev , save me from the world which
bringeth death

Namdev is happier than demigods and worldly men who profess religion.

V

O Lord, the purification of sinners is Thy daily work ,
Hail to those saints who have meditated on my God
On my forehead is the dust of God's feet,
Which is far from even demigods, worldly men, munis,
and saints
Compassionate to the poor, O God, destroyer of pride,
Nama hath found the asylum of Thy feet, and is a sacrifice
unto Thee

¹ *Sat*, reality, *chit*, conscience, and *ānand*, happiness, are the attributes of God *nām*, name, and *rūp*, form, of Māya The five qualities united form the garden of the world

It is said that Namdev composed the following on hearing two pandits disputing whether God was far or near .—

TODI

I

Some say God is near, others that He is far away
To say He is near or far is, as it were, to say that a fish
 could climb a date-tree ¹

Why, Sir, talkest thou nonsense ?

They who have found God have concealed *the fact*

Men who are pandits shout the Veds,

But the ignorant Namdev *only* knoweth God

On the eleventh day of every half-lunar month the Hindus fast Namdev relinquished the practice, and also ceased to go on pilgrimages A visitor to his house reproached him with his neglect of both these religious duties The following is his reply :—

•

II

Who that uttereth God's name retaineth the stain *of sin* ?

Sinners have become pure by uttering His name

In the company of God His slave Namdev hath acquired ocular evidence

He hath ceased to fast on the eleventh day, and why should he go on pilgrimages ?

Saith Namdev, my acts and thoughts have become good

Who hath not gone to heaven by uttering the name of God under the guru's instruction ?

Namdev is satisfied with God as his portion

III

There is a play on three *sets of* words

There is a pot in a potter's house, an elephant in a king's house,

¹ Also translated—*O man, thou art as a fish in water and seekest to climb a date-tree.*

52 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

A widow¹ in a Brahman's house²—sing *randi*, *sandi*,
handi O!³

Asafoetida in a baniya's house, horns on a buffalo's fore-
head,

A lingam in a temple of Shiv—sing *ling*, *sing*, *hing* O!⁴

Oil in an oilman's house, creepers in a forest,

Plantains in a gardener's house—sing *kel*, *bel*, *tel* O!⁵

Gobind in the company of the saints, Krishan in Gokal,

And God in Nama—sing *Ram*, *Siyam*, *Gobind* O!⁶

TILANG

Namdev feels his dependence on God whom he
magnifies

I

Of me who am blind Thy name, O King, is the prop

I am poor, I am miserable, Thy name is my support

Bounteous and merciful Allah, Thou art generous ,

I believe that Thou art present before me ,

Thou art a river of *bounty*, Thou art the Giver, Thou art
exceeding wealthy ,

Thou alone givest and takest, there is none other ,

Thou art wise, Thou art far-sighted , what conception
can I form of Thee ?

O Nama's Lord, Thou art the Pardoner, O God ?

Namdev on the way to Dwaraka was seized by
a Mughal official and made a forced labourer In
his devotion he appears to have recognized the

¹ *Rāndi*—some *gyānis* translate this word almanac, as the
Brāhmans were astronomers and astrologers Others again translate
the word learning

² Brāhmans' widows were well treated by the public

³ *Rāndi*, *sāndi*, *hāndi* are a widow, an elephant, and a pot
respectively

⁴ *Ling*, *sing*, *hing* are the lingam, a horn, and asafoetida respectively

⁵ *Kel*, *bel*, and *tel* are plantains, creepers, and oil respectively

⁶ *Rām*, *Siyām*, and *Gobind* are names of God *Siyām* is Krishan,
so called from his sable colour

⁷ This hymn, abounding in the original in Arabic words, appears to
show that Nāmdev held frequent religious discussions with Mullahs
during his travels

Mughal as God, and to have believed that his degradation was God's will He composed the following on the occasion —

II

Halloo ' my Friend, halloo my Friend, how art Thou ?
I am a sacrifice unto Thee, I am a sacrifice unto Thee
Good is Thy forced labour, exalted Thy name ;
Whence hast Thou come ? where hast Thou been ? and
whither art Thou going ?

This is the city of Dwaraka , tell the truth ¹
Handsome is Thy turban, sweet Thy discourse ,
But why should there be a Mughal in the city of Dwaraka ?
Among several thousands of people *Thou art* the only
Mughal seen ,

Thou art the very picture of the king of sable hue , ²
Thou art the Lord of the horse, the Lord of the elephant,
and the Ruler of men ³

Thou art Nama's Lord, the King *of all*, and the Giver
of salvation

BILAWAL

Through his guru Namdev has obtained discernment and rendered his life profitable

The guru hath made my life profitable—
I have forgotten sorrow and obtained joy within me.
The guru hath granted me the eye-salve of divine knowledge ⁴

O my soul, without God's name man's life is vain.
Namdev knoweth God by keeping Him in mind
My soul is absorbed in Him who giveth life to the world

To sing God's praises and remember Him is
infinitely superior to all Hindu forms of devotion

¹ Because Dwāraka is a very holy place, and man must not utter falsehoods there

² Kṛṣṇan, the lord of Dwāraka

³ The Sun, Indar, and Brahma respectively

⁴ To see more clearly

GAUND

I

Were I to perform the horse-sacrifice,¹
 Give my weight *in gold* as alms,
 Bathe at Pryag,
 It would not be equal, O Nama, to singing God's praises
 O listless man, worship thy God
 Were I to offer rice-balls² at Gaya,
 Dwell at Banaras,
 Recite the four Veds,
 Fulfil all religious offices,
 Restrain my senses under the guru's instruction,
 Perform the six duties of Brahmans,
 Read the conversations between Shiv and his consort³—
 All these different *occupations would be useless*, O my soul,
 lay them aside,
 And remember, remember God's name
 Worship Him, Nama, and thou shalt swim across the
 world's ocean

Namdev by familiar examples describes his love for God

II

As the deer followeth the *hunter's* bell,
 And giveth up its own life rather than cease its attention,
 In the same way I gaze on God
 I do not leave Him to turn my mind in another direction
 As the kingfisher gazeth on the fish,
 As the goldsmith *meditateth* stealing gold while fashioning it,
 As the lustful man gazeth on the wife of another,

¹ In the earliest ages of Hinduism the horse as an animal of great value was sacrificed by kings who were disappointed of offspring. In later times the sacrifice was made principally for ostentation by kings who aspired to be greater than their fellows

² Balls made of rice and barley are offered to the *pitras*, manes or ancestors, at Gaya, one of the holiest of Hindu places of pilgrimage

³ In the Tantai Shāstar.

As the gambler meditateth cheating while playing
kauris,¹

So Nama ever meditateth on God's feet—
Wherever I gaze there is God.

A prayer for salvation :—

III

Float me over, O God, float me over !²

I am unskilful and know not how to swim , O God, my
Father, give me Thine arm

He to whom the true guru hath taught knowledge, is
changed in a moment from a man into a demigod.

I have obtained the medicine by which, though begotten
by man, I have conquered heaven

Place me even for a short time where Thou hast placed
Dhru and Narad

By the support of Thy name many have been saved .
this is Nama's private opinion

•
By other familiar examples Namdev describes his
ardent longing for God

IV

I am ardently longing for the Friend—

Without her calf a cow is lonely,

Without water a fish writheth,

So without God's name doth poor Nama

As the calf, when let loose,

Sucketh his dam's teats and swalloweth her milk,

So Namdev hath obtained God—

When man meeteth the guru he showeth the Unseen—

As the wicked man loveth another man's wife,

So Nama loveth God

As *man's body* burneth in the bright sunshine,

So doth poor Nama without the name of God

The advantages of repeating God's name.

¹ In a game played with kauris the gambler cheats in the counting.

² That is, Save me ! Save me !

V

By repeating the name of God all doubts are dispelled—
 Repeating the name of God is the highest religious
exercise—

By repeating the name of God caste and lineage are
 effaced.

That God is the staff of the blind man

I bow before God ! I bow before God !

By repeating God's name Death tortureth not.

God took the life of Harnakhas,

And made for Ajamal a dwelling in heaven

The courtesan who taught her parrot to *repeat God's name*
 was saved—

That God is the apple of mine eye—

By repeating the name of God, Putana ¹ full of deceit,

The destroyer of children was saved ,

By remembering the name of God the daughter of Drupad
 was saved ,

Gautam's wife ² *though turned* into a stone, was saved .

¹ Pūtana was a nurse whom Krishan's uncle, Kans, sent to destroy him by applying poison to the nipples of her breasts. Krishan, though an infant, squeezed her to death. With her last breath she said, 'God, let me go'. For mentioning the name of God thus once she obtained salvation.

² Gautam, the husband of Ahalya, was a pious Rikhi who used to go and bathe in the Ganges after the first watch of night. The god Indar was wont to visit Gautam's wife during his absence. One night the moon rose at midnight. Ahalya became impatient for the visit of her divine paramour, and went to awake her husband, telling him it was the usual time for his ablutions in the sacred river. Gautam arose and proceeded on his pious duty. While bathing a voice proceeded from the Ganges, and told him not to come so early to bathe. Gautam replied that it was the usual time of his visit. The Ganges explained to him that it was not three o'clock in the morning. He must not judge by a deceptive midnight moon. Gautam cursed the moon. He returned to his house and found his daughter Anjam sitting in the court-yard. He asked her who was in the house, she said 'Manjāra', a word which means either cat or mother's lover. Gautam, on account of her equivocation, cursed her too. He prayed that she a virgin might bear a child, and in due time she bore Hanumān, the monkey-god. Gautam on entering his house found Indar with his wife. The holy Rikhi cursed Indar with dire

God destroyed Kesi¹ and Kans,
And conferred the gift of life on Kalinag
Nama representeth, by repeating the name of such a God
fear and trouble depart

The fate of worshippers of false gods.

VII

They who worship Bhairav shall become sprites ,
They who worship Sitala shall ride on donkeys and
scatter dust—

For myself I take *the name* of the one God ,
I would give *all* other gods in exchange for it.
They who repeat the name of Shiv and worship him,
Shall ride on an ox and play the drum ,
They who worship the great mother *Durga*,
Shall be born as women instead of men

Thou callest thyself, *O Durga*, the primal Bhawani,
• When it came to my turn to be saved, where didst thou
hide thyself ?

Under the instruction of the guru, O my friend, cling
to God's name—

Nama representeth, thus saith the Gita²

and shameful result He cursed his wife too, and she was turned
into a stone in the forest The god Rām in his travels stumbled
against the stone, and by the divine touch Ahalya obtained the boon
of salvation

¹ Kesi came in the disguise of a horse to eat up Krishan, but was
killed by that hero thrusting his arm into his mouth and rending him
asunder.

² The following are the allusions in the above hymn —

Bhairav is an inferior manifestation of Shiv and his consort Durga
Shiv in this form is represented riding on a dog

Sitala is the goddess who presides over small-pox She is re-
presented riding on a donkey, and is largely worshipped by Indian
women, particularly during epidemics of the disease

Those who worship Bhairav, sprites, Sitala, and Shiv, contract the
qualities of the steeds of the objects of their worship.

Durga cannot confer salvation She bestows wealth, offspring, &c
When King Pīpa asked her for salvation she professed herself unable
to grant it

Namdev admonishes an idolatrous Brahman.

VIII

To-day I Nama saw God, I *now* admonish the fool—
O pandit, thy gayatrī used to graze on the boor's field ,
He took a stick and broke her leg ; *since then* she hath
walked lame ¹

O pandit, I have seen thy great god Shiv going along on
a white bullock

In his consort *Parbatī's* house a banquet for him was
prepared ; he killed her son ²

O pandit, thy Ram Chandar—I have seen him too going
along ,

Having lost his wife he fought with Rawan
The Hindus are blind, the Musalmans purblind ,
The man who knoweth God is wiser than either
The Hindus worship their temple, the Musalmans their
mosque

Nama worshipping Him who hath neither temple nor
mosque

The saint Trilochan once twitted Namdev with

¹ The gāyatrī is said to have originally been the wife of Brahma For some shortcoming on her part Brahma cursed her, and she became a cow In this form she used to graze on villagers' fields until one of them took a stick and broke her leg , since then she has been lame There is another story in which the gāyatrī is mentioned Vishwāmitra and Vishisht were two eminent Rikhis The former, in revenge for a slight offered him, killed the hundred sons of the latter. At every murder he used to repeat the gāyatrī to obtain absolution for the crime Upon this Vishisht cursed the gāyatrī and it lost eight of its letters See Vol 1, p 166, n 4

² Shiv said he would not partake of the banquet prepared for him by Pārbatī unless his ox were also fed The lady inquired what meal would please the animal Shiv replied 'Your son'. This he said to make trial of her faith. She killed her son to offer his flesh to the ox, but Shiv, on seeing her devotion, restored the youth to life. Another version of this story is that Pārbatī told her son Ganesh to watch outside her door while she was bathing, and allow no one to enter and behold her nakedness. Shiv presented himself for admission which was refused by Ganesh Upon this Shiv killed him, but, softened by the weeping of Pārbatī, again restored him to life, giving him, however, an elephant's head instead of his own

being always engaged in his trade. Namdev made him the following reply —

RAMKALI

I

A boy taketh paper, cutteth it into a kite, and flyeth it in the sky

While conversing with his companions, he keepeth his attention on the string

I have pierced my soul with God's name,

As the goldsmith's attention is engrossed *in his work*

The queen's female servant taketh her pitcher, filleth it with water,

Converseth laughingly and pleasantly, yet keepeth her attention on the pitcher

If the cows of a city with ten gates¹ be let loose to graze,

And they go grazing for even five miles, they will remember their young, *and return each by her own gate*

Saith Namdev, hear, O Trilochan, when a child is laid in its cradle,

Its mother, whether engaged at home or abroad, keepeth her thoughts on her child

The following hymn embodying Namdev's resolutions is also believed to have been addressed to Trilochan —

II

The endless songs and poetry of the Veds, Purans, and Shastars I will not sing ,

I will play unbeaten music in the imperishable region of God ,

Ceasing to love the world I will sing of God.

Imbued with Him who is beyond expression and indestructible, I shall go to the abode of the Inscrutable One

I will cease to hold my breath in the right or left nostril or between them both.

¹ This means a great city and a great number of cattle.

60 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

I deem the left and right nostril the same , I shall be blended with the light of God.

I will not *go* to see places of pilgrimages nor enter their waters , I will not annoy men or lower animals

The guru showed me the sixty-eight places of pilgrimage in my heart where I will bathe

I will not have myself glorified and congratulated by my select friends

Nama saith, my heart is dyed with God, and I shall be absorbed in Him

God preceded all creation, all religious books, and all karma

III

When there was no mother, no father, no karma, and nobody ,

When we were not and you were not, who was there and whence did he come ?

O God, no one hath any relation ,

Man's dwelling *in this world is like the perching* of a bird on a tree

When there was no moon, no sun, *when there was only* water and air blended together,

When there were no Shastais and no Veds, whence did karma come ? ¹

I have by the favour of the guru obtained God, for whom the Jogis suspend their breath, and fix their attention on the bridges of their noses, and the *Bairagis* wear necklaces of sweet basil

Nama representeth, God is the Primal Essence , when there is a true guru he showeth Him

The repetition of God's name is superior to all other forms of worship

IV

If one perform penance with body reversed at Banaras,

¹ Nāmdév means that everything proceeded from God, whom he says in the following verse he has found

and die at a place of pilgrimage, if one burn one's body with fire, or strive to make it survive for a kalpa ;¹

If one perform the horse sacrifice or offer secret presents² of gold, all that would not be equal to the name of God.

O hypocritical man, renounce deception, practise it not ;
Ever and ever take God's name

Wert thou to go to the Ganges and the Godavari every twelfth year, bathe at Kedarnath,

And make offerings of thousands of cows at the Gomti ;³

Wert thou to perform millions of pilgrimages, freeze thy body in the Himalayas, all would not be equal to the name of God ;

Wert thou to offer horses, elephants, women with their couches, lands, and make such gifts continually to *Brahmans*,

Wert thou to purify thy body and offer its weight in gold, all would not be equal to the name of God

Look for the pure dignity of Nirvan, and be not *afterwards* angry with thyself, or attribute blame to the god of death⁴

Nama representeth, drink the real nectareous elixir of my king Ram Chandar, the son of Jasarath Rai⁵

MALI GAURA

The following glorification of Krishan was composed after Namdev had embraced his worship —

¹ A *kalpa* is a day and night of Brahma, four billion three hundred and twenty million years

² *Garbhāṇ*, gold concealed in fruit or similar articles such as were given to men in power in olden times to purchase their favour

³ This is the well-known river in Awadh (Oude) generally known as the Gūmti. It is so called not from its winding—*gūm*—stream, but because it gave water and contributed to pasturage for kine. There were several rivers of that name, one of which at one time flowed into the Indus

⁴ It will be your own and not the fault of the god of death if you are not saved, and you should not blame him

⁵ The preceding lines of this hymn and Bilāwal VI, given in Nāmdev's life, show that he worshipped the supreme God, here called Rām Chandar, as He is in other places Rām, Hari, &c. The words *Jasarath Rai nand* appear to have been added as a stereotyped expression of that transitional age

62 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

I

Happy, happy that flute which Krishan played ¹
A very sweet unbeaten sound issueth from it
Happy, happy that blanket which Krishan wore ¹
Happy, happy that ram and his fleece *it was made from*
Hail, hail to thee, mother Devaki,
In whose house god, the lord of Lakshmi, *was born* ¹
Blest, blest the forest glades of Bindraban,
Where Nama's god Narayan sported,
Played his flute, herded his cows,
And was happy

II

God, my father, hail to thee, dark complexioned Vitthal
with the long hair ¹

Holding in thy hand the discus, thou didst come from
heaven and save the life of the great elephant ,

Thou didst save Draupadi when her clothes were being
torn off her in Duhsasan's court ,

Thou didst save Ahalya the wife of Gautam ,

How many hast Thou purified and saved ^{1 1}

Thus the lowly Namdev without caste hath entered Thy
sanctuary

God is in everything and Namdev has become
absorbed in Him The following marks a stage in
Namdev's progress to divine unity

III

In every heart God speaketh, God speaketh ,

Doth any one speak independently of Him ²

There is the same earth in the elephant and the ant ,
vessels of many kinds ² *are made from earth*

In mobile and immobile things, in worms and moths, and
in every heart God is contained

Think of the one God who is endless , abandon all other
hope

¹ Also translated—How many hast Thou saved by the touch of
Thy feet !

² That is, various bodies are fashioned from the same material.

Nama representeth , I have become free from desires ,
and in this state who is Lord and who is slave ? ¹

MARU

God has showered His favours on Namdev as He did on other saints.

When I entered the asylum of God the Bridegroom, I obtained the four stages of salvation and the four supernatural powers

I have been saved, I have become famous through the four ages, and I have put the umbrella of praise and fame over my head

Who hath not been saved by repeating *the name* of the Sovereign God ?

They *who listen* to the guru's instruction and associate with holy men are called saints

On beholding the effulgence of *the guru*, who is conspicuous with his shell, discus, necklace, and sacrificial mark, Death becometh afraid

Man then becometh fearless, and by the power of God thundereth forth that he hath escaped the pain of transmigration

God gave king Ambarik ² the gift of salvation, and aggrandized Babhikhan with sovereignty ,

The Lord gave the nine treasures to Sudama, and made Dhru immovable *in the north pole*, where he is fixed to the present day ,

God having assumed the body of Narsinh *the man-lion*, killed Harnakhas for the sake of his saint *Prahlad*

Nama saith, Vishnu is in the power of the saints, and is till now standing at the door of Bali ³

¹ The Lord and the slave are blended in one Nāmddev has obtained salvation

² Ambarik was a king of Ajudhia famed for his piety He was an ancestor of Rām Chandar

⁴ Bali, son of Prahlād, through his devotion and penance humbled the gods, and extended his authority over the three worlds The gods appealed to Vishnu for protection, and he, under the disguise of a dwarf, restrained the energies of Bali, took heaven and earth from him,

64 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

BHAIRO

Namdev enjoins his tongue under severest penalty to utter God's name.

I

O my tongue, if thou utter not God's name,
I will break thee into a hundred pieces
O tongue, dye thyself with God's name ,
Meditating on God's name dye thyself with a good
dye ,

False, O my tongue, are *all* other occupations
The dignity of Nirvan *is only obtained* through the name
of God

Wert thou to worship countless millions of other
gods,

It would not be equal to repeating God's name alone,
Namdev representeth, this do, *O my tongue, and say* ' O
God, Thy forms are endless ' .

A man may in other respects be perfect but he is
lost if he repeat not God's name.

II

God dwelleth near him
Who coveteth not another's wealth or another's wife
I will not look at him
Who repeateth not God's name
As a beast is that man
Whose heart is estranged from God
Namdev representeth, a man without a nose
Doth not look well even with the other thirty-two marks
of beauty ¹

and left him the infernal regions Though Vishnu gained this
supreme victory, yet, as he was pleased with Bali's devotion, he agreed
to stand at his door and wait upon him.

¹ These marks include not only perfection of limbs and features,
but artificial ornaments and decorations by which beauty is supposed to
be enhanced.

When Namdev gave up trade, and devoted himself exclusively to the worship of God and attendance on His saints, people began to slander him. The following is his apology —

IV

I am a mad woman and God is my spouse ,
 It is for Him I decorate myself elaborately
 Abuse me well, abuse me well, abuse me well, O people ;
 My body and soul are for my beloved God
 I hold no idle discussion with any one ,
 I sip with my tongue the elixir of God
 Now I know in my heart that such an arrangement hath
 been made,
 By which I shall meet God with banners and music
 Whether any one give me praise or blame,
 Nama hath met God ¹

•Man ought to be satisfied with his lot , he will
 be saved by devotion

V

Sometimes man is not satisfied even with milk, molasses,
 and clarified butter ,
 Sometimes he beggeth morsels from house to house ,
 Sometimes he picketh up pulse-sweepings
 Remain as God hath placed thee, O brother—
 The greatness of God cannot be described—
 Sometimes man rideth on prancing steeds ,²
 Sometimes he hath not shoes for his feet ,
 Sometimes he putteth himself to sleep on a couch with
 a clean coverlet ,
 Sometimes he cannot get straw to *sleep upon*—
 Saith Namdev, the Name alone saveth ,
 He who hath found a spiritual guide shall be delivered

¹ Srīrang, a name under which God is worshipped in parts of the south of India. The name Srīrangapatam (*Anglicé*, Seringapatam) is derived from this word, and means the town of Srīrang.

² Literally—he maketh his Turkistāni steed dance.

66 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Namdev describes by familiar examples how dear God is to him.

VII

As food is dear to the hungry,
 As the thirsty need water,
 As the fool is attached to his family,
 So God is dear to Nama
 Nama's love is devoted to God,
 And he hath easily severed himself from the world
 As a woman is smitten with a strange man,
 As a greedy man loveth wealth,
 As woman is dear to the lustful,
 Such is Nama's love for God
 That is real love by which God attacheth man to Him,
 And by which through the guru's favour duality¹ de-
 parteth

Love for Him who filleth *my heart* shall never be sundered ,
 Nama hath applied his heart to the true Name
 As the love between a child and its mother,
 So is my soul imbued with God
 Namdev representeth, I love God ,
 He dwelleth in my heart

Man should rather seek the guru's protection than
 devote himself to sinful pleasures

VIII

As a fool leaveth the wife of his home,
 Hath intercourse with a strange woman, *and is ruined*
 As the parrot is pleased on seeing the simmal,²
 But at last dieth clinging to it,
 So the home of the sinner shall be in hell-fire ,
 He shall continue to burn and never have respite
 He never goeth to see where God is worshipped,
 He leaveth the right path and goeth the wrong one,

¹ *Dubidha* here means separation from God

² The parrot is particularly pleased with the simmal-tree and its cotton pods, but when he *pecks* at it he cannot disengage his bill and thus perishes.

He forgetteth God and suffereth transmigration,
 He rejecteth ambrosia and eateth a load of poison.
 When a dancing-girl arriveth on the dancing-floor,
 She putteth on *rich* dresses, adorneth herself,
 Danceth to measure, and modulateth her voice,
 While Death's noose is on her neck
 He on whose forehead such destiny hath been written,
 Quickly entereth the protection of the guru.
 Saith Namdev, this is my decision—
 O saints, thus shall you obtain salvation

The fate of Harnakhas who objected to his son
 Prahlad's devotion.

IX

Sanda and Marka ¹ went and complained to *Harnakhas*—
 'Thy son *Prahlad* will not study and we are tired of
teaching him,

He singeth God's praises, beateth time with his hands,
 and corrupteth all the other pupils,

He repeateth the name of God,
 In his heart he remembereth God'

The queen represented to her son—'The king hath
 reduced the whole earth to subjection

My son Prahlad, thou doest not his bidding, he hath
 some design on thee'

A council of his enemies met and passed a resolution,
 'We will lengthen his life'²

They terrified him by throwing him from a height, by putting him into water and fire, but God changed for him the properties of matter

Harnakhas enraged drew his sword, and threatened him
 with death, saying, 'Show me who will save thee'

Prahlad replied, 'God who weareth yellow clothes, the
 Lord of the three worlds, is in the pillar'

Upon this God tore Harnakhas with his nails, and rendered demigods and men happy.³

¹ These two brothers were both preceptors of Prahlād.

² Ironical, meaning 'We will kill him'

³ Here the word *sanāth* would also mean that God reassumed his

68 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Saith Namdev, I meditate on that God who bestoweth salvation

The advantages of a guru.

XI

When one hath a guru, he meeteth God ,
When one hath a guru, he is saved ,
When one hath a guru, he goeth to heaven ,
When one hath a guru, while he liveth he is dead—
True, true, true, true, true is the guru ,
False, false, false, false is all other service *than his*—
When one hath a guru, he inculcateth the Name ,
When one hath a guru, he runneth not in the ten directions ,
When one hath a guru, he is far removed from the five evil passions ,
When one hath a guru, he dieth not of grief ,
When one hath a guru, he obtaineth the ambrosial Word ,
When one hath a guru, he heareth the story of the Ineffable ,
When one hath a guru, his body *becometh* immortal ,
When one hath a guru, he uttereth the Name ,
When one hath a guru, he seeth the three worlds ,
When one hath a guru, he knoweth *how to reach* the exalted position ,
When one hath a guru, his head toucheth heaven ,
When one hath a guru, he is ever congratulated ,
When one hath a guru, he is ever estranged from the world ,
When one hath a guru, he abandoneth slander ,
When one hath a guru, he deemeth evil and good the same ,
When one hath a guru, *good destiny is written on* his forehead ,¹
When one hath a guru, *evil passions* seduce not his body ,
When one hath a guru, the temple turneth *towards him* ,

authority over demigods and men, who had previously been subjects of Harnākhas

¹ According to the Sikhs evil destiny may be altered by the kindness of the Guru, as a coin is renewed by restamping

When one hath a guru, his hut is rebuilt for him ;
 When one hath a guru, his bed cometh forth *from the river* ,¹

When one hath a guru, he batheth in the sixty-eight places of pilgrimage ,

When one hath a guru, the quoit of Vishnu is impressed on his body ,

When one hath a guru, he performeth the twelve adorations ,²

When one hath a guru, all poisons become wholesome ,³

When one hath a guru, doubts are dispelled ,

When one hath a guru, he escapeth from Death ,

When one hath a guru, he crosseth over the terrible ocean ,

When one hath a guru, he suffereth not transmigration ,

When one hath a guru, he obtaineth the advantages of the eighteen *Purans* ,

When one hath a guru, he obtaineth the eighteen loads of *vegetables* ,

• Without the guru, there is no *resting-place*—

Namdev hath entered the guru's protection

Namdev once fell into a trance, and thought he was playing cymbals in God's honour. God is said to have appeared before him as a Qalandar, and taken his cymbals from him. Namdev on awaking composed the following in God's praise —

XII

Come God, the Qalandar

Wearing the dress of an Abdal!⁴

¹ The Emperor, on being satisfied of Nāmdev's innocence, presented him with a gilt bed. Nāmdev at first refused to take it, but when great pressure was employed, he took it and threw it into the Ganges. The Emperor thereupon asked the saint to restore it. He called upon the holy river to give it up, and the story goes that it did so with six other similar beds.

² There are twelve great lingams, possessing a guru is equal to them all.

³ All pains are turned into pleasures.

⁴ This word now generally means a Muhammadan devotee. It literally means—servant of God.

70 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The firmament is the hat on Thy head, the seven nether regions Thy slippers ,

All animals with skins are Thy temples , thus art Thou decked out, O God !

The fifty-six millions of *clouds* are Thy robes and the sixteen thousand *queens of Krishan* Thy waistbands ,

The eighteen loads of vegetables are Thy clubs, the whole world is Thy salver ,

Nama's body is Thy mosque, his heart Thy priest who tranquilly prayeth

O Thou with and without form, Thou who art wedded to lady Lakshmi,

While I was worshipping Thou hadst my cymbals taken from me to whom shall I complain ?

Nama's Lord is the Searcher of all hearts, and wandereth in every land

BASANT

Man ought not to abandon God's service even though it be irksome

I

If a servant run away when his master is in trouble,¹

The servant shall not be long-lived, he *shall bring* shame on his father and mother's family

I will not abandon Thy service, *O Lord*, even though men scoff at me ,

Thy lotus feet dwell in my heart

As man accepteth death to secure wealth,

So the saints relinquish not God's name

Pilgrimages to the Ganges, Gaya, and Godavari are worldly acts ,

If God be pleased, Nama shall be His worshipper.

Namdev's prayer when in danger of drowning in the stormy ocean of worldly love

II

The waves of covetousness sound like a cataract, my body is drowning *therein*, O God.

¹ Also translated—Even if a master annoy his servant, and the latter flee away

Float me over the ocean of the world, O God, float me over, Father Vitthal.

In *this* gale I cannot steer my boat, I cannot reach Thine opposite shore, O God.

Be compassionate and cause me to meet a true guru ; take me across, O God

Nama saith, I do not even know how to swim , give me Thine arm, give me Thine arm, O God

Man slowly grows up. He then becomes the sport of the world and commits sin, but his soul can be washed pure by the guru. '

III

As an ant draggeth along a bit of cow-dung,

So this cart fashioned from dust and seed

At first moveth slowly ,

But afterwards *the world* driveth it with a rod.

My darling soul goeth to the wash-tank ¹

The washerman ² dyed with love washeth it *with the water of God's name* ,

My heart is fascinated with God's feet.

Saith Nama, Thou, O God, who art everywhere diffused,

Have compassion on Thy worshipper !

SARANG

Man is intoxicated with worldly love but what he amasses will not go with him, wherefore he ought to prepare for hereafter

I

O man, why hast thou gone into a forest of evil passions ?

Thou hast partaken of the thieves' plant ³ and gone astray

A fish abideth in water,

And taketh no notice of the deadly net ,

It swalloweth the bait to gratify its palate,

¹ The congregation of the saints

² The guru.

³ Dhatūra, bhang, &c., by which thags stupefy their victims By it here spiritual ignorance is meant.

72 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

So man is bound by the love of gold and woman.
 When the bees hoard up a great store of honey,
 Man taketh the honey and throweth dirt on the bees.
 The cow storeth up milk for her calf,
 But the milkman tieth the calf up by the neck and milketh
 the cow

For wealth man maketh great endeavours ,
 That wealth he taketh and burieth in the ground
 He amaseth a great deal, but the fool understandeth not
 That his riches shall remain on the earth and his body
 become dust

He burneth with great lust, wrath, and avarice ,
 He never joineth the company of holy men.
 Saith Namdev, seek God's protection ,¹
 Become fearless and worship God

God is contained in everything.

II

Why layest Thou not a wager with me, O God, *that there
 is nothing but Thee ?*

The servant is known from his master, and the master
 from his servant , this is my game with Thee

Thou art God and Thine own temple, Thou worshippingst
 Thyself

From water proceed waves, from waves water, though
 both have different names in conversation

Thou art the Singer, Thou art the Dancer, Thou art the
 Trumpet-player—

Saith Namdev, Thou art my Lord , Thy servant is im-
 perfect , Thou art perfect

In the following God is supposed to address
 Namdev .—

III

' The man who worshippeth none but Me is in Mine own
 image ,

The sight of him even for a moment removeth man's

¹ *Tāchi ān* is also translated—forswear those things, but this
 meaning would not be appropriate elsewhere

three fevers,¹ and his touch extricateth man from the pit of family life

A saint can release one bound by Me, but I cannot release one bound by a saint

If a saint seize and bind Me at any time, I can say naught to him

I am bound *by men's* merits , I am the life of all things, but My slave is My life ²

O Namdev, My love shall shine over him whose heart hath such *faith* ³

MALAR

The extent and greatness of God's palace, in which the demigods and all created things are servants.

I

Serve God who is unknowable and stainless

Give me, O God, the gift of service *for which* saints beg

God's palace hath pavilions on every side , in heaven is His gorgeous dwelling and mansion ,

He filleth equally the seven regions of the world

In His palace dwelleth the *ever* youthful Lakshmi ,

The moon and sun are His lamps, the wretched mountebank Death, who levieth a tax on all, is His judge—

Such a Monarch is God

In His mansion Brahma with the four faces who created the whole world is the fashioning potter ,³

In His mansion enthusiast⁴ Shiv, the world's teacher, preacheth pure divine knowledge ;

At His gate are the mace-bearers Evil and Good, and the accountants Chitr and Gupt ,

Dharmraj the destroyer is His porter—

Such a Monarch is God

In His mansion are the heralds, the heavenly dancers, the rikhis, and the poor minstrels who melodiously sing ,

¹ *Ādhi*, mental pain , *vīdhi*, bodily pain , *upādhi*, pain from external causes A boil would be *vīdhi*, a fall *upādhi*

² Is very dear to Me

³ In allusion to Brahma's rôle as the creator

⁴ Filled with religious enthusiasm.

74 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

All the Shastars are His actors ;¹ His theatre is stupendous ; kings sweetly sing His praises ;
 The winds are His waving chauris ,
 His handmaiden is Maya who hath vanquished the world ;
 His fire-place is the blind pit of *hell fire*,—
 Such a Monarch is the Lord of the three worlds
 In His mansion the tortoise is a bed , Vasuki² with its thousand hoods the cords to bind it ,
 His flower-girl is the eighteen loads of vegetables , His water-carrier the ninety-six millions of clouds ,
 The Ganges is the perspiration of His feet,
 The seven seas His water-stands,
 All living things His vessels—
 Such a Monarch is the Lord of the three worlds—
 At His mansion wait Arjan, Dhru, Prahlad, Ambarik, Narad, Nejai,³ the Sids, the Budhas, the heralds, and the heavenly dancers who extol Him and play *before Him*
 In God's mansion are so many living beings
 Within all of whom He is diffused
 Namdev representeth, seek God's protection,
 Whose standard all His saints *bear*.

KANRA

God compared to reflection in a mirror.

God the Searcher of hearts,
 Like a body reflected in a mirror,
 Dwelleth in every heart , *nothing* produceth an effect or impression on Him
 He is free from all entanglements and devoid of caste.
 When one looketh at one's own face in the water, *the water can produce no impression on it*,
 So *nothing can produce an impression on* Vitthal, Nama's Lord.

¹ In allusion to the various and different rites prescribed by the Shāstars

² A serpent frequently identified with Sheshnāg

³ A holy Rikhi, of whom, otherwise, nothing is known

PRABHATI

Everything is unreal ; God alone is real.

I

Only the heart knoweth its own state , *either keep thy secret to thyself*, or tell it to a man of understanding

Since I repeat the name of God, the Searcher of hearts, why should I be afraid ?

God, the Lord of the earth, hath penetrated me

My God is diffused in every place

Shops are only phantoms, shopkeepers¹ are only phantoms, cities are only phantoms

The different grades of men who inhabit *the earth* are phantoms, and the world wandereth *in error*²

When the heart is imbued with the guru's instruction, duality is easily effaced

All things are subject to the Commander's order , He is fearless and regardeth all alike

He who knoweth and worshippeth the Supreme Being, *uttereth* words of divine knowledge.

Nama saith, I have obtained the Life of the world in my heart , He is invisible and wonderful

God communicates to man the perfume of holiness and changes him to gold.

II

God was in the beginning before the ages and in every age His end is not known

God is contained in everything uninterruptedly , thus is His form described

The *unbeaten* strain resoundeth for him who repeateth God's name—

Happy is my God—

¹ *Pasāri* Literally—druggists The word here means men generally, because they make a display as Oriental druggists do of their wares

² This and the preceding line are also translated—

To honour God is my shop, to honour God is my city, to honour God is my world ,

To honour God is my residence ; others wander in different ways

76 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The sandal-tree by its perfume is pleasant *to the other trees* of the forest ,

Through God who was before all things and who perfumeth like sandal, common wood becometh sandal ¹

Thou, *O God*, art as the philosopher's stone , I am as the iron ; in Thine association I have become gold

Thou art compassionate, Thou art the jewel and the ruby
Nama hath been absorbed in the True One

Man cannot hope to obtain bliss until he has learnt to know God who is within him

III

The inscrutable Being invented a play—

God is concealed in every heart,

No one knoweth the nature of the soul's light , ²

What we ourselves have done Thou knowest

As an earthen vessel is produced from clay,

So Vitthal created the world

The soul's entanglements depend on its acts ,

It is itself *responsible* for what it hath done

Namdev representeth, the soul obtaineth the result of its thoughts ,

The soul which always remaineth fixed on the Inscrutable One, becometh immortal ³

TRILOCHAN

TRILOCHAN, a name which literally means three-eyed, that is, seer of the present, past, and future, was a celebrated saint of the Vaisya caste His birth is said to have taken place in the year A D 1267 ⁴ He

¹ Men become holy by devotion and pious association.

² Since it comes from God and has not been made by man

³ Shall no longer be subject to transmigration.

⁴ The dates of birth of Trilochan and several other Bhagats have been given to the author by Sādhu Jānkībar Saran of Ajudhia

either lived at or visited Pandharpur in the Sholapur district of the Bombay Presidency, and was a contemporary of Namdev, who mentioned or addressed him in his hymns. Inquiries at Pandharpur and the neighbouring city of Barsi have, however, failed to furnish any information regarding Trilochan. The following legend passes for history among his admirers. He had a perfect faith in and love for saints, but they visited him in inconveniently large numbers, and there were only he and his wife to attend and wait on them. He thought that they were not served as he could have wished, so he resolved on engaging a servant if he could find one who was accustomed to minister to holy men. He continued to search for such an attendant, but not finding one became sad at heart. It is said that God was not pleased at the sorrow of his saint, and sent him a candidate for service. Trilochan asked the candidate who he was, whence he had come, and whether he had parents and a house and home. The man replied that he had no parents or home. He had merely come to be engaged as a servant. He could wait on the saints of God without assistance from others, as his life had been spent in such service. He gave his name as Antarjami, which interpreted means Searcher of hearts. Trilochan was highly pleased and ordered his wife to engage him and cheerfully supply all his wants. She was cautioned to consider his pleasure as her first duty.

Antarjami performed menial services for the saints, such as cooking, drawing water, washing their feet, shampooing and bathing them, in such a manner that Trilochan's house became famous for its hospitality, and a large crowd of saints began to live with him and consume his substance. Thirteen months passed in this way, until one day Trilochan's wife went to visit a female neighbour. The latter inquired why she was so dirty and looked so miserable. She replied that her lord had taken into his employ a

servant who required so much attention that she had to spend all her days grinding corn and cooking for him. This was reported to Antarjami and he promptly disappeared.

When the time came to wait on the saints, Antarjami could not be found. Trilochan became very much grieved, and, rebuking his wife, told her that it was through her indiscretion Antarjami had left their service. When Trilochan's grief had lasted for three days it is said that he was comforted by divine interposition. He consequently applied himself to the praise and contemplation of the one true God. His sorrow was then dispelled.

The following hymns of Trilochan are found in the Granth Sahib —

SRI RAG

Trilochan admonishes mortals.

The heart feeleth great worldly love, O mortal, through which man forgetteth old age and the fear of death.

O fool, thou art pleased on beholding thy family, like a thief on espying his neighbour's house.

When the powerful myrmidons of Death come with a rush,

I cannot withstand them.

May some friend come and speak to me!¹

Come to me, my God, throw Thine arms around me!

Come to me, my God, and rescue me!

In various pleasures and royal state, O mortal, hast thou forgotten *God*, and deemest thyself the only immortal one in this world.

Deceived by mammon thou hast not thought of *God*, and hast lost thy life, O heedless man.

Mortal, thou must tread a difficult and terrible path where neither sun nor moon hath entrance.

When man hath abandoned the world, he forgetteth his worldly love.

¹ That is, give me spiritual consolation.

To-day it hath become clear to mine understanding that Dharmraj will keep his eye on man

There his very powerful *myrmidons* will rub men between their hands, and none may withstand them

If any one give me instruction, *let it be this that* God is contained in every place ¹

O God, saith Trilochan, Thou knowest everything

GUJARI

A Hermit, a Sanyasi, a Brahmin called Jai Chand, a Jogi, and a Kapria held a religious discussion in which each maintained the superiority of his own sect. They came in the heat of their arguments to Trilochan, and he, knowing that they were all hypocrites, addressed them each in turn as follows :—

To the Hermit —Thou hast not cleansed thy heart from filth, although thou wearest the dress of a hermit

To the Sanyasi —In the lotus of thy heart thou hast not recognized God, why hast thou become a Sanyasi ?

To the Brahmin —Thou hast gone astray in error, O Jai Chand,

And not recognized God the Primal Joy

To the Jogi —Eating in every house thou hast fattened thy body, *thou wearest* a patched coat and beggar's earrings for gain

Thou hast rubbed on thyself the ashes of the cremation-ground, *but, being* without a spiritual guide, thou hast not found the Real Thing ²

Why mutter *spells* ? Why practise austerities ? Why churn water ?

Remember *God* the Dweller at ease, who hath created the eighty-four lakhs of existences

To the Kapria —O Kapria, why carriest thou a water-pot ? Why wanderest thou to the sixty-eight *places of pilgrimage* ?

Saith Trilochan, hear, O mortal, having no corn why layest thou a threshing-floor ?

¹ *Wan trin*, literally—in the woods and glades.

² God

Last thoughts determine man's future state

At the last moment, he who thinketh upon his wealth
and dieth in that thought,

Shall be born again and again as a serpent

O my friend, forget not God's name

At the last moment, he who thinketh of a woman and
dieth in that thought,

Shall be born again and again as a prostitute

At the last moment, he who thinketh upon a boy¹ and
dieth in that thought,

Shall be born again and again as a hog

At the last moment he who thinketh of a mansion and
dieth in that thought,

Shall be born again and again as a sprite

At the last moment he who thinketh upon God and dieth
in that thought,

Saith Trilochan, shall obtain salvation, and God shall
dwell in his heart

DHANASARI

Trilochan, engaged in his devotions, neglected his worldly calling, and this led to his straitened domestic circumstances. Thereupon his wife became discontented and upbraided God. The following is Trilochan's remonstrance. He endeavoured to console her by telling her that her distress was the result of her sins.

Why slander God, O erring and ignorant woman ?

Thy woe and weal are according to thine acts²

Though *the moon* is attached to Shiv's forehead, and
daily batheth in the Ganges,

Though *Krishan the avatar* of Vishnu became incarnate
in the *moon's* family,

Yet the stain contracted on account of his misdeeds is
ineffaceable from his head,

Arun, the charioteer, whose lord is *the sun*, the lamp of

¹ *Larke* This phrase is also translated—He who thinketh upon his children. The idea apparently is that man ought to think of nothing but God in his last moments.

² When such is the case, it is no use to rail at God in adversity.

the earth, whose brother was Garur, the king of birds, *was born* without feet on account of his sins ;

Shiv, the remover of many sins, the lord of the three worlds, wandered to many places of pilgrimage, but never reached the end of them

The act of *cutting off Brahma's* head was never effaced from his person

Although ambrosia, the moon, the all-yielding cow, Lakshmi, the miraculous tree, the steed with seven faces, and the physician arose *from the ocean*, the lord of rivers,

Yet on account of its deed the brackishness of the ocean departeth not ,

Although Hanuman who burnt the fortress of Lanka and uprooted the park of Rawan, took the wound-healing plant to Ram Chandar and made him happy,

Yet, on account of his act of theft the curse *that he should never have more than* a loin-cloth was not effaced from his person

The result of past acts is never effaced, O wife of my house ,
Wherefore repeat for me the name of God ;

Trilochan repeateth God's name.¹

¹ The following are the allusions in the preceding hymn —

The *Sursari* is the Ganges, so called because it is *suron ki sari*, the river of demigods or divine heroes. It is said to flow from Shiv's head

Krishan belonged to the Chandarbans, or family of the moon. Rām Chandar, on the other hand, belonged to the Sūrajans, or family of the sun

The moon fell in love with the wife of Brihaspati, the spiritual guide of the gods, and took her away The dark spot in the moon is said to be the stain resulting from this act In Sanskrit and cognate literature the moon is masculine

Arun was son of Vinata by Kashyap Vinata prematurely hatched an egg, and the offspring was born without thighs, hence he is called Anuru, thighless, or Vipād, footless He cursed his mother, and prayed that, for having brought him forth before the due time, she should be a slave to her rival, Kadru. At his mother's earnest entreaties, however, he modified the curse, and said that her next son would deliver her from bondage Arun, in later Hindu mythology, appears to be the same as the dawn and the charioteer of the sun

Garur, or Garuda, Arun's younger brother, was chief of the feathered race, and an implacable foe of serpents In a contest between his

PARMANAND

PARMANAND resided at Barsi, north of Pandharpur. His era and history are not known. It is said that he had the same love and affection for God as the milkmaids had for Krishan. In his riper years he used to sing the praises of God with the zest of a boy of twelve or fourteen years of age, and he thus largely contributed to the magnification of God's name. The beauty and deeds of Krishan's external and internal body were ever present to him, so it is no wonder that he sang the graces, the splendour, the loveliness, and the pastoral and sylvan sports of that great king with all the enthusiasm of earnest faith and devotion.

Parmanand used to be so absorbed in the love and contemplation of God that tears, it is said, flowed continually from his eyes, and times without number he experienced an alteration and stoppage of his voice during his paroxysms of ecstasy. He

mother and her rival, the latter was successful, and, in accordance with conditions previously agreed on, made Vinata her slave. Garur brought nectar from heaven to purchase her freedom. Vinata was released. The nectar was taken back by Indar, but recovered by Garur. Garur is represented as the vehicle of Vishnu and as having a white face, an equine nose, red wings, and a golden body.

Shiv cut off Brahma's head, and it would never leave his hand till at last it fell from it at the pilgrimage of Kapālmochan.

The Rikhi Agast once invited the ocean to a banquet. It failed to answer the invitation, whereupon Agast became angry, took the ocean in his hand and drank it off. He afterwards voided it as urine, and hence its brackishness.

Rām's brother Lakshman was wounded, and Hanumān, on the advice of the physician Sukhen, took the *bisalya* plant to heal the wound.

Hanumān, the monkey-god, once plundered a holy man, leaving him only a loin-cloth. The holy man cursed him and said, 'Only a loin-cloth shall remain with thee also. Thou shalt never be able to put on other clothes.'

used to make seven hundred protestations to God daily, often on the muddy road. A merchant once offered him a silken cloth to protect his knees. He declined the offer and told him to give it to a more needy person, as he himself would be satisfied with an old cloth instead. This the merchant granted him.

Parmanand defended the utterance of God's name as a devotional exercise by saying that prayers are often not felt, because while repeating them men's minds are apt to wander; but the continual utterance of God's name must ever result in heartfelt devotion.

In his hymns Parmanand called himself Sarang, by which he meant that he longed for God as the sarang or chatrik longs for its yearly raindrops.

Parmanand's writings are believed to excessively increase men's love for God. It is said to be impossible for one to read them without contemplating God or bearing an image of Him in the mind. A list of Parmanand's works is given in the Asht Chhap or the *Eight Marks* of the followers of Vishnu.

The following hymn of Parmanand's composition is found in the Granth Sahib.

SARANG

O man, what hast thou done by hearing the Purans ?

Thou hast performed no steady worship, and not given alms to the hungry

Lust hast thou not forgotten, wrath hast thou not forgotten, covetousness hath not left thee,

Slander hath not left thy lips, and fruitless hath been all thy devotion

O sinful man, by highway robbery and house-breaking hast thou filled thy belly

Thou hast committed the folly from which on thy departure to the next world infamy will result

84 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The desire for the destruction of life did not leave thy heart, and thou didst not cherish mercy for living things

Parmanand, thou hast not in the company of holy men made current God's pure word¹

SADHNA

SADHNA is believed to have been born in Sehwan in Sind and to have been a butcher by trade. He was a contemporary of Namdev. He embraced a religious life by listening to the instructions of holy men. Sadhna never killed animals himself, but purchased those killed by others and then retailed their flesh. He wiped out the sins of previous births and became purified like fine gold which resists the touchstone. His idol was the salagram or ammonite stone worshipped by Hindus. With this he weighed out meat to his customers. However much or little they required, they received the weight of the salagram.

A Sadhu, or holy man, on seeing the use to which the salagram was applied, thought it ought no longer to remain with a butcher, and resolved to take possession of it. Sadhna gave it up without hesitation. After some time, however, the Sadhu took back the salagram to Sadhna, and told him that, though he had bathed it in the five am-

¹ The first duty inculcated in this hymn is, it will be noted, almsgiving. Lust, wrath, covetousness, and slander are to be avoided. Highway robbery and house-breaking, which still prevail in India, are duly reprobated. The life of no living thing is to be taken. This doctrine is accepted by countless Hindus. It has descended to them from the earliest ages. The hymn concludes by showing the value of good example. The good name suggested as an object is not the good name of this world, but the good name which is equivalent to the good will of heaven.

brocias,¹ worshipped it with sandal, sweet basil, and so forth, his worship was unacceptable. 'The sala-gram is pleased with thee,' said the Sadhu, 'and I have sinned by taking it' By this time, however, Sadhna's thoughts took a different turn. He became wrapped up in the love of God, abandoned everything he possessed, and bent his steps towards the forest to enjoy the uninterrupted worship of God.

On the way he saw some of his relations at a distance. He concealed himself and avoided them by taking another route lest any of them should put pressure on him to return. On arriving in the evening at a village, he went into the house of a married man and asked for something to eat. The lady of the house on seeing Sadhna young and handsome fell in love with him. She prepared exquisite food for his repast and induced him to stay. At night she proposed to elope with him. Sadhna spurned her, and said he would not do such a thing even though she were to cut his throat for refusing. Understanding by this that, if her husband's throat were cut, Sadhna would be ready to accede to her wishes, she forthwith went and killed her husband. On returning to Sadhna she told him what she had done, and repeated her immoral proposal. Sadhna replied, 'O unworthy woman, thou hast lost thy reason, how can I agree to what thou proposest?' In her despair she raised loud cries and invented a false accusation against him. 'I believed this person to be a holy man, and accordingly entertained him. He hath now killed my husband, and made improper overtures to me.' Sadhna was arrested and taken before a magistrate. When asked what he had to say, he, with the meekness and unwillingness to throw blame on others, which have characterized so many Hindu saints, pleaded

¹ The *Panch amrit*, or five nectars of the Hindus, are curds, clarified butter, honey, Ganges water, and milk.

guilty to the charge. He thought to himself, ' Since God hath placed me in this position, no one will accept my denial ' He then composed the following hymn —

Even though Thou, O God, consign me to hell, I shall not dispute it or turn away from it

Even though Thou bestow heaven on me, I shall not rejoice or praise it

If Thou reject me, I cannot constrain Thee , if Thou accept me, I shall not be puffed up with excessive joy

He by whom Thou standest shoulder to shoulder is dyed with Thee

Let him whom Thou orderest cheerfully burn his body.

My mind desireth not death, yet Thou mayest, if it please Thee, put me in the fire

What the Beloved desireth ought to be the heart's desire also

The judge sentenced Sadhna to have his hands cut off The punishment was duly carried out, and Sadhna was then discharged He set out without a frown on his forehead notwithstanding his barbarous mutilation

There is a tradition, which, however, is not found in the *Bhagat Mal*, that the woman who had brought the false accusation against Sadhna of having killed her husband with the object of abducting her, burned herself on her husband's funeral pyre On seeing this Sadhna said, ' No one knoweth the way of a woman , she killeth her husband and becometh a Sati ' However this expression originated, it has passed into a proverb

Sadhna's devotions proved so successful that, it is said, new hands then sprouted from his body, and he was released from all pain of future birth. ' So efficacious,' says the author of the *Bhagat Mal*, ' is the love of God ' In the *Mahabharat* it is stated that, even were a man to study the four Veds, it would not avail him unless he loved God And

God said, ' Even though a man be the lowest social outcast, yet if he be a saint of Mine, he is dear to Me and worthy of worship '

There is a legend to the effect that Sadhna became the object of further persecution. A king, who was probably incensed against him on account of his religious opinions, ordered him to procure meat for him at an unusual hour of night. Sadhna was unable to do so, and the king thereupon ordered that he should be put to death by being built alive into a wall. While the wall was closing round him, Sadhna is said to have composed the following hymn in the Bilawal measure —

On account of a king's daughter a man assumed the disguise of Vishnu,

For love of her and for his own object, but his honour was saved

What merit hast Thou, O Guru of the world, if my sins be not erased ?

What availeth it to enter the asylum of the lion, if he allow the jackal¹ to clutch me ?

For want of a drop of rain the chatrik suffereth agony ;

When its life is gone, even were an ocean at hand, it would be of no avail

Now that my life is weary and abideth no longer, how shall I be patient ?

When a man is drowned, even if a boat be obtained, say whom shall you put into it ?

I am nothing, I am nothing, and I have nothing,

At this conjuncture Thy slave, Sadhna, prayeth Thee to protect his honour²

¹ The lion here is God, the jackal is the king who sentenced Sadhna to death

² The beginning of this hymn alludes to a carpenter's son who, on hearing that a king's daughter desired to marry Vishnu, decked himself out with Vishnu's four arms, club, lotus, discus, and shell, rode on Vishnu's garur, and thus gained the lady's affection. A hostile king was subsequently making war on her father, whereupon she declared she kept Vishnu with her and He would save her people. The carpenter's son

88 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Sadhna's tomb is at Sarhind in the Panjab, but the sadhu in charge of it can give no information regarding him

BENI

BENI briefly traces the progress of man's spiritual degeneration from the time of birth

Owing to the great difficulty of his writings it is believed that he is of comparatively ancient date Unfortunately no account of him is accessible

SRIRAG

O man, when thou wast in the pit of the womb and didst meditate and fix thine earnest attention on God,¹

Not proud of the dignity of thy mortal body, thou wast day and night free from *the pride which is ignorance* ..

Recall the travail and great suffering of those days, now thou hast too much extended thy thoughts *to worldly things*

felt alarmed on the approach of the hostile army to the capital, and prayed to Vishnu to save him Vishnu heard his prayers, caused the defeat of the hostile king, and thus saved the country and its people, including the lover of the king's daughter

Several gyānis analyse the hymn as follows In the first two lines Sadhna addresses God, 'Thou hast saved him, why not me?' God is supposed to reply, 'This form of death was recorded in thy destiny' Sadhna then repeated the third and fourth lines God then said that He would grant him salvation after death Sadhna replied with the fifth and sixth lines God then tells him to be of good cheer, after which Sadhna replied with the seventh and eighth lines The ninth line is frequently paraphrased—I can do nothing for myself, I have no relation and no one to assist me

Sadhna founded a sect which does not appear to be numerous now, and which is confined to persons of the trade of butcher. The particular tenets of the Sadhnāpanthis are nowhere stated, but it is probable they simply consist in worshipping Sadhna as an incarnation of Vishnu

¹ *Urdh* in the Granth Sāhib often means God It may, however, be also translated—with body reversed

When thou didst leave the womb and enter this perishable world, thou forgottest God

Thou shalt afterwards repent, O fool, through what mental perversity hath superstition attached to thee ?

Remember God, otherwise thou shalt go to the abode of Death; stray not in other worship

A child is anxious for play and sweets, by degrees its worldly love increaseth

Under the pretext of its being a sacrifice,¹ man tasteth meat as if it were ambrosia, though it is a poison, then the five evil passions appear and torture him²

He abandoneth devotion, penance, self-restraint, and good works, and in his heart he worshipping not God's name

His lust overfloweth, blackness attacheth to his heart, and he embraceth the strange woman

In the ardour of youth he stareth at another's wife, and distinguisheth not good from evil

In the intoxication of lust and *the other* great sins he goeth astray, and distinguisheth not vice from virtue

Beholding his children and his wealth, he is proud and forgetteth God in his heart

He weigheth in his heart the wealth of some one who is dead, then ruineth his life by women and banquets

When his hair groweth grey—greyer than the jasmine—and his voice becometh feeble,³

When his eyes water, and his intellect and strength depart, then his desires are in a whirl⁴

His mind *is defiled* by evil passions, and therefore his body withereth away like the lotus in the rainy season

He who renounceth God's name in this perishable world shall afterwards repent

Beholding his near relations he muttereth *something*, and is proud of them, but they heed him not

¹ *Medh* here means the animal killed in sacrifice.

² It *must* be remembered that this was written by a Vaishnav to whom all meat was forbidden

³ Literally—as if it proceeded from the seventh nether region

⁴ Literally—the churn of desires is in his heart.

90 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

He desireth the distinction of long life, *though* his eyes see not.¹

The fire of *his body* is spent, the bird of his soul hath fled, and *his corpse* is disagreeable whether in the house or the courtyard

Saith Beni, hear me, O saints , who hath obtained salvation after death ?²

Divine instruction is communicated under the allegory of hathjog, the most difficult and painful form of a Jogi's practice

RAMKALI

Unite the breath of the ira, pingla, and sukhmana together in one place ,³

There is the Beni⁴ and Pryag where the three rivers meet , let the soul lave therein

O saints, there is the pure God

A few understand this when they go to the guru ,

There *in the brain* the Pure One is

What are the signs of God's abode ?

There is played the unbeaten music of the Word⁵

There nor moon, nor sun, nor wind, nor water *is worshipped*

He whose conscience is awakened by the guru's instruction knoweth this

Through him divine knowledge is produced, evil inclinations depart,

And ambrosial juice trickleth from the brain

He who knoweth the secret of this science,⁶

Shall meet the Primal Divine Guru

¹ Also translated--His body wasteth away , on seeing somebody he speaketh , he is proud, but knoweth nothing

² That is, unless man have done good works in life there is no means of his salvation

³ That is, the brain

⁴ At Pryāg there is or was a temple called Beni Mādhav

⁵ Not the bells, cymbals, or shells of Hindu worship

⁶ *Kala*, literally--contrivances

The tenth gate is the abode of the inaccessible and unequalled Supreme Being

Over the body and on the body is a chamber,¹ and within the chamber is the Treasure

He who watcheth over this shall never fall asleep ,

The three qualities and the three worlds shall vanish for him in contemplation ,

He shall hold the Source ² of all spells in his heart,

And turning back his mind *from the world*, fix it on heaven ,

He shall be wakeful and not utter a lie,

And shall keep the five organs of perception in subjection ,

He shall treasure the guru's instruction in his heart,

And devote his soul and body to God's love ,

He shall meditate on the leaves and branches of his body,³

And not lose his life in gambling , ⁴

He shall tie up the sphincter ani,

Turn his breath towards his back, and raise it to the brain

When he restraineth his breath difficult of restraint,⁵ nectar trickleth forth,

And he converseth with the Lord of the world

In the *tenth* gate is the light of a four-faced lamp ⁶ *to behold all things* ,

There are endless petals of the lotus,⁷ and its cup is in the centre ,

God dwelleth there with all His power

Let man string the precious jewel of God's name within him—

He hath a lotus in his brain and gems ⁸ around it ,

¹ The brain

² That is, God

³ Explained by the gyānis to mean the veins and muscles of the body It is to the upper and lower limbs the word branches is applied in Hindu anatomy —Dr Hoernle

⁴ That is, in vice

⁵ Literally—when he has endured unendurable things

⁶ A lamp with four wicks to give a bright light Divine knowledge is meant

⁷ The mystics suppose that the brain contains a lotus flower, within which God dwells.

⁸ The leaves of the lotus

92 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

In the centre is the Spotless One, the Lord of the three worlds ,

The five species of musical instruments are clearly heard ,

Chauris *appear to* wave and a shell to reverberate like thunder—

The pious by divine knowledge trample on their evil passions¹

Beni beggeth Thy name, *O Lord, since the practice of Jog is profitless*

PRABHATI

The following was addressed to a hypocritical Brahman —

Thou *rubbest* sandal on thy body, and *puttest* leaves on thy forehead,²

But thou hast a murderous knife in thy heart

Thou lookest on people like a thag, and watchest them like a crane *looking for fish*

The life of the Vaishnav when he seeth thee escapeth through his mouth³

Thou bowest *daily* to the beautiful *idol* of Vishnu for a long time ,

With the evil eye art thou affected, and at night thou quarrellest ,⁴

Thou ever bathest thy body ,

Thou hast two dhotis,⁵ *thou ostensibly performest* thy religious duties, and livest on milk alone,

But in thy heart thou hast a knife to stab with

It is thy custom to plunder the property of others

¹ *Daint*, literally—demons

² To appear to have renounced the world

³ The Vaishnav abstains from meat, and dies on seeing thee bent on deeds of blood The verse is also translated—Thou lookest like a Vaishnav whose soul hath escaped from his body

⁴ Over the division of the offerings Possibly, however, *bādan* (quarrel) is for *bāman* (woman) which would rhyme with *churāman* in the preceding line. If *bāman* be read, the translation will be—Thou lookest severely on women *by day*, but by night thou lovest them

⁵ So as to have a change after bathing.

Thou adorest a stone, and *in the worship of Kālī* makest
a circle for Ganesh ¹

Thou watchest at night *so that men may think* thou hast
entered on God's service ,

With thy feet dost thou dance, but thy heart meditateth
evil—

O sinner, thy dancing is wicked—

Thou sittest on a deer-skin, and carriest a rosary of sweet
basil ,

Thou putttest a showy tilak on thy forehead ,

In thy heart is falsehood, though thou wearest a neck-
lace ² on thy neck

O sinner, thou repeatest not God's name

All that man's worship is vain, and he is blind

Who hath not recognized the Supreme God

Saith Beni, meditate *on God* by the guru's instruction ;

Without a true guru the way is not found

RAMANAND

A SHORT account of Ramanuj appears to be necessary to explain the doctrines of Ramanand, and the progress of Hindu religious reform in India. Swami Ramanuj ³ flourished in the eleventh century of the Christian era. He was born in the village of Bhutnagarī, also called Perumbhudur, south-east of Kanchipur, the modern Kanjeveram, in the

¹ According to the *Tantar Shāstar*, there must be four circles for Kālī's attendant divinities, Ganesh, Kshetarpāl, Bhairav, and Yoginī.

² Rudrākhan, the Sanskrit *rudrāksh*. A necklace made of the berries of the eleocarpus. This is generally worn by the worshippers of Shīva. It is the followers of Vishnu who carry rosaries of sweet basil.

³ The author is indebted to Mr L. Rice of Bangalore for some valuable notes on the life of Rāmānuj.

Madras Presidency, in the year A.D. 1017 during the reign of Betawardhan, King of Dwar Samudra in the Maisur (Mysore) state. The date of his birth is attested by the Sanskrit chronogram *dhurlabdha*, a word which yields the date 939 of the Saka era, and means that men received patience or consolation at his birth. Ramanuj's father was Keshav Jajjwa, a Brahman said to be of the illustrious race of Harit, the spiritual and literary king of the Rikhis. His mother was called Kantimati. For a long time she was childless. Her husband prayed to heaven for a son when, it is said, a god appeared to him and told him his desire should be granted. To effect this, it is related that Sheshnag, the wise serpent, which according to the Hindus supports the earth, became incarnate as Ramanuj.

On the mother's side also Ramanuj belonged to an intellectual family, for it was his mother's brother Yadav Acharya,¹ who was Ramanuj's first preceptor and taught him the principles of the Hindu religion as expounded in the Smritis. Ramanuj became an apt pupil, and at a very early age mastered the Veds and the Shastars. While pursuing his studies he delighted to sit under a tamarind tree near Perumbhudur, which is still worshipped by his followers.

Ramanuj propounded new opinions with reference to the relation between the Creator and his creatures. He refuted the theories of the famous Shankar Acharya who was a Vedantist, and he began to inculcate the superiority of the worship of Vishnu to that of Shiv, the principal object of worship in southern India.

Ramanuj exorcised an evil spirit, of which the daughter of the king of Kanchipur had become possessed. The king was well pleased and gave

¹ Some followers of Rāmānuj deny that Yādav Achārya was his uncle.

him munificent remuneration. Finding the king in a mood to listen to his teaching, he preached to him the advantages of the Vaishnav doctrines. His superior intellectual attainments and his success in everything to which he turned his attention excited the jealousy of his preceptor, who formed a plot to take him on a pilgrimage to Banaras, and secretly drown him in the Ganges. Ramanuj was saved from this fate by the timely information received from his aunt's son.¹

Ramanuj for a considerable time worshipped an idol called Bardraj, the tutelary deity of Kanchipur. Desirous to extend his theological studies, and thoroughly distrustful of his uncle, he went to Sri Rang Nath, the modern Srirangam at the parting of the rivers Kavari and Kolarun, near Trichinopoly, to visit Yamun Acharya, the great representative of the Sri sect, and obtain initiation from him and adoption as his disciple. Unfortunately Yamun Acharya had died before the arrival of Ramanuj. The latter then put himself under the tutelage of Mahapuram, Yamun Acharya's disciple and successor. He subsequently became the disciple of Goshtipuram, who sent him back eighteen times before he was satisfied of his fitness for initiation.

Nabhaji, writing from a Vaishnav standpoint, enumerates four great sects of Hindus, the Sri, the Shiva, the Brahma, and the Sankadik. The members of the Sri sect worship Vishnu under the form of his energy or consort Lakshmi. Indeed, it is said that Vishnu himself taught the proper form of his worship to Lakshmi, and she handed it down in a direct line to Ramanuj.

Ramanuj continued his studies with ardour at Sri Rang Nath, and there composed his commentaries on the Sutras of Vyas and other Vedic works.

¹ Nābhājī's *Bhagat Māl* and also Mahārāja Raghurāj Singh's *Bhagat Māl*. Some believe the lady whom Rāmānuj cured was the daughter of Dwārsamudar.

When past fifty years of age he left his family and devoted himself to the salvation of his fellow men. Mahapuran had communicated to him the spell by which God's protection might be obtained, and told him that whoever heard it should be saved from the pain of transmigration. At the same time he informed Ramanuj that he was never to disclose the secret. Ramanuj pondered on the prohibition, and came to the conclusion that it was on every account proper to divulge to men the secret of salvation, even though he were to suffer eternal punishment for the disclosure. He accordingly went from place to place repeating with a loud voice the spell of human deliverance. He made pilgrimages to Triputi, Jagannath, and Banaras, and having successfully preached the Vaishnav doctrines at these holy places erected buildings for worship at them all. From Banaras he proceeded to Badrinath in the Himalayas, where he did homage to Vishnu under his dual form of Nar Narayan. He is said to have made converts by thousands and tens of thousands.

In the *Prapann Amrit*, a Sanskrit work devoted to Ramanuj and his doctrines, it is stated that in the month of Poh in the year 1012 of the Salavahana era, corresponding to 1090 of the Christian era, he dedicated an idol to God under the name of Narayan at a place called Yadavachala.¹

The chroniclers disclose the extent to which religious zeal and its allies, religious bigotry and persecution, even then prevailed in India. The Chola king Karikala, called Krimi Kantha on account of some affection of the throat from which he suffered, was a bigoted worshipper of Shiv, and held the doctrines of the Sri sect in devout abhorrence. He engaged in controversy with Mahapuran, Ramanuj's religious guide, and Kruresh, a disciple of Ramanuj. The monarch on being vanquished in

¹ *Prapann Amrit*, Bombay edition

argument resorted to physical force for revenge, and put out the eyes of his antagonists. Mahapurāṇ died in a few days, but Kṛueśh survived and subsequently rendered Ramanuj invaluable service in the dissemination of his doctrines

Ramanuj himself, in order to escape from the fury of Kṛimī Kantha, took shelter in the court of Bitta or Vitala Deva, the Jain monarch of Dvār Samudra in the Maisur state, who reigned from A D 1104 to 1141¹. After a controversy with Ramanuj the king changed his faith and sought the protection of God in his teachings. Filled with new zeal he changed his name also to Viśhnu Vardhana and set to work to convert his numerous subjects, who are stated to have been all of the Jain religion. Most of them were converted, but some fled, and the rest the monarch piously put to the sword. In A D 1117 the king erected the Belur temple in commemoration of his conversion to Vaiśhnavism by Ramanuj.

Ramanuj fearing for his own safety in his native country and pleased with the holy zeal, friendship, and protection of the Maisur king, resided at his capital for twelve years, during which time he induced him to erect a temple to Kṛiśhan at Mailkot. Here Ramanuj continued to preach his doctrines, and made numerous converts among the Brahmans, whom he withdrew from their allegiance to Śhiv.

Ramanuj's religious teachings began to be adopted at Puruṣhotampuri, the modern Jagannath, then as now one of the greatest strongholds of the Hindu religion. His rules for daily life, however, were of a very exclusive character, and such as could hardly

¹ Bitta Deva was king of the Hoysalas who lived on the west of the present Maisūr state. Bitta Deva's dynasty ruled Maisūr from the eleventh to the fourteenth century. Their capital was Dvārsamudra, now Halebid, in the Belur district. The Cholas and their king lived to the east of the Hoysalas. The Hoysala kings were Jains up to the time of Bitta Deva — Rice's *Mysore*

have been expected from a man who fearlessly disclosed to the world the secrets of salvation. He enjoined the utmost attention to cleanliness in cooking and eating, an injunction which must be commended on sanitary grounds, but he made regulations concerning dress, salutation, and sacrificial marks of too strict a character for general observance. For instance, his followers cooked for themselves, and ate in the greatest privacy after bathing. On one point in particular he laid the greatest stress. If the sight or shadow of any person fell upon the food of a follower of his, it was to be immediately rejected. He believed that purity of thought could only be attained by eating food not seen by others. Nabhaji states that the strict culinary rules of Ramanuj were not made for caste purposes, but for the glory of God and purity of worship.

Such teaching naturally met with opposition. It can easily be gathered that Jagannath became too dangerous a place for Ramanuj to permanently reside in, and he escaped at night to pursue his missionary career in other lands. He is said to have had ten thousand followers, seventy-four of whom were specially devoted to their teacher. These seventy-four, however, each put a different interpretation on his doctrines, and accordingly established as many sects of their own. Ramanuj died at Sriranganath at the age of one hundred and twenty years. The chronogram *dharmonashta* or the destruction of religion, gives the date of his death as 1059 of the Shaka era, corresponding to A D 1137.

The mantra or words of initiation of the sect consists of eight letters, and is communicated in a secret whisper by the teacher to his disciple. The proclamation of the mantra was made by Ramanuj from the loftiest gopura, known as the white gopura, or ornamental gateway of the temple at Srirangam. The motto of members of their order is 'Ramanuj-

assya daso asmi' I am a slave of Ramanuj. The head is slightly inclined and the hands are joined and applied to the forehead for the purposes of salutation. The sacrificial marks of the sect are several. On the forehead there are two vertical streaks made with a calcareous clay called gopi-chandan. Within them is a vertical red streak made of turmeric and lime. The white streaks are connected over the nose by a transverse streak which admits of several varieties. The usual marks on the forehead are as follow.—(॥) ॥, to denote that body, tongue, and mind should be kept under subjection. On the breast and upper arms Ramanuj's make white patches in which they enclose red streaks. The several marks represent the shell, quoit, club, and lotus carried in the four hands of Vishnu, and the central streak of red represents his consort or energy Lakshmi. It is piously believed that persons, no matter of what caste, who apply these marks to their foreheads are after their departure from this life not molested by Death's ministers. The sect besides venerate the salagram stone and the sweet basil flower as indispensable adjuncts of worship.

The followers of Ramanuj believe that Vishnu is the supreme Being, that he existed before all worlds, and was the Creator of all things. Creation originated in his desire to multiply himself and was formed from his material essence. This essence, however manifested, is pervaded by a portion of his vitality which again is distinct from his spiritual essence, as God the spirit and matter are all distinct. Like the propounders of other religious systems, Ramanuj found himself in a difficulty between pantheism and anthropomorphism. Vishnu pervades all creation. Vishnu and the universe are one, but at the same time Vishnu is not devoid of form, and he is endowed with all good qualities. Vishnu has manifested himself to men in several human and other incarnations. He is present in

objects of worship, and may be adored by the purification of temples and idols, by the presentation of flowers and perfumes, by counting rosaries and repeating his name and that of his energy or consort Lakshmi, and finally by the practice of Jog. The reward of such devotion is release from all transmigration throughout eternity

Several temples were erected in Ramanuj's honour, the principal of which are at Jadari, Galata, Ahobal, and Rewasa. In the famous fort of Srirangapatam, also, a temple sacred to Ramanuj is pointed out to visitors.

Ramanuj wrote several works, the principal of which are the *Sri Ramanuj Bhashya*, the *Gita Bhashya*, the *Vedaratha Sangraha*, the *Vedanta dīpa*, the *Vedanta Sar*, and the *Dharm Sanhita* ¹

RAMANAND, a Gaur Brahman, was born at Mailkot, where Ramanuj had set up an idol of Vishnu and induced the Brahmans to renounce their devotion to Shiv. Very little is known of Ramanand's life. Only a page and a half is devoted to it in Nabhaji's *Bhagat Mal*, where he is compared to Ram, and made an incarnation of God come down from heaven to save the world.

The Ramanandis make it a special point to keep all details of their sect and its founder a profound secret. All the works that we have been able to obtain relating to Ramanand have been for the most part devoted to his praise. We give here such details of his life as have been gleaned from accessible sources.

Nabhaji makes Ramanand the fourth in spiritual

¹ Besides the *Prapann Amrit*, the principal authorities for the life of Rāmānuj are the *Bhagat Māl* (Hindi), the *Divya Charitar* (Kannarese), the *Bharat Khanda cha aravāchīn kosh* (Marathi), and the *Kabi Charitar* (Gujrati).

For a further account of Rāmānuj's doctrines and followers see Sir Monier Williams's *Brāhmanism and Hinduism*.

descent from Ramanuj Allowing a third of a century as an average period of incumbency for each religious teacher, Ramanand must have flourished in the end of the fourteenth and the first half of the fifteenth century This corresponds too with another reckoning which may be employed as a chronological test The great religious reformer Kabir, of whom we shall presently have much to say, was according to all documentary and traditional evidence a disciple of Ramanand Now the followers of Kabir say that the year A D 1908 is the 510th of his era His birth therefore, according to them, took place in the year A D. 1398, a date which may be unhesitatingly accepted We are thus able to fix Ramanand's approximate epoch

Ramanand like Ramanuj originally imbibed the Hindu doctrines enunciated in the Simritis, in which he had been instructed by a hermit He subsequently adopted the reformed principles of Ramanuj and became a prominent member of the Sri sect It is related that Ramanand, while still a worshipper according to the Simritis, was one day gathering flowers in a garden when he saw Swami Raghwanand, a follower of Ramanuj Raghwanand asked him if he knew anything of his own state, but, before he had time to answer, told him that he had reached the end of his life, and exhorted him to seek the protection of God at the last hour Ramanand went and informed his hermit tutor of the message he had received The hermit and his pupil proceeded to Raghwanand and besought his divine intercession. The great Swami took compassion on Ramanand, and by his skill in the arduous practice of Jog suspended at the critical moment Ramanand's life breath in the tenth gate of his body. The time fixed by destiny for Ramanand's death having thus passed, Raghwanand bestowed on him the coveted boon of a protracted life

Ramanand served the Swami for some time, and

then went on a pilgrimage to Badrikashram, the modern Badri Narain in the Himalayas, and other places. In the course of his wanderings he visited Banaras, and lived at the ghat called Panch Ganga, where his sandals were preserved at the time of the composition of Nabhaji's *Bhagat Mal*.

It is certain that Ramanand came in contact at Banaras with learned Musalmans, for by that time there had been several conquests of India under the flag of the Prophet of Makka. It is natural to suppose that there should have been held at the ancient sacred city of the Hindus heated controversies between Mullas and Brahmans, and that the better informed classes of Hindus, who had already shown a predilection for monotheism, should have formed a just conception of the divine unity. We shall afterwards see how some of the followers of Ramanand at Banaras became fervent monotheists, and at the same time ridiculed the priestcraft of the Mullas and the Brahmans.

Being far from members of his own religious persuasion, Ramanand was now free to form his own ideas and speculations on religion, and he laid aside among other previous articles of belief several of the cumbrous social and caste observances of the Sri sect. When he returned after long absence to Raghwanand, his co-religionists and those who had previously lived with him interrogated him as to his observance of caste rules since his departure from them. It was found that his theological belief had altered in some respects, and that he had relaxed the severe culinary rules of Ramanuj.

It is an ordinary practice of Hindu priests when they lay food before an idol to draw a screen over both the idol and the food. When sufficient time according to human ideas is allowed the idol for its consumption, the screen is withdrawn. The followers of Ramanuj observe the same practice, but have added to it a stern injunction that, if any

one but the person cooking see the idol's food, it must be immediately rejected. The followers of Ramanuj consider attention to such matters one of the most important elements of divine worship.

Ramanand did not adopt this view. Like another great Teacher he could not understand what concern culinary rules had with the worship of God,¹ and he must have freely given vent to his feelings, though his expressions have not been preserved. His sect promptly expelled him, but his religious guide Raghwanand appears to have felt some sympathy with him, for he authorized him to found a sect of his own, which he accordingly did. The theological tenets of the new faith corresponded to some extent with those of Ramanuj, except that Sita and Ram instead of Lakshmi and Narayan became special objects of Ramanand's worship, and the culinary and kindred rules of the Ramanujis were generously relaxed.

Ramanand then applied himself to prove from the Shastars that the observance of caste rules was unnecessary for any one who sought the protection of God and embraced his service. He laid it down as a rule that all persons of any caste who accepted the tenets and principles of his sect, might eat and drink together irrespective of birth. All men who serve God in the same way are brothers and of the same social position. Contrary to the practice of Ramanuj, who had enforced a discipline too strict for ordinary mortals, Ramanand threw his spiritual door wide open, admitted disciples of all castes, and boldly announced that gyan, or knowledge of God, emancipated man from all social bondage.

It is written in Nabhaji's *Bhagat Mal* that even a low caste man who loves God is superior to a Brahman who, although irreproachable in his acts, possesses no love for the Creator. An instance of

¹ 'Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man, but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.'

this is cited At the great feast given by Yudhishtar to commemorate the victory of the Pandavs over the Kauravs, the festal bell would not ring spontaneously at the appointed time Krishan, who attended the banquet, inquired if any person had failed to receive his share of the viands. He was informed that food had not been served to Valmīk because he was a Chandāl, and, as a huntsman, destroyer of life Krishan then ordered that Valmīk should be seated in the midst of the assemblage, and that Draupadī, the fractional wife¹ of Yudhishtar, should feed him with her own hands This she accordingly did, and the festal bell pealed forth struck by no earthly hands

Ramanand was distinguished for his kindness to others and his love of God He pointed out the way of the Lord to men of the four castes and the four conditions of life² He deemed forms of adoration superfluous, and held that the supreme reward of devotion was to be obtained by incessantly uttering God's name He called his disciples the Liberated, when he allowed them and they accepted a liberal interpretation of the Hindu social rules sanctioned by religion At the same time he vehemently opposed atheists and those who boasted that they existed independently of God He vanquished in argument the Jains, the Budhists, and the followers of the left way,³ whose devotions were not addressed to the supreme Lord of the world

¹ At that time polyandry was in force Draupadī was wife of the whole five Pāndav brothers, one of whom was Yudhishtar

² Brāhmans, Kshatris, and Vaisyas ought, according to ancient Hindu writings, to be, first, *Brahmachāris*, practising celibacy and devoting their lives to study and religious exercises, secondly, *grīhasīthas*, or married men leading secular lives, thirdly, *bānparasīthas*, or anchorets, when their wives might accompany them and they might live on forest fruit, tubers, and roots, and fourthly, *sanyāsīs*, completely renouncing the world and subsisting altogether on alms

³ Vāmis or Vāmāchāris For some account of them see Professor H II Wilson's *Essays on the Religion of the Hindus*, Vol. I



FOLLOWERS OF RAMANUJ AND RAMANAND

Ramanand, having forsaken the cares of the world, gave himself up to *vairag* or renunciation of all worldly things, and thus became the first Bairagi. He had four disciples, from each of whom arose four sects composed of Nagas, who are purely ascetic and practise seclusion, and Samayogis, who marry and lead domestic lives. Both orders may eat together. They mostly belong to the Sudar class, but some wear the triple cord of the twice-born Hindus, and style themselves Gaur Brahmans who had their origin in the north of India.

It is said that Ramanand at Ganga Sagar—at the mouth of the Hughli branch of the Ganges—discovered a temple sacred to Kapila, an incarnation of Vishnu and author of the Sankhya Shastars. A fair is annually held there at the time of the winter solstice.

The disciples of Ramanand were, according to Nabhaji, Anantanand, Sureshwaranand, Sukhanand, Bhawanand, Pipa, Sain, Dhanna, Ravdas, Kabir, and others. Ramanand died at Banaras at an advanced age.

Most of the present followers of Ramanand appear to have completely fallen away from his teaching, and observe caste rules with the utmost strictness. As far as their tenets are concerned, they appear to have become hopelessly confused with the Ramanujis, and to differ only in their sectarian marks and their preference for Sita and Ram to Lakshmi and Narayan as objects of worship.

The following is the hymn of Ramanand found in the Granth Sahib. An invitation had been given him to attend a religious service of Vishnu, to which he replied —

BASANT

Whither shall I go, Sir ? I am happy at home

My heart will not go with me , it hath become a cripple ¹

¹ Compare the use of the word *manus* by Horace

106 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

One day I did have an inclination to go ,
I ground sandal, took distilled aloe wood and many
perfumes,

And was proceeding to worship God in a temple,
When my spiritual guide showed me God in my heart
Wherever I go *I find only* water or stones ¹

But Thou, O God, art equally contained in everything
The Veds and the Purans all have I seen and searched
Go thou thither, if *God* be not here

O true guru, I am a sacrifice unto thee
Who hast cut away all my perplexities and doubts
Ramanand's Lord is the all-pervading God ,
The guru's word cutteth away millions of sins

DHANNA

DHANNA, generally known as Dhanna Jat, is said to have been born in the year A D 1415. He lived in the village of Dhuan in Tank territory, about twenty miles from the Deoli cantonments in Rajputana. A religious bent was given to his genius from his earliest years. A Brahman went to his parents' house to worship. On seeing the ceremonials, Dhanna asked for an idol so that he too might worship on his own account in imitation of the Brahman. The Brahman at first put him off with excuses, but, when Dhanna further importuned, he handed him a small black stone for his youthful devotion. Dhanna took it up, applied it to his eyes and head, and began to worship it in imitation of the Brahman. The ceremony observed was this — Dhanna first bathed himself, then bathed the stone, and put on it a tilak or patch made from the mud

¹ Rivers of pilgrimage or idols

² For some local inquiries made regarding Dhanna we are indebted to Colonel E. R. Penrose, Cantonment Magistrate of Deoli

of a neighbouring tank. He had no sweet basil dear to gods and idols, but he offered green leaves instead, and then performed the customary devotional homage and prostration¹.

When Dhanna's mother brought him bread he put it in front of the idol, and shutting his eyes sat down hard by. He waited long in hope that the idol would eat, but, on finding that it would not, became sad and distressed. He repeatedly clasped his hands in supplication, and, when that form of inducement proved unavailing, began to ply the idol with boyish flatteries. At last, when all failed, he threw the bread into the tank, by which he meant to clearly show the idol that if it did not eat it, he would not eat it himself. Some days passed in this way until Dhanna was well-nigh dead from weakness produced by thirst and hunger. At last the Brahman, anxious to confer a blessing on the youthful saint, appeared to him and urged him to satisfy his appetite. Dhanna did so and revived to pursue his devotions with even greater fervour than before.

The Brahman again paid Dhanna a visit, and on seeing his progress towards spiritual perfection prostrated himself before him and shed tears of love. By Dhanna's contemplation, worship, and repetition of the Name, God was gladdened, and the Brahman, through Dhanna's devotion, obtained, it was said, the object of his desires both in this world and the next.

Dhanna was supernaturally directed to go to Banaras and receive the spell of initiation from Ramanand. He accordingly did so. Ramanand on seeing his purity of heart and devotion, recognized him as a great saint and apostle, and duly initiated him as a disciple. In due time Rama-

¹ Before adoration the Hindus perform a ceremony called *prāṇ pratishta*, which consists, as they believe, in infusing life into the idol. In this the idolatry of the Hindus appears to differ from that of other races.

nand, having enjoined the service of the saints on him as a special duty, dismissed him with every token of love and respect, and Dhanna on reaching his home duly followed his spiritual guide's injunctions

One day, as Dhanna was taking wheat to sow, he met some holy men who urged their necessities. Accordingly, he bestowed his seed-wheat on them. God, on seeing Dhanna's charity to his saints, said, 'He who casteth corn in the ground expecteth a return several times greater. Now Dhanna putteth corn into the mouths of My saints, so I must give him a thousandfold return.' Dhanna's field accordingly flourished so much better than the fields of his neighbours that it became the subject of general congratulation. Dhanna thought the congratulations were merely jeers and jests, until one day he paid a visit to his field. Then he found that what people had been saying was really true. He became absorbed in the love of God, and redoubled his devotion to Him and His saints. His land is still called *Dhanne Bhagat ka khet*, or Saint Dhanna's field. It is said that the black stone of his youthful worship was subsequently embedded in one of the walls of his temple.

Nabhaji concludes his account of Dhanna with the following invocation — 'O God Indar, how prudent and wise art thou who madest thy thunderbolt out of the bones of Dadhich, king of the Rikhis! Why hast thou not lifted up and taken away this wretched heart of mine which is millions of times harder than adamant, since it is not in the slightest degree softened on reading the story of Dhanna and hearing of God's kindness, love, and affection for His saints?'

Though Dhanna began life as an idolater, it is clear from the following hymn that he became in ripper years a worshipper of the one God, and renounced all superstitious practices

ASA

In Gobind, Gobind, Gobind was Namdev's heart absorbed,
 A calico-printer worth half a dām became worth a lakh
 Abandoning weaving and stretching thread, Kabir devoted
 his love to God's feet ,

Though a weaver of low family he obtained untold virtues
 Rav Das who used to remove dead cattle, abandoned
 worldly affairs,

Became distinguished, and in the company of the saints
 obtained a sight of God

Sain, barber and village drudge,¹ well known in every
 house,

In whose heart the Supreme God dwelt, is numbered
 among the saints

Having heard all this I, a Jat, applied myself to God's
 service ,

I have met God in person ² and great is the good fortune
 of Dhanna ³

The following hymns of Dhanna afford abundant
 additional evidence that he by further study and
 meditation embraced a purer form of worship than
 that of his early youth After a confessedly sinful
 life Dhanna met the guru, who united him with
 God

Wandering and roaming many births have passed away ,
 my body, mind, and fortune ⁴ remain not constant

Attached to and stained with the sins of covetousness and
 lust, I have forgotten God, the diamond

The fruit of sin is sweet to the demented mind , it
 knoweth not excellent meditation

My love, turning in a different direction from virtue,
 increaseth, and I again weave the web of birth and death

¹ *Bulkāria*, from *butti*, forced labour

² *Parīakh*, the Latin *præsens*

³ In the Granth Sāhib this hymn is headed Mahala V, under which
 the compositions of Guru Arjan are included, but there appears no
 doubt that it was Dhanna's composition

⁴ *Dhan*, literally—wealth It is very likely this word is an expleuve

110 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

I did not know the way of *recognizing* Him who dwelleth in the heart , ¹ I burned *in the fire of worldly love* and fell into Death's noose

I collected so many fruits of sin and filled my heart with them, that I forgot God the Supreme Being

When the guru caused the wealth of divine knowledge to enter me, I meditated on God, and accepted in my heart that He was One

I have embraced the love and service of God and known comfort , I am satiated and satisfied, and have obtained salvation

He in whose heart God's light which filleth creation is contained, recognizeth God who cannot be deceived

Dhanna hath obtained God ² as his wealth , ³ meeting with saints he hath become absorbed *in Him*

God is the universal Preserver

O my heart, why thinkest thou not of the God of mercy ? Why ignorest thou not all besides ?

Wert thou to run through the universe and the continents of the earth, *it would not avail thee* , only what the Creator doeth cometh to pass

He who made the body with its ten gates in the water of its mother's womb,

Nourisheth it and preserveth it in its fiery *home* , such a Lord is ours

The female tortoise *liveth* in the water , its young *remain* on land , they have no *mother's* wings *to shelter them*, and no milk *to drink*,

Yet God, the All-pervading, the Primal Joy, the Delightful *feedeth them* , understand this in thy heart

A worm is embedded in a stone, and there is no exit for it
Saith Dhanna, God filleth it , O my soul, fear not

Dhanna in order to maintain himself while en-

¹ Also translated—The manner of knowing God did not enter my heart.

² *Dharmidhar*, literally - the Sustainer of the earth

³ *Dhan* the saint puns on the similarity of the word to his own name.

gaged in his devotions prays for the means of subsistence.

DHANASARI

O God, I Thine afflicted *servant come to Thee* —

Thou arrangest the affairs of those who perform Thy service

Dal, flour,¹ and ghi I beg of Thee
 So shall my heart be ever happy
 Shoes and good clothes,
 The seven sorts of corn,² I beg of Thee
 Milch cows and buffaloes I beg ,
 A good Turkistani mare,
 And a good wife,
 The slave Dhanna beggeth of Thee³

PIPA

PIPA, born in the year A D 1425, was king of a state called Gagaraungarh. He possessed every spiritual excellence and conferred happiness and saintship on the human race

¹ By *sīdha*, literally, uncooked food given to *fakirs*, is generally meant flour. Some read *sīndha*, which means rock salt

² *Anāj sat sika* is the same as *satnāja*, 'a mixture of seven kinds of grain bestowed on a caste of people called Dakaunt on certain occasions, for the benefit of a person who is supposed to be under the evil influence of some planet, the grain being equal in weight to the body of the person'—*The Ludhiana Panjābi Dictionary*

Anāj sat sika is also translated—corn grown on a field ploughed seven times, called in Panjābi *sāt siān lāniān*

³ As asking God for worldly favours is deemed inconsistent with the samity character, the *gyānis* have exercised their ingenuity in finding one or more fanciful meanings for almost every substantive in the above hymn. For instance, *dāl* is made the subjection of the passions, *sīdha*, or flour, is rectitude, *ghi* is God's love, &c, &c. They who choose may adopt such interpretations. It must be remembered, however, that Dhanna was a husbandman, and for the sake of his calling and livelihood, to say nothing of his devotions, generally needed what he prayed for

Pipa had been at first a worshipper of Durga, the consort of Shiv. Some holy men came to his capital, and he with his usual generosity and devotion ministered to all their wants. They then prepared food, offered it to God, and prayed that the king might become a saint. At night he had a vision in which a holy man, who took an interest in his welfare, appeared to him and said, 'How foolish thou art who turnest away from God and yet askest for pardon !' From that moment he desired nothing but the service of God. All the things of this world appeared to him to have no reality.

It is said that the goddess subsequently appeared to him. Pipa prostrated himself before her, and asked her how he could serve God. She told him to go and take Ramanand as his spiritual guide. After this highly disinterested advice the goddess disappeared. Pipa manifested such a passionate desire to see Ramanand that his friends apprehended he would lose his reason. At last he went to Banaras, where he had heard Ramanand resided. The great swami on hearing of Pipa's arrival expressed his surprise and sent him a message, 'My house is a place for faqirs. What business have kings here ?'

On Ramanand's refusal to receive him Pipa returned home, and bestowed his wealth on the poor. He again appeared before Ramanand, and said he had now become a faqir. Ramanand in order to test his sincerity told him to throw himself into a well. Without further reflection Pipa proceeded to do so, but Ramanand's disciples restrained him. They brought him back to Ramanand who, on being satisfied of his humility, forthwith made him a disciple and bestowed saintship on him. He then gave him permission to return to his own country, and continue to serve saints. Ramanand promised to go in company with other saints to visit him after a year of probation. Pipa departed, served holy

men, and worshipped God with increased fervour. After a year he wrote to Ramanand and reminded him of his promise to sanctify Gagaraungarh with a visit.

Ramanand set out with his forty chosen disciples, including Rav Das and the renowned Kabir. Pipa, having taken a paliki for his guru, met the party outside the city. He prostrated himself before Ramanand and each of the disciples, and bestowed on the poor a large amount of money and the remnant of his property as a thanksgiving on that joyful occasion. He took the whole company to his palace, and bestowed such service on them that he quickly received the great spiritual reward of salvation during life.

After some time Ramanand conceived a desire to visit the country of Dwaraka on the western coast of Kathiawar. Pipa on hearing this became distressed at losing the companionship of his holy guide. Ramanand, on seeing the king's heartfelt love, said he could make his choice either to remain where he was or become a mendicant of his order and accompany him. Upon this Pipa abdicated his sovereignty and joined Ramanand and his party.

His queens prepared to share his poverty and his pilgrimage to Dwaraka. Pipa tried to dissuade them by pointing out the hardships of travel and sojourn in forests and solitude, but they would not be convinced. He then told them to take off their jewels and regal attire, and put on patched clothes, and they might thus accompany him if they pleased. The mention of the detrimental alteration of costume was more efficacious than any expostulation. All his queens save one immediately returned home.

The youngest, whose name was Sita, the best beloved of her husband, doffed the becoming attire of her graceful youth, and put on, as her husband had suggested, the coarse blanket of a mendicant.

Ramanand, Pipa, and Sita duly arrived in Dwaraka. Ramanand merely desired to see the temples there,

and, this being done, declared his intention of returning to Banaras. But Pipa wished to settle in Dwaraka, and obtained Ramanand's permission to do so. He and his consort abode there in the society of holy men and made great progress towards spiritual perfection.

When the sanctity of Pipa and his faithful consort became known, a great crowd assembled to do them homage. Wearing with the attentions they received from the people, Sita pointed out to her spouse that in order to save themselves from inconvenience and preserve their humility, it would be expedient for them to go to a strange country. They accordingly departed for other places of pilgrimage. When they had proceeded six stages, they encountered Afghan troops. The soldiers finding Sita fair to look upon appropriated her for themselves. In this difficulty she remembered God, and with fervent prayer supplicated His assistance. He rescued her from the Afghans, and restored her rejoicing to her husband. Pipa asked her if she would not even then go home, seeing that troubles arose on every side on her account. She replied, 'Great king, what trouble hath caused any interruption to thy devotion or hath been removed by any contrivance of thine? It was all the work of God. Thou and I have proof and perfect assurance of this. To admonish me now, notwithstanding all that hath occurred, is not in accordance with the devotion of a husband or a saint.' Pipa was pleased with her constancy, they became reconciled, altered their route, and continued their pilgrimage.

Pipa and his consort visited a holy man whose name was Chidhar. He and his wife, though highly pleased to see them, had nothing wherewithal to show them hospitality. In this plight Chidhar's wife's petticoat was sold to provide food for the guests. It was the only article of dress she possessed, and she had then to conceal herself in her room.

When the food was cooked and the guests sat down to dinner, Pipa requested Chidhar to bring his wife to join them. Chidhar bade them take their dinner, and his wife would eat their leavings. Upon this Pipa told Sita to go and fetch her. Sita went and found her hiding in her room. On inquiring the cause, Chidhar's wife said it was not by wearing clothes heavenly bliss was obtained, but the first and most proper duty of all was to contemplate God and serve His saints. Sita divined what had occurred, and arrived at the conclusion that her own devotion and service were as nothing in comparison with what she had just witnessed. Half the clothes she wore she gave to Chidhar's wife, and brought her forth from her hiding-place. They then all dined together.

Pipa and Sita then took leave of Chidhar and his wife, and after great hardships and privations arrived at the city of Toda near Tank, on the north-western frontier of India. One day, on going to bathe, Pipa found an earthen vessel full of gold coins, but did not touch them. He mentioned the matter at night to his wife, and she said it was better not to go to the same bathing-place again. Some thieves who had overheard their conversation went thither, and found a venomous serpent coiled up in the vessel. They said to themselves that the newly-arrived faqr had designed to kill them by speaking of gold coin instead of a serpent in the vessel. They then decided that they would have the faqr himself bitten by the serpent. They accordingly dug out the vessel, took it with its contents and threw it into Pipa's house. But the original contents had not changed for the holy man. He found it still filled with gold coins as before. Pipa, believing this treasure to have been obtained by divine favour, spent all the money within three days in rejoicings in honour of God, and in feeding and serving His saints.

Sur Sen, king of that country, hearing Pipa's name and devotion went to see him, and falling at his feet prayed him to instruct him and make him a holy man. Pipa remonstrated with him and even attempted to dissuade him from adopting the life of a hermit. However, on seeing him determined, Pipa told him to relinquish all he possessed. The king immediately obeyed this order, and placed his wealth at the disposal of the saint. After this trial Pipa gave him the spell of initiation and made him his disciple. Sur Sen's queen went veiled to Pipa to remonstrate against separation from her lord. Pipa restored her to Sur Sen and assured him that he could lead a religious life even in the married state, and added that it was unnecessary for women to veil themselves in the presence of holy men—probably the first effort in modern times in India to abolish the tyranny of the *parda*.

In time an unfortunate difference arose between Sur Sen and Pipa which was rendered more acute by intrigues of the court Brahmans, and Sur Sen threw off his spiritual allegiance to his royal guest. Pipa upon this reflected that it was the guru who frees men from sin and its consequences, and when a man throws off his allegiance to his guru, what hope is there for him? He feared that the king would lose both this world and the next, so he resolved to save him. He accordingly proceeded to the king's palace and caused himself to be announced. The king sent word that he was busy with his devotions and could not see the visitor. Upon this Pipa said the king was a great fool, for, while pretending to be performing his devotions, he was thinking of obtaining new foot-wear for himself. When these words were repeated to Sur Sen he, knowing that Pipa had divined his thoughts, at once went to him and throwing himself at his feet, said, 'I am unworthy and faithless, I did not know thy greatness. Be merciful and pardon me. I am

extremely ashamed of all the suspicions and erroneous ideas I had formed regarding thee' Pipa replied, 'O king, remember thy faith and love on the day thou becamest my disciple. According to all rules thy love for God and his guru ought to have increased. Instead of that thou hast turned thy back on them, and prepared thyself for hell. For the future consider the saints of God as His image and serve them. In this way shalt thou easily obtain the advantages of both worlds' Pipa gave the king other instructions of similar character, which sank deep into his heart. He then returned to his old allegiance to Pipa, and began anew his religious life and his repetition of God's name.

Pipa on more occasions than can be related showed a marked deference to the wishes of others. Once some holy men took a fancy to a dish of curds which they had seen with a milkwoman, and asked Pipa to procure it for them. He caused the holy men to be served with curds daily, and cheerfully remunerated the milkwoman.

There was a Brahman friend of Pipa who was a worshipper of Durga. Pipa prepared a religious feast in the Brahman's house, partook of the food himself, and induced the Brahman also to do so. Through the intercession of Pipa it is related that Durga manifested herself to the Brahman. His heart became purified and he began to worship God instead of an idol.

A handsome woman who sold oil used to go about saying, 'Buy my oil! buy my oil!' Pipa said it would be more becoming to her lips to utter God's name. The woman became angry, and replied that it was only usual to utter God's name when anybody died. On arriving at home she found her husband dead. She became a believer, fell at Pipa's feet, and promised to utter with all her family the name of God. Upon this it is said Pipa restored her husband to life.

Pipa procured a female buffalo to supply milk to his holy guests. The buffalo was stolen. Pipa took the buffalo's calf and followed the thieves, telling them to take the calf also, as otherwise the buffalo would be displeased and not give milk.¹ The thieves repented and restored the stolen animal to her owner.

Pipa on another occasion was taking home some money and a cart laden with wheat. Highway robbers stole the cart with its burden. Pipa offered them his money also, telling them that they would require it to purchase utensils with which to cook the wheat. These robbers also repented and restored Pipa his cart.

Somebody killed a cow and was expelled from his caste for a crime so heinous in the eyes of the Hindus. Pipa by inducing him to utter God's name and prepare a feast in God's honour converted him from a sinner to a saint. His tribesmen, however, still refused to allow him to return to his brotherhood. Upon this Pipa proved the glory of God's name from the Veds and the Shastars, and stated that whoever even once uttered it should be pardoned the mortal sins of hundreds of thousands of births. Consequently how could the sin of cow-killing remain attached to a man who uttered God's name hundreds and thousands of times? Everybody admitted the justice of this argument, and the cow-killer was restored to his caste and public favour.

A saint called Sri Rang invited Pipa by letter to visit him. Pipa accepted the invitation. On his arrival he found Sri Rang engaged in idolatrous worship. He was putting on the idol's neck a garland of flowers, but it became entangled in the idol's diadem. At that moment he was informed of Pipa's arrival. He replied that he was occupied with divine service, and when it was completed he would go to receive his guest. Pipa replied, 'What

¹ The Indian buffalo and cow will not give milk if separated from their calves.

sort of service is he performing ? He cannot put on a garland of flowers ' On hearing this Sri Rang ran to meet him They embraced each other, and Pipa remained with his new friend for several days Sri Rang was greatly edified on witnessing Sita's love and devotion, and applied himself with great fervour to imitate her example

Once on the occasion of a famine Pipa distributed such a quantity of eatables and drinkables that it appeared as if there had been no famine, and everybody's sufferings were relieved

The author of the *Bhagat Mal* states that there are numberless similar anecdotes of Pipa which transcend all conjecture and conception There is therefore, the writer states, no difference between God and His saints, since the glory of Pipa might be attributed to God The Marathi chronicler sums up the character of Pipa by saying that he was brave, liberal, learned, religious, self-restrained, and watchful

The following hymn of Pipa, intended to show that it is internal not external worship which is advantageous, is found in the Granth Sahib

DHANASARI

In the body is God, the body is the temple of God, in the body are pilgrims and travellers ,

In the body are incense, lamps, sacrificial food, in the body are offerings of leaves ¹

I have searched many regions, and it is only in the body I have found the nine treasures

There is no coming and no going for me since I have appealed to God

What is in the universe is found in the body whoever searcheth for it shall find it there

Pipa representeth, *God* is the Primal Essence , when there is a true guru he will show him

¹ Made to the manes of Hindus Men can do homage in God's temple, the body, while they are alive, but when the soul separates from it, no pilgrimages or adorations can be made

SAIN

SAIN was a disciple of Ramanand and consequently lived in the end of the fourteenth and the beginning of the fifteenth century of the Christian era. He was a barber at the court of Raja Ram, king of Rewa, then called Bandhavgarh. The tendency of the age was towards devotion and religious composition, and Sain found leisure in the midst of his duties to study the hymns of Ramanand, shape his life on the principles inculcated in them, and successfully imitate their spirit and devotional fervour.

The accomplishments and duties of an Indian court barber at the time of Sain were and are still of a miscellaneous character. He is something of a surgeon and ordinarily a marriage or match-maker, he oils the king's body, shampoos his limbs, pares his nails, shaves his face and head, if he be a Hindu, and clips his moustache, if he be a Musalman, amuses him with gossip and tales, often plays the rebeck and sings his own compositions, which deftly combine flattery of his master with social satire or pleasantry.¹

God is said by the Hindu chronicler to have cherished Sain as a cow her calf. He frequented the society of holy men and was very happy in their company. He performed for them all menial offices, for he believed that serving saints was equivalent to serving God Himself.

The *Bhagat Mal* contains a legend which at once

¹ Beaumarchais was censured by contemporary writers for the diversity of accomplishments of the hero of his great comedy—'Figaro le barbier, beau diseur, mauvais poète, hardi musicien, grand fringueur de guitare, et jadis valet de chambre du comte, établi dans Séville, y faisant avec succès des barbes, des romances, et des mariages, y maniant également le fer du phlébotome et le piston.'

illustrates Sain's devotion to saints and the estimation in which he was held for his piety. When going one day to perform his usual ministrations for king Raja Ram, he met some holy men on the way. He thought it was his first duty to attend to them. He took them with him, and began to render them the customary services. With the greatest mental satisfaction to himself he gave them consecrated and secular food to relieve their souls and bodies. In thus acting Sain disregarded his duty to the king and braved his displeasure.

The legend states that a holy man, by God's favour, in order to avert the king's wrath and save Sain from punishment, assumed his appearance, and having gone and performed the customary duties for the king, took his departure. Soon after Sain arrived and began to apologize for his delay. The king said, 'Thou hast only just gone after the usual services to me, why apologize?' Sain replied, 'I have not been here. Perhaps thy Majesty sayest so to excuse my absence.' The Raja then knew that a special providence had intervened and performed for him the usual tonsorial duties. He was at once converted, fell at Sain's feet, worshipped him as his guru, and thus sought an asylum in God. It had at any rate at the time of the composition of the *Bhagat Māl* become an established custom that the successive kings of the house of Bandhavgarh should always be disciples of the descendants of Sain. They are now said to be followers of Kabir.¹

The following hymn of Sain in the Dhanasari measure is found in the Granth Sahib —

Having made an oblation of incense, lamps, and clarified butter,

I go to offer them to Thee, O God.²

¹ The *Bhagat Māl* of Mahārāja Raghurāj Singh of Rewa. He stated that he was the tenth in descent from the Rāja at whose court Sain lived.

² Kawalāpati, literally—Lord of Lakshmi.

Hail to Thee, O God, hail !

Ever hail to Thee, O Sovereign God !

Thy name is the best lamp, meditation thereon the purest wick,

Thou alone art the Bright One, O God

It is the saints of God who feel divine pleasure ;

They describe Thee as all-pervading and the Supreme Joy ¹

Thou, of fascinating form, O God, float us over the ocean of terror

Sain saith, worship the Supreme Joy ²

KABIR

THERE was a certain Brahman in Banaras, who remained continually in attendance on Ramanand. The Brahman had a daughter, a virgin widow, who desired to behold the object of her father's reverence and attentions. Her father took her one day to see the holy man. She was allowed to prostrate herself before him and touch his feet with her forehead. He in ignorance of her status prayed that she might be blest with a son. When her father replied that she was a widow, Ramanand said that his words could not be recalled and she should have a son, but no one should see any signs of her pregnancy, and no stigma should attach to her reputation. Her son should reform religion and save the world. She consequently conceived, and in due time a son was born to her on Monday, the day of the full moon, in the month of Jeth, 1455, of the Vikramaditya era, corresponding to A D 1398 ³. She exposed

¹ This and the preceding line are also translated—

It is Rāmānand who knoweth devotion to God,

It is he who can describe the Perfect Primal Joy.

² This hymn is included in the Ārati, a divine service of the Sikhs when lamps are lit in the evening

³ For many of the details in this account of Kabir the author is

her child on a lake called Lahar Talao, a short distance from Banaras. He was found by a Musalman weaver, called Ali—who from living beside the water (nir) was popularly known by the name of Niru—when he was taking home his wife from her parents' house.

He saw the boy lying in the lake, it is said, on a blossoming water-lily. The child had obviously been abandoned by an unmarried woman. Niru hastened to inform his wife Nima. They had no son of their own, and it was in their power to adopt him. Nima represented the gossip that would result, and the danger to their reputation and that of the whole tribe. On looking into the child's face, however, her determination gave way. He was fair to look on, and did not scream like other children, but on the contrary looked bright and cheerful. They took him up and bore him home.

The Lahar Talao is a lake about a mile and a quarter long, and an eighth of a mile broad. At the time of the author's visit in December, it was, except for some rushes here and there, covered with a russet weed on which aquatic birds alighted and sported. On the margin of the lake is a small temple sacred to Kabir. It is kept by some monks, who pride themselves on their knowledge of Sanskrit literature. Hard by is the tomb of Niru, Kabir's foster-father.

After the discovery of the child a Qazı was in due time called to give him a name. The Quran was opened, and a lot was cast. The word Kabir, which means great in the Arabic language, was the first that presented itself. This name was accord-

indebted to the work *Kabir Kasauti* of the late Lahina Singh of Panjoi in the Patuāla State, the *Kabir Manshūr* of Sādhū Paramānand (Hindi), the *Kavi Charitar* (Gujrātī), the *Bharat Khanda cha Aravachin Kosh* and the Bhakta Vijay of Mahipati (Marathi). The author also acknowledges assistance from inquiries made by Mr G. H. Radice of the Indian Civil Service.

ingly given to the child When Kabir arrived at an age to understand the nature of the doubts cast on his birth he composed the following —

I have just come from God

Mammon hath led the world astray , it hath not found the secret *of my birth*

I was not born, nor did I dwell in a womb , I have appeared a child as I am

A weaver found me near his hut in a lake at Banaras

I was not in heaven, or in earth, or in any country , my divine knowledge is endless

The spirit which is manifested in His own world is my name

I have no bones, no blood, no skin , I have been manifested by the Word

I am beyond all body and endless, a superior being whom men call the immortal Kabir ¹

It would appear that, though the boy was adopted by Musalmans, he was subjected to Hindu influences from his earliest years Banaras was and is the stronghold of Hinduism, and even its Muhammadan inhabitants are often strongly tinctured with the ancient religion of India

Moreover, it is said that Gosain Ashtanand, a Hindu saint of the period, said to have been a disciple of Ramanand, saw the child at the time of his exposure in the tank , and it is most probable that he subsequently followed his fate and gave him religious instruction as opportunities offered

At a very early age Kabir's religious education was far advanced While playing with his companions he used to repeat the name Ram or Hari, Hindu names of God Musalmans said the child was an infidel Kabir retorted that an infidel was he—

1 Who struck any person without just cause,

2 Who wore a religious garb to deceive the world,

¹ This is somewhat in imitation of the expressions attributed to Krishan, in the Bhagavad Gita

- 3 Who drank wine,
- 4 Who stole,
- 5 Who committed suicide,
- 6 Who smoked tobacco,
- 7 Who committed highway robbery,
- 8 Who took life

These became Kabir's commandments

One day he put on the frontal mark and the sacrificial thread of the Hindus. A Brahman called Mukand remonstrated, and said that Kabir, having been brought up a Muhammadan, and following, moreover, the trade of his foster-father, had no concern with Hinduism, and was not entitled to wear its distinguishing badge or symbols. Kabir replied with the following hymn —

In my house is thread. I am continually weaving, while only one sacrificial thread is on thy neck.

Thou readest only the Veds and the Gayatri, while God is in my heart.

On my tongue dwelleth God, in mine eyes dwelleth God, and in my heart dwelleth God.¹

When thou art examined, O mad Mukand, at Death's door, what shalt thou say?²

I am the cow, thou the herdsman, lord of the earth, and guardian of man at every birth.³

Thou hast not taken me beyond the river to graze,³ what sort of master have I?²

Thou art a Brahman, I am a Banaras weaver, understand my instruction.

Thou beggest from lords and kings, while I meditate on God, *which of us is better?*^{2 4}

As Kabir grew up, his devotion, spiritual power,

¹ In this verse in the original Kabir gives three different Sanskrit names of God.

² This is said ironically. The name Mukand is also applied to God.

³ Where the pasturage was good. That is, though bearing the name Mukand, thou art unable to save me.

⁴ Āsa

and miracles became famous. ✓ He deemed everything blasphemy which was opposed to the worship of God. He considered the practice of jog, alms, fasting, and the feeding of Brahmans not only useless, but improper, without the repetition of God's name and love for Him. In reality the special tenor of the Shastars is, according to Nabhaji's *Bhagat Mal*, that all the above-mentioned religious works are ciphers, and the name of God is, as it were, a numeral. The practice of jog, feeding Brahmans, &c., are useless without the numeral of God's name. The meaning of the author of the *Bhagat Mal* is, that all religious works should be performed for the acquisition of devotion and love of God, and not for objects of a temporal character.

Kabir has written works which all religious denominations can accept, and which, if perused without bigotry, are advantageous for the salvation of all persons. Kabir was so steadfast in his utterance of God's name, that in comparison with it he deemed worthless the rules of caste and the Hindu and Muhammadan religious observances.

From Kabir's boyhood his mind was filled with intuitive knowledge, and his reasoning faculties were so acute that he vanquished the most learned men of his age, both Hindu and Musalman, in theological and ethical discussions. The Brahmans and the Mullas contrived many expedients to silence him, but all their efforts were baffled. At last they decided that they would call him a *mgura*, or person without a spiritual guide, and consequently an infidel, with the dubious moral character which that word in the estimation of the vulgar connotes, and that they would thus humble and shame him. Having heard of the Brahman's resolution and of Ramanand's fame Kabir sought him out and became his disciple.¹

¹ There is a story in Nābhājī's *Bhagat Māl* purporting to describe the manner in which Kabir became Rāmānand's disciple, but as it is derogatory to the character of both saints, it is omitted here.

When Kabir's foster-parents found they could not restrain his Hindu proclivities, they determined to circumcise him. Upon this he uttered the following hymn —

Whence have come the Hindus and Musalmans ? Who hath put them on their different ways ? ¹

Having thought and reflected in thy heart, answer this—who shall obtain heaven and who hell ?

O Qazi, what expoundest thou ?

Such readers and students as thou have failed, none of them hath obtained knowledge

Thou practisest circumcision for love of woman ² I shall never believe in it, O brother

If God had desired to make me a Musalman, I should have been born circumcised

If a man become a Musalman by circumcision, what is to be done to a woman ? ³

Thou putttest not away thy wife who is half thy body, wherefore thou remainest a Hindu

Give up thy books, O foolish man, and worship God, thou practisest gross oppression

Kabir hath laid hold of the prop of God, the Musalmans have totally failed ⁴

When Kabir's mother found that his attention was directed to the worship of the God of the Hindus in opposition to the God of Islam, she raised loud complaints. Kabir paid no attention to her, but employed himself as usual in the repetition and remembrance of God's name

Kabir continued to follow his trade, but at the same time received and served holy men and mendi-

¹ Who invented their different religions ?

² The Musalmāns tell a fanciful story regarding the origin of circumcision by Abraham. He had two wives, and one exacted a promise from him that he would not approach the other under pain of death. He broke his promise, but his favourite wife, subduing her rage, expressed herself satisfied with his circumcision instead of the decapitation which had been stipulated

³ As being uncircumcised, she is not a Musalmān.

⁴ Āsa

128 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

cants At this his mother was greatly distressed, and uttered the complaints versified in the first part of the following hymn —

Thou art always rising early and bringing fresh ¹ utensils , thy life hath gone in plastering *cooking squares* ,

Thou payest no attention to thy weaving , thou art engrossed in the pleasure of saying ' God, God ' ²

Who in our family hath ever uttered the name of Ram ? ³

Since this worthless ³ son of ours began to wear a rosary, we have had no peace

Hear, wife of my eldest brother-in-law , hear, wife of my youngest brother-in-law , ⁴ a wonderful thing hath occurred ¹

This boy hath ruined our weaving business , ⁵ why is he not dead ¹

Kabir replied as follows —

The one God is the Lord of all happiness , the guru hath granted me His name

He preserved the honour of the saint ⁶ Prahlād, and destroyed Hainakhas with *Narsinh's* nails

Prahlād abandoned the gods ⁷ and ancestors ⁸ of his house , and embraced the instruction of his guru Narad

Saith Kabir, God is the destroyer of all sin , He saveth His saints ⁹

In Banaras, among opulent Hindus, sun-dried vessels are replaced daily It is believed that the

¹ *Kōri*, also translated weaver

² Kabir's mother was a Musalmān, and it certainly was not usual among her people to utter the Hindu word for God

³ *Aipāl* Literally—a man without sons, who has no one to toil for, and is therefore lazy The word is a common one of abuse in the mouths of some Indian women

⁴ Kabir's mother sought to get all her female relations on her side

⁵ Literally—our seven threads, probably with reference to the seven colours ⁶ *Sant* in the original

⁷ Called Sanda and Marka, descendants of Brahma

⁸ It is usual for the Hindus to worship ancestors The clause is also translated—Prahād rejected his tutors and his father's advice

⁹ Bilāwal

night renders them impure. Kabir was anxious to attract holy men, and followed the popular custom of daily renewing his cooking vessels and smearing his cooking places. The above hymn was written in Kabir's youth

One day he was selling a piece of cloth in the market-place. He asked five double paise for it, but no one would give him more than three. A broker came up, and, seeing that Kabir was undervaluing his cloth, began to assist him in its sale. The broker asked intending purchasers twelve double paise. They, forming an idea of the value of the cloth from the price put upon it by the seller, offered seven double paise, and at this sum a bargain was struck. Upon this Kabir uttered the following couplet —

If I speak the truth, you beat me down, the world is
pleased with falsehood

A sheet worth five double paise is sold for seven

Kabir kept his mind continually fixed on God, and worked sufficiently to maintain himself and his family. Another day, as he was standing in the market-place selling cloth, a faqir came and begged for wherewithal to cover his nakedness. Kabir offered him half the cloth he had for sale. The faqir replied that that was not enough. Upon this Kabir gave him the whole. Kabir then reflected that his mother and family were waiting for the price of the cloth, and how could he return to them with empty hands? He therefore decided to conceal himself and not return home. His people became very anxious regarding him.

Meantime God put it into the heart of a corn-merchant to take ox-loads of food of every description to Kabir's house, so that his family might not suffer during his absence. Kabir's mother strenuously resented the offering, and said, 'My son will not take even a single grain of corn from any one. Who art thou who throwest such a quantity of provisions at

my door ?' The merchant, however, heeded her not, but leaving all the provisions took his departure. Two or three men then went in quest of Kabir, and brought him home. When he saw the unexpected supplies and heard the circumstances, he knew it was all due to the kindness of God, and became highly pleased and grateful to the Giver. He then sent for some saints and distributed what he had received among them.

When the Brahmans of Banaras heard that Kabir had given hundreds of *mans* of corn to holy men, but not even one grain to themselves, they went in a body to his house and thus addressed him : ' Weaver, thou hast become very proud of thy wealth, since, without any intimation to us, thou hast distributed provisions among low caste faqirs and Sudars. Leave this city at once, and take up thy residence elsewhere.' Kabir asked why he should leave the city. Had he broken into any one's house or committed highway robbery, that they sought to exile him ? The Brahmans replied that, since he had served and done honour to faqirs instead of themselves, it was an offence sufficient to merit expulsion from the city. ' Say no more,' they continued, ' it is better for thee either to make us an offering or depart hence.' Kabir replied that his house was all he had, and they could take possession of it. Thus saying, he escaped from them, and again concealed himself in a distant forest ¹.

Upon this some admirers of Kabir's sanctity, and sympathizers with his troubles, distributed among the Brahmans such an amount of money and provisions that the name and praises of Kabir resounded throughout the whole city, and the Brahmans were highly delighted and gratified on finding their stomachs filled to repletion. After that, a holy man sought out Kabir, and asked him why he spent his days in the forest. ' Why goest thou not to thine

¹ *Kabir Kāsauti*

own house ? Whoever goeth to thy door obtaineth money and provisions, and shall there be nothing for thee ?' Kabir then went home, and, finding ample supplies for his family, was grateful for God's mercy and love. When the report of such good fortune and God's bounty was noised abroad, people went in great numbers to the saint. Finding his meditations interrupted by his visitors, he resorted to a singular expedient to blacken his own character and keep them at a distance¹ Pious people were scandalized, and said that, though Kabir had been a perfect saint, he must now be deemed a wicked man unfit for the association of the virtuous

While Kabir's desire for seclusion was thus fully attained, and people ceased to throng round him in numbers, ignorant people uttered reproaches and satirized him Kabir went in strange guise to the king's court, and sat down in the midst of the assembly The king and his courtiers, seeing his strange behaviour, treated him despitefully and ordered him out of their presence. The king, however, on reflection was ashamed of his hasty order and want of consideration for such a saint, notwithstanding the strange guise he had adopted. The king then began to consider how his own sins could be pardoned He put an axe on his shoulder and a bundle of firewood on his head, went barefooted with his queen into Kabir's presence, and fell down with great humility and modesty at the saint's feet Kabir pardoned his discourtesy, and showed him the way of devotion to God

The bigoted emperor Sikandar Khan Lodi, son of Bahlol Lodi, visited Banaras in Sambat 1545, the year he ascended the throne Owing to the dampness of the locality he contracted a severe fever and ague. Kabir's enemies suggested that he should be called to cure the emperor. Their object was that

¹ In Nābhājī's *Bhagat Māl* it is stated that Kabir pretended to be drunk and went round the city with his arm round a courtesan's neck.

Kabir should fail in his efforts, and then be punished by the despot To the dismay of his enemies, however, Kabir is said to have cured the monarch by simply presenting himself

The Musalmans, headed by Shaikh Taqī and the unbelieving Brahmans, subsequently appeared before the emperor to make a complaint against Kabir They represented that he had so led people astray all over the city, that those who paid heed to what he said, remained neither Hindus nor Musalmans. The emperor summoned Kabir When he appeared, the courtiers told him to salute and make obeisance to the monarch in the usual manner of subjects Kabir replied that he was not accustomed to courts, and did not know how to make prostrations, nor had he any business with the emperor He but knew the name of God, who was the Support of his soul, and only Sovereign of the world The emperor became enraged on hearing this, and forgetting his former obligation to Kabir, loaded him with chains and had him thrown into the river It is related that Kabir, who had previously cut off the chains of sin, easily swam to shore leaving his chains behind him Unbelievers attributed this miracle to magic, so setting some wood on fire they threw the saint into it By God's favour the fire was completely extinguished, and Kabir's body emerged from it more handsome than before When these means of destruction failed, a furious elephant was let loose on him The elephant, however, not only did not approach Kabir, but fled on seeing him Kabir composed the following on the occasion —

They tied my arms and threw me like a ball ,
 They beat an infuriated elephant on the head that he
 might trample on me,
 But he trumpeted and fled, saying,
 ' I am a sacrifice to that shape *which appeared* '

Saith Kabir, ' O my God, Thou art my strength '—

The Qazı ordered, ' Drive on the elephant,
O driver, or I will make mince-meat of thee ,
Drive on the elephant, wound him '

The elephant did not move, but kept his attention on
God,

And God took possession of his heart

Men asked, ' What crime hath the saint committed,
That you have made a ball of him and thrown him to
the elephant ? '

The elephant lifting up the ball bowed to it ,
Even then the infatuated Qazı could not comprehend
Three times he tried to kill me but failed ,
Even then his hard heart would not be satisfied
Saith Kabir, O God, Thou art my protector ,
Thy servant's soul is in the fourth state ¹

When Kabir had successfully escaped from these ordeals, another charge was invented against him, namely, that he had been guilty of the blasphemy of calling himself God. This was deposed to by several witnesses, and the emperor was induced to give it credence. He again summoned Kabir. On Kabir's arrival the emperor caused a cow to be slaughtered and ordered Kabir to reanimate her. Kabir stroked her with his hand, and then made a noise with his lips as if driving her, upon which, it is related, the cow stood up, and all her wounds and injuries were healed.

When the emperor saw the power of Kabir's devotion, it is said he fell at his feet, and thus addressed him. ' I am thy servant and slave. Pardon my offences that I may be saved from God's wrath. Ask what thou desirest—money, lands, and other things—and I will present them to thee , and do thou in return bestow such kindness on my poor circumstances that I may be happy in this world and the next ' Kabir replied that he had no concern

¹ The *turiya pad* in which deliverance is obtained. Gaund

with anything but the name of God Gold and lands were all useless to him Saying this he went home.

The saints of God were all overjoyed at his safety, but the Brahmans irritated at their failure began to contrive further means of annoyance They dressed up several persons as holy men, and sent them to various dignitaries to invite them on behalf of Kabir to a banquet on a certain date Guests came in crowds at the appointed time Kabir on discovering the trick that had been played, and knowing that on account of his poverty he was unequal to the entertainment of such a multitude, again fled, this time with the approbation of the saint Rav Das, to a neighbouring forest for concealment

But God did not wish that His saint should be made a laughing-stock He sent in the guise of Kabir a holy man who performed the duties of host with such grace and dignity as was impossible for any ordinary mortal As each party of visitors arrived, the holy man met them at the door, and performed for them all the rites of hospitality He provided them with suitable apartments, washed their feet, and performed all necessary services When all the guests had fared to their hearts' content, and the holy man obtained leisure from attendance on them, he sat down with each group and conversed with its members on sacred subjects In this way the festival was prolonged for several days After that he went to Kabir, and gave him a full account of the entertainment Kabir then went home overjoyed with God's love and kindness to him and composed the following slok —

Kabir, I did not do this, nor will I do it again, nor am I physically able to do it ,

How do I know what God may have done ? Yet it was all Kabir

To this Kabir in his thankfulness to God added the following hymn —

Endless salvation awaiteth him

Who hath such a master as God, O brother

Say, now that my trust is in Thee, O God,

What obligation am I under to any one else ?

Why should God who beareth the load of the three worlds
not cherish me ?

Saith Kabir, I have obtained one piece of knowledge by
reflection—

If a mother will poison her child, who can restrain
her ?¹

It is said that the entertainment took place on
the spot where since has been built the Chaura
Kabir, a temple dedicated to Kabir, in which his
writings are said to be preserved

There was a renowned Brahman disputant, called
Pandit Sarva Jit, who at his mother's advice went
to Banaras with several ox-loads of books. He had
heard of Kabir's fame and proceeded to visit him.
On arriving at the Lahar Talao, he met Niru's
daughter drawing water, and requested her to show
him Kabir's place of residence. She said that it was
on a lofty place, with a road so narrow that not
even an ant could pass, much less the oxen he had
brought with him. By her answer he felt sure that
she knew where Kabir lived. He took a lota of
water from her, and requested her to place it in
front of Kabir. She did so, upon which Kabir put
a needle into it and told her to carry the vessel back
to Sarva Jit. There is a proverb that truth is found
at the bottom of a well. By the needle Kabir meant
that truth was small, exquisitely polished, and under-
lay much unsubstantial matter.

The Brahmans of Banaras on hearing of Sarva
Jit's arrival went to Ramanand, and informed him
that a Pandit had come with whom nobody could
cope. Ramanand was so little impressed with the
Pandit's great learning, that he told them to go out

¹ That is, I cannot compel God to cherish me. Gauri,

into the street and bring in the first person they met, and he undertook that he would vanquish Sarva Jit in argument. The Brahmans went forth into the street. Kabir happened to be the first they met, and they took him to Ramanand. Ramanand declared Kabir invincible, and the Brahmans accordingly put him forward as their spiritual champion. Sarva Jit on seeing him inquired his caste, whereupon Kabir answered that he was a weaver. The haughty Pandit turned up his nose and asked what a weaver was. Kabir replied as follows —

No one knoweth the secret of the Weaver,
 God hath woven the warp of the whole world
 If thou listen to the Veds and Purans,
 Thou shalt hear, 'I have stretched the warp so long,
 I have made the earth and firmament My workshop,
 I have set the moon and sun in alternate motion,
 Working My legs I did one work'¹—with such a Weaver
 my heart is pleased

The weaver hath looked into his own heart and there
 recognized God

Saith Kabir, 'I have broken up my workshop,
 And the weaver hath blended his thread² with the thread
 of God'³

Sarva Jit admitted himself defeated, and begged Kabir to make him a disciple. Kabir modestly referred him to his guru Ramanand, who gave him the customary initiation.

Tata and Jiwa, two Brahman brothers who lived in retirement on the bank of the river Narbada, doubting the spiritual perfection of their guru, planted a shoot of the Indian fig-tree near their dwelling, and vowed that, if it germinated when

¹ God is represented as the speaker. He made the world as a weaver makes a piece of cloth, and He also made the alternations of day and night

² The weaver has obtained deliverance, blended his light with the light of God

³ Āsa

irrigated with the water in which a holy visitor had washed his feet, they would transfer their spiritual allegiance to such a visitor. Several reputed saints made pilgrimages to the locality, but it was only on Kabir's arrival that the desired result was attained. Upon this Tata and Jiwa had no difficulty in believing in Kabir's superhuman power.

A young woman of beautiful and bewitching form was sent by Kabir's enemies to test his virtue, but she displayed all her attractions and fascinations in vain. God's image was so firmly seated in Kabir's heart, that the charming damsel's wiles produced no effect on him. She therefore departed crestfallen and helpless. God was pleased on beholding the continence and devotion of Kabir, and appeared to him in a vision. He placed His hand on Kabir's head and invited him to go bodily to heaven. Kabir, knowing that he had obtained complete deliverance, prepared himself to accept God's invitation, but, to show his contempt for Hindu superstitions, and to emphasize the power of devotion to God, he performed a very unusual act before his departure to the celestial realms.

Kabir usually lived, until the last year of his life, at Banaras, the sacred city of Shiv, where alone, in the estimation of many Hindus, deliverance may be obtained. There is a town called Magahar beyond the Ganges, about eighty-five miles to the east of Ajudhia, and fifteen miles to the west of Gorakhpur, in which, according to Brahmanical belief, those who die have no hope of ultimate beatitude. Kabir's biographer says that they who believe in the religious exercises prescribed in the Shastars, migrate into the bodies of donkeys if they die in Magahar, while for those who are fortunate enough to perform the real worship of God, every country and every place is equal to thousands of cities like the Hindu Banaras. Nay, such is the power of devotion, that God's devotees who die in Magahar go to heaven.

138 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Kabir, on arriving in Magahar, took possession of a saint's cell he found on the margin of the river Amṛ. The river was then dry, but water has flowed in it ever since the day Kabir hallowed it with his presence

Kabir composed the following hymn at Magahar —

I am as a fish out of water,
Because in a former life I performed no penance
Now say, O God, what shall be my condition
People tell me I had little sense to leave Banaras,
That I wasted all my life in that city of Shiv,¹
And now when about to die, I have removed to Magahar
For many years I did penance at Banaras,
But, now that death is at hand, I have come to dwell in
Magahar—

I consider Magahar as good as Banaras—

How shall he of scant devotion be saved ?

Saith Kabir, my guru *Ramanand*,² Ganesh, Shiv,³ and all
men know,

That Kabir when dying uttered God's holy name⁴

And also the following —

Thou art my great mountain, O Lord, I have sought
Thy shelter

Thou shakest not, nor do I fall, Thou hast sheltered me,
O God,

Now and then and forever more *there is but* Thou

By Thy favour I am ever happy

Relying on Thee I have dwelt in Magahar, Thou hast
quenched the fever of my body

I first obtained a sight of Thee in Banaras, and afterwards
I went to live at Magahar

¹ Banāras, where the worship of Shiv specially prevails

² Some understand Brihaspati, the teacher of the gods

³ Ganesh, it is said, endeavours to bring every one to die in Banāras who has ever visited that place of Hindu pilgrimage. Shiv is said to whisper his *tārak mantr* or farewell spell, 'Rām, Rām,' (God, God) into the dying man's ears. The idea is that Shiv is also a worshipper of Rām and recommends his friends to that god's protection

⁴ Gauri

As Banaras so is Magahar, I deem them both the same
 I a poor man have obtained this wealth on account of
 which the proud *pandits* are bursting to death *with envy*

He who is proud suffereth that torture, there is none to
 deliver him therefrom

In this life he crieth bitterly under the torture, and *after*
death he shall be burnt in a frightful hell

What is hell and what heaven, the wretched places? The
 saints have rejected them both ¹

Through the favour of the guru I pay no regard to any
 one,

I have claimed God's throne and met Him

God and Kabir have become one, no one can distinguish
 between them ²

After Kabir's death a quarrel arose between the
 Hindus and Muhammadans for the disposal of his
 body Vir Sinh Baghela, the King of Banaras, wished
 to cremate it, while Bijli Khan, the Nawab of
 Gorakhpur, desired to bury it They fought over the
 matter until a voice came from heaven and separated
 the combatants When the quarrel was adjusted, it
 was found that there was no corpse to dispose of
 Fragrant flowers were found in its place The
 Musalmans, however, made a grave, and the Hindus
 erected a shrine in friendly proximity, as if each
 party were in possession of Kabir's sacred remains

Kabir lived to such a great age—one hundred
 and nineteen years, five months, and twenty-seven
 days—that there are several fabulous accounts of
 his duration of life Indeed some of his followers
 believe that he is still in existence The following
 mnemonic lines, however, which are amply authenti-
 cated, show that Kabir went the way of all mortals —

Pandrahi sau pachhatar bikhe kiya Magahar ko gaun ,
 Magsar sudi ekadashi rali paun men paun

Kabir went to Magahar in the Sambat year 1575 (A D 1518)

¹ Kabir desired absorption in God, and not heaven where he should
 be again subject to transmigration

² Rāmkali

140 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

On the eleventh day of the bright half of the month of Maghar his spirit blended with the spirit of the world ¹

Nabhaji wrote on the circumstance —

Trusting to his devotion Kabir relinquished his body in Magahar,

And now rejoiceth in the lap of the Immortal

The Dadupanthis, or followers of the saint Dadu, also corroborate the fact of Kabir's death at the time above stated and in the town of Magahar

It is said that Kabir after some days rose from the dead, and appeared to a disciple called Ratan in Mathura, and gave him divine instruction Kabir then and there met Dharm Das, whom he had previously appointed his successor, and made him more completely acquainted with the principles of his religion He laid down forty-two articles which he called the pillars of faith, and having fully explained them to his disciples finally departed to his eternal home

Besides Kabir's compositions, preserved in the Granth Sahib, there is a long list of works attributed to him, the most famous of which is the *Kabir Bijnak* Many of his verses are repeated by wandering faqirs

On the subject of caste Kabir wrote —

The courageous man who effaceth caste and pride shall prove a saint

On the subject of idolatry he said —

If God be found by worshipping a stone, I will worship a mountain ,

¹ Professor H. H. Wilson has given different mnemonic verses, which allow Kabir a fabulous age (*Religion of the Hindus*, Vol I, pp 71-2). In the *Bharat Khanda cha travachin Kosh*, the date of Kabir's death is given as the Saka year 1370, A D 1448, that is, twenty-one years before Guru Nanak's birth If the date given in the text be accepted, Guru Nanak was forty-nine years of age when Kabir died

Better than that stone is a hand-mill which grindeth corn for the world to eat

Many similar verses in the mouths of the populace in upper India, and indeed all Kabir's compositions, show him to have been a daring and original thinker. It must be mentioned, however, that his writings are frequently of a mystical character, and much concentration of thought and knowledge of the spiritual and social condition of his age are necessary for their elucidation. The author has accepted the interpretation of Kabir's hymns from the gyanis of the Panjab, but possibly the saint's followers in other parts of India may differ on some details.

Kabir held the doctrine of *ahimsa* or the non-destruction of life, which extended even to that of flowers. The Sikh Gurus, on the contrary, allowed, and even encouraged, the use of animal flesh as food.

The visitor to Kabir's temple in Banaras is shown what purports to be his picture. Dharm Das¹ and Surat Gopal, another of his disciples, are represented kneeling at his feet in an attitude of supplication, while his son Kamal, who, the Kabirpanthis believe, was a child re-animated by him, is fanning him. The visitor may also see a picture of Kabir and Rav Das, a friend and fellow disciple and townsman of his. Rav Das is represented as a very attenuated old man, naked except for a red cloth round his middle, wearing a rosary in two folds round his neck, and beads on his wrists and arms. The saintly royal lady, Jhali, queen of Chitaur, richly dressed, is offering him food on a platter.

¹ It is this man who compiled Kabir's writings, it is said, in Sambat 1521 (A.D. 1464) when Kabir was sixty-six years of age.

KABIR'S HYMNS

SRI RA

Without God's assistance men are lost in worldly love

I

The mother thinketh that her son is growing big,
But this she thinketh not, that day by day his life is decreasing

She calleth him her own and fondleth him excessively,
 while the god of death looketh on and laugheth

So much hast Thou, *O God*, illuded the world ,

How can it ever know Thee since mammon hath bewitched it ?¹

Saith Kabir, abandon the pleasure of sin, *for* in such companionship thou must assuredly die

O mortal, repeat the name of the Lord, put aside mention of others, so shalt thou pass over the terrible ocean *of this world*

If it please God, man feeleth divine love,

The error of superstition departeth from within him,

Divine knowledge is spontaneously produced, intelligence awakened,

And by the favour of the guru the heart is touched by God's love

In such companionship there is no death ,

Obey the Master's order and thou shalt meet Him

The following was addressed to a Jogi who offered wine to Kabir

II

Hear a wonderful thing, O Pandit, I cannot now describe *Maya*,

Who hath bewitched demigods, men, celestial heralds, and musicians, and girdled the three worlds.

¹ It is explained that this passage does not cast blame on God, because it is men's acts which really lead them astray.

The sovereign God's lyre playeth without being struck ;¹
 And he on whom He looketh *with favour* loveth its sound
 I have made my brain a furnace, the breath of my left
 and right nostrils *two stills*, and *my heart* the golden vat,
 Into which a very pure stream hath trickled , I have
 distilled the sweetest essence ,²

And—what is without parallel—I have made *suspension*
 of my breath my wine-cup

Say is there any Jogī in the three worlds who would be
 satisfied *and not long for more* ³

Such knowledge of the Supreme Being hath manifested
 itself , saith Kabir, I am imbued with it

All the rest of the world is led astray in error, but my mind
 is intoxicated with God's elixir

GAURI

Devotion is the water which has quenched Kabir's
 burning thirst for God

I

I have been on fire, and have now found the *name* of God as
 water to *extinguish it*

The *name* of God is the water which hath cooled my burn-
 ing body.

Men go to the forest to chasten their hearts,
 But without God they cannot find such water *as will do so*
 The water of God's *name* hath saved His burning slave
 From the fire which hath consumed demigods and men
 In the terrible ocean there is an ocean of happiness ,⁴
 I continue to drink, but the water is not exhausted.
 Saith Kabir, worship God

God's *name* is the water which hath extinguished my
 thirst.

¹ God gladdens man's heart by divine knowledge without any perceptible interference with him

² God's name.

³ The line is also translated—He is a unique Jogī in the three worlds who hath tasted such essence Is there any king *equal to him*?

⁴ The terrible ocean is very bitter—within it is found the sweet water of God's name

Yet Kabir's thirst for God increases.

II

O God, thirst for the water of *Thy name* departeth not from me ;

Nay for that water my ardour rageth the more

Thou art the ocean, I am a fish therein ,

I dwell in the water, I perish without it

Thou art the cage, I am Thy parrot ,

What can the cat Death do to me ?

Thou art a tree, I am the bird thereon ,

Unfortunate is he who seeth Thee not

Thou art the True Guru, I am Thy novice

Saith Kabir, meet me, O God, at the last moment

A thief when hotly pressed sought refuge in Kabir's house It would have been foreign to Kabir's character to refuse shelter to any one who sought it Moreover he did not know the character of his guest, and accordingly gave him the usual permission to remain in his house It happened that Kabir's daughter was then on a visit to him, and when he entertained the thief at the same time, the circumstance led to much unfavourable comment Kabir addressed the following hymn to his detractors —

III

Since I recognized *both the thief and my son-in-law* as one,
Why are people distressed at it ?

If I am dishonoured and have lost my honour,

Let no one follow in my footsteps

If I am bad the badness is confined to myself ,

I have no partnership or connexion with any of you

You know nothing about honour or dishonour ,

But you shall know when your gilding is laid bare ¹

Saith Kabir, that is honour which is acceptable to God ,

Forsaking all else worship only Him

¹ Also translated—

My honour or dishonour bringeth no shame on you

You shall know who is in the right when all gilding is cast off

A satire on the ritualistic practices of the Hindus.

IV

If union with God be obtained by going about naked,
 All the deer ¹ of the forest shall be saved
 What mattereth it whether man goeth naked or weareth
 a deerskin,
 If he recognize not God in his heart ?
 If perfection be obtained by shaving the head,
 Why should not sheep obtain salvation ?
 If, O brethren, the continent man is saved,
 Why should not a eunuch obtain the supreme reward ?
 Saith Kabir, hear, O my brethren,
 Who hath obtained salvation without God's name ?

V

They who bathe in the evening and the morning,
 Are like frogs in the water
 When men have no love for God's name,
 They shall all go to the god of death.
 They who love their persons and deck themselves out in
 various guises,
 Feel not mercy even in their dreams
 Many leading *religious* men call them quadrupeds,
 And say that only holy men shall obtain happiness in this
 ocean of trouble
 Saith Kabir, why perform so many ceremonies ?
 Forsaking all other essences quaff the great essence of
 God's name

God ' prefers before all temples the upright heart
 and pure '

VI

What availeth devotion, what penance, what fasting and
 worship
 To him in whose heart there is worldly love ?
 O man, apply thy heart to God ,
 Thou shalt not obtain Him by artifice

¹ *Murg* also means beasts generally

146 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Put away covetousness and the example of others ,
Lay aside lust, wrath, and pride
By the religious practices of *the superstitious* boasting is
increased ,

They join together and worship a stone
Saith Kabir, by devotion I have obtained *the Lord* ,
By becoming simple *in heart* I have met God

The name Brahman should only be applied to
a holy man

VII

While dwelling in the womb man hath not family or
caste ,

All men have sprung from the seed of Brahm
Say, O Pandit, since when hast thou been a Brahman ,
Waste not thy life in calling thyself a Brahman
If thou art a Brahman born of a Brahmani mother,
Why hast thou not come by some other way ? ¹
How art thou a Brahman ? How am I Sudar ?
How am I of blood and you of milk ? ²
Saith Kabir, only he who meditateth on God
Is a Brahman in my estimation

‘ All are men condemned alike to groan ’

VIII

Man can never sleep comfortably in *spiritual* ignorance ,
The rich and the poor both weep alike
When *man's* tongue no *longer* uttereth God's name,
He shall continue to bewail birth and death
When life departeth, say whose shall be man's wealth
Which appeareth like the shadow of a tree ? ³
As the life of a musical instrument is contained in itself,
How can any one know the secrets of the dead ? ⁴

¹ That is, why wert thou born of woman ? The Brāhmans are
supposed to have issued from Brahma's mouth

² Among the Hindus blood is considered impure, and milk pure

³ Man's wealth shall pass away with his life like the shadow of
a tree

⁴ The life or sound of a musical instrument is contained within it
If the string breaks, no life or sound remains, and no one can tell

As the swan *presideth* over the lake, so doth Death over the body.

Drink God's elixir, O Kabir

Without purification of the heart pilgrimages are of no avail

IX

The Lord of light having created the races of *men* infused light into them,

Which sometimes produceth glass ornaments, and sometimes pearls ¹

What abode is that which is called secure,

Where fear is dispelled, and one abideth without fear ?

The heart is not satisfied with pilgrimages to the banks of *sacred streams* ,

Man remaineth entangled with good and bad acts

Demerits and merits are both the same , ²

In thine own heart is God, the philosopher's stone ,
abandon *the hope of obtaining* merits from any one else

O Kabir, chide not the name of Him who is without qualities ,

Enjoy thyself in intercourse with that Lord

Kabir desires not heaven but absorption in God

X

The men who have no *correct notion* of the Supreme Being,
Think of entering heaven by mere words

whither it has gone When human life fails, the soul departs, and no mortal knows its destination

¹ Good and bad fruit spring from human acts, which again proceed from the light or understanding that God has given The first verse of this hymn is also translated —

There is a species of animal for every spark of light, and a spark of light for every species of animal

² Good acts are compared to gold, bad acts to iron fetters, but both good and bad acts retard man's progress towards absorption in God These two lines are also translated —

They are entangled in *religious* ceremonies good and bad,
And their acts whether bad or good have the same result.

That is, they commit sins of various descriptions at places of pilgrimage, and their pilgrimages are therefore of no avail

148 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

I know not where heaven is ,
Everybody saith he longeth to go there,
But there is no satisfaction in *such* conversation—
The heart is *only* satisfied when pride departeth
As long as man desireth to go to heaven,
So long *shall he find* no dwelling at *God's* feet.
Saith Kabir, to whom shall I tell this,
That heaven is in the company of the saints ?

The body is perishable

XI

Man is born and groweth up, and when he hath grown up
he dieth ,
We see that the world passeth away *in this wise*
Diest thou not of shame talking of thy house ?
At the last moment nothing is thine
With great efforts the body is cherished,
But after death it is burned in the fire
The limbs to which thou appliest ground aloe-wood,
sandal, and fragrant soap,
Shall all be burned with wood
Saith Kabir, hear me, O virtuous man,¹
While the whole world looketh on thy body shall be
consumed

Since all must die, why mourn ? There is no death
for the holy

XII

When another dieth why mournest thou ?
Do so, if thou art to live thyself
I shall not die like the rest of the world ,
I have now met Him who reanimateth
The body is perfumed with sandal ,
In such pleasures the Primal Joy is forgotten
There is one well and five water-carriers ,

¹ Spoken ironically

Even when the well rope ¹ is broken, the silly beings still draw water ²

Saith Kabir, *I have gained one piece of wisdom by reflection—*

There is no more a well or water-carriers for me ³

Kabir's transmigration

XIII

I was in immobile and mobile creatures, in worms and in moths ,

I passed through many births of various kinds

In this way I occupied many bodies,

But when, O God, I assumed *human* birth,

I was a Jogī, a Jātī, a penitent, a Brahmachari,

Sometimes a king, an emperor, and sometimes a beggar

The apostates shall die, but the saints shall all live,

And drink the chixi of God with their tongues

Saith Kabir, O God, have mercy on us ,

We have grown weary , make us now whole !

Deadly sins veiled under allegories

XIV

Kabir hath beheld such wonderful things—

Water churned by mistake for cream , ⁴

A donkey grazing on a green crop, ⁵

Which on rising every morning killeth itself laughing and braying ,

A mad buffalo which could not be guided, ⁶

Gambolling as it grazed and falling into hell ,

¹ Here the well is the body, the well-rope, life, the five water-carriers the five evil passions. Others understand the well to mean the world, and translate this line as follows —

When the well-rope (sensual desire) is broken, the water-carriers (the five organs of perception) grow weary of doing evil

² Even when life is drawing to a close the evil passions are still active

³ Since Kabir has obtained salvation during life

⁴ Stones are worshipped instead of God

⁵ Men in power extorting money from the poor

⁶ The perverse who listen not to the advice of their spiritual guides

150 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

A sheep ever sucking its lamb's milk ¹
 Saith Kabir, *such* sport hath been shown
 By repeating God's *name* my understanding hath become
 enlightened

Saith Kabir, I have obtained understanding from the
 guru ²

(Hymn No XV is in Kabir's Life) ³

The body is false, God alone is true

XVI

The limbs *anointed with* ground aloe-wood, sandal, and
 fragrant soap,

Shall be burnt with wood

What is there to be proud of in this body and in wealth ?

Both shall remain on earth and not go *with the soul* to
 the other world

They who sleep at night and work by day,

Who utter not God's name for a moment,

Who eat betel, and stretch out their hands *for more*,

Shall at the hour of death be firmly bound as thieves.

If under the guru's instruction thou joyfully sing the
 praises of God,

And utter the name of Him who filleth all creation, thou
 shalt be happy

He in whose heart God mercifully establisheth His name,

Giveth the odour and perfume of God a place in *his heart*

Saith Kabir, think, O blind man,

God is true, all worldly occupations are false

The blissful peace of the holy

XVII

Instead of death it is God who hath come for me ,
 Sorrow hath been removed and I have found a refuge in
 happiness

¹ Women who sell their daughters and live on the proceeds

² The fifth Guru is said to have composed a portion of this hymn

³ Hymns missing from this collection will be found either in the Life
 of Kabir or that of Guru Nānak

Mine enemies have turned into friends ,
 The minds of the infidels have altered and become well-
 disposed towards me
 I have now obtained all comfort,
 And peace hath come over me since I have known
 God
 My body suffered millions of ills ,
 They have now been converted into permanent happiness
 and composure
 When man knoweth himself,
 He shall not suffer from illness or the three fevers
 My mind hath now returned to the Eternal ,
 When in life I was dead,¹ it was then I knew God
 Saith Kabir, I have now entered happiness and rest ;
 I have no fear myself, and I inspire no fear in others ²

It is said that Krishan Das Banagi asked Kabir '—

XVIII

When the body dieth, to what abode shall the *pious man's*
 soul go ?

Kabir—It shall unite with Him who is beyond expression
 and indestructible

He who knoweth God understandeth this,
 As the dumb man when pleased with sugar *must keep his*
pleasure to himself

Such divine knowledge *only* God Himself expoundeth
 O man, arrest thy breath at the junction of the nostrils ;
 Appoint such a guru as shall render another unnecessary ,
 Utter such a word as shall render another unnecessary ,
 Embrace such divine knowledge as shall render any
 more unnecessary ,

So die that thou shalt not have to die again ,
 Turn back the Ganges and unite it with the Jamna , ³

¹ When I abandoned pride

² I do not threaten men with spiritual tortures for themselves or
 their deceased relatives if I do not receive money for my ministrations

³ Unite the breath of the left and right nostrils, as the Jogis do

152 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

*And think that thou art bathing without water at their confluence*¹

Be it thy duty to look on all men as equal ,
Reflect upon the Real Thing ; what *else is there* to reflect on ?

'Water, fire, wind, earth, and the firmament—
If thou abide like these,² thou shalt be near God
Saith Kabir, meditate on the Stainless One,
And go to that place whence there shall be no returning

How Kabir found God

XIX

God cannot be obtained *even* by *offering* one's weight in gold ,

But I have purchased Him with my soul ,
And now that I recognize Him as mine own,
My mind is naturally at ease
Brahma, however much he talketh, hath not found God's limit ,

But by my devotion God came to me as I sat at home
Saith Kabir, I have cast off my wavering disposition ;
It is only in God's service I am now a sleeping partner

The holy cannot die for they are saved by divine knowledge

XX

That death which terrifieth the whole world,
The guru's instruction hath set before me in a clear light
Now how shall I die although my mind accepteth death ?
It is they who know not God who are always dying
Everybody talketh of dying,
It is they who die in divine knowledge who are immortal
Saith Kabir, my mind is happy ,
Doubt is dispelled, and supreme happiness abideth

¹ Make the breath of both nostrils meet in the brain, and thus obtain exaltation of spirit without bathing at the confluence of the Ganges and Jamna, as so many pilgrims do

² If thou adopt their properties, and remain sinless like them.

Kabir's body is burning all over to meet God :
it is useless to try to heal any particular part of it.

XXI

There is no *special* part of my body to which I may apply
healing ointment ,

I have examined my body but found no *such* place

He who feeleth pain knoweth it ,

The service of God is a barbed arrow ,

I consider all women¹ to be alike ,

Who knoweth which shall be dear to the Bridegroom ?

Saith Kabir, the Husband, forsaking all other *women*,

Shall meet her on whose forehead *such* lot *hath been*
written

It was believed that widows who immolated
themselves on their husbands' pyres obtained salva-
tion Kabir traverses this belief

XXIII

How can a woman without chastity be a sati ?

O pandit, see and consider this in thy heart

If a woman have no love for *her husband*, how can *her*
husband's love for her increase ?

As long as there is *worldly* love, there can be no *divine* love

He who in his heart believeth mammon to be real,

Shall not even in his dreams meet God

Kabir calleth her a happy wife,

Who giveth up to God her body, soul, wealth, and house-
hold

Devotion to God is the only dispeller of the deadly
sins

XXIV

The whole world is subject to the deadly sins ,

The deadly sins have ruined *whole* families

O man, where hast thou wrecked and sunk thy boat ?

Having broken with God thou hast joined the deadly sins,

In whose fire demigods and men burn

¹ That is, all human beings

154 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Water ¹ is near, but, O beasts, why not drink it, *removing*
its scum ? ²

By contemplation water *fit for drinking* issueth forth ;
That water alone is pure, saith Kabir

Only the holy who meditate on God are useful
in the world

XXV

Why was not the mother of the family barren,³

Whose sons meditate not on divine knowledge ?

Why did not the wicked man who hath performed no
service for God,

Die at his birth ?

Many ⁴ miscarriages have occurred—how is it he escaped ?

He liveth, *it is true*, but like a raven in the world

Saith Kabir, they who are beautiful and shapely,

Shall become hunchbacked and deformed without God's
name

Kabir's devotion to the saints

XXVI

I am ever a sacrifice

To those who repeat the Master's name

He is pure who singeth the praises of the pure God ,

He is my brother and dear to my heart

I am the dust of the lotus feet

Of those whose hearts are filled with God

My caste, *it is true*, is *that of* weaver, but my heart is
resigned ,

Kabir very tranquilly repeateth God's praises

Kabir thus addressed a Jogi who advised him to
drink wine to concentrate his thoughts

XXVII

I collected much molasses,⁵ and turned my body into
firewood ,

¹ Divine knowledge

² Man's evil passions which conceal the water of divine knowledge

³ *Vidhva* Literally—a widow not allowed to marry.

⁴ In the original *much much*, as in Spanish

⁵ From which spirits are made

Then wine trickled from the roof of the house of pleasure¹
by means of the furnace of my heart

Describe him as intoxicated *with the wine* of divine love
Who drinketh the sweetness of God's *name* and meditateth
on divine knowledge

Since the server² of the *wine* of divine love met me *and*
gave it to me,

My days and nights are passing away intoxicated with
pleasure

I carefully applied my thoughts to the Pure One,
And then, saith Kabir, I obtained Him the Fearless

A Jogī maintained that deliverance could not be
obtained without chastening the heart, and that the
heart could not be chastened without the practice of
Jog Kabir criticizes the statement

XXVIII

Without devotion the qualities of the heart cling to the
heart

Who secureth perfection by *merely* chastening his heart ?³

What holy man *hath succeeded* in chastening his heart ?

Say who hath saved any one by *merely* chastening his
heart

Every one thinketh in his heart that he is *going to chasten it*,

But the heart is not chastened without devotion

Saith Kabir, let him who knoweth this secret,

Worship in his heart God, the Lord of the three worlds

The following was addressed to an atheist who
maintained the theory of spontaneous creation

XXIX

Who was the painter who painted

The stars which appear in the sky ?⁴

¹ The brain

² *Kalālīn*, corresponding to the European barmaid Even in
India in former times the distiller or publican used to employ a woman
to serve wine to his customers She probably here means Rāmānand,
Kabir's guru

³ Man must also repeat God's name

⁴ According to the Muhammadan conception of the heavens, the
sky is a fixed vault on which the stars are painted

156 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Say, O pandit, to what is the sky attached ? ¹
 Fortunate is the wise man who knoweth this
 The sun and moon diffuse light ,
 God hath extended Himself in everything
 Saith Kabir, he shall know this,
 In whose heart is God, and in whose mouth is God
 The evil wrought by the Simritis

XXX

O my brethren, the Simriti is the daughter of the Veds ,
 She hath brought a chain and a rope *for men*,
 And hath of herself imprisoned them in her capital , ²
 She hath flung the noose of worldly love, and discharged
 the arrow of death ,
The former cannot be cut, and the latter cannot be broken
 The *Simriti* hath become a serpent, eaten the world,
 And plundered the whole universe before my very eyes ,
But, saith Kabir, I have escaped *from her* by uttering God's
name

The following was addressed to an admirer who
 had offered Kabir a horse

XXXI

Let me put a bit and bridle *on my steed*,³
 And abandoning all else course him in heaven ⁴
 Let me make self-reflection my saddle,
 And put my foot in the stirrup of divine love
 Come, *my steed*, let me drive thee to heaven ,
 If thou jib, I will strike thee with the whip of love
 Saith Kabir, they are good riders
 Who keep themselves aloof from the Veds and the books
of the Musalmans

The following was written after witnessing a
 cremation —

XXXII

I have seen fire applied to the mouth
 Which used to eat the five nectars ⁵

¹ What supports the sky ?

² Probably Banāras is meant.

³ The mind.

⁴ The brain.

⁵ These are *bhaktshya*, what is masticated by the front teeth, the

Remove, O God, my one misery
 Of abiding in the womb and being burned in its fire
 The body is destroyed in various ways and manners—
 Some burn it, and some bury it in the earth
 Saith Kabir, 'O God, show me Thy feet ;
 Afterwards why not send death ? ¹

Kabir was engaged in his devotions when a hostile neighbour took the opportunity to set his house on fire. Kabir heard of it and returning home succeeded in extinguishing the flames. It is said that the hostile neighbour's house took fire from Kabir's, and was totally consumed. The following hymn was composed on the occasion —

XXXIII

God Himself is the fire, Himself the wind ,
 When the Master setteth fire *to the house*, who can save it ?
 What if even my body burn when I am repeating God's name ?

My mind was absorbed in God's name ,
 Whose house burneth, and who suffereth loss ? ²
 God playeth like an acrobat
 Saith Kabir, utter two letters , ³
 As sure as I have a Master, He will save me

Kabir thinks he has not performed sufficient worship

XXXIV

I have not applied my mind to the science of union with
 God or contemplation of Him ,
 Without hate of the world I shall not escape from mammon.
 How shall I live

back teeth, and the tongue, *bhoyya*, what is masticated by the back teeth and the tongue, *lehya*, what is licked or sipped by the tongue alone, *peya*, what is drunk, and *choshya*, what is sucked

Another list of the five nectars is—milk, cream, clarified butter, honey, and sugar.

¹ Kabir does not fear death provided he has first seen God's feet.

² All property belongs to God.

³ *R* and *m* which with a long vowel make Rām, God.

158 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

If I have not God's name as my support ?
Saith Kabir, I have searched in heaven,
And have seen none equal to God

The following was written on seeing ravens sitting
on a skull and feeding on its contents —

XXXV

Ravens were cleaning their beaks on the skull
On which a turban had been *once* very daintily bound
Why be proud of this body and of wealth ?
Why dost thou not hold fast God's name ?
Saith Kabir, hear, O my man,
This shall be thy condition at last

Kabir discourses on the soul

GAURI ASHTAPADI

XXXVI

Man prayeth for temporal happiness, but sorrow cometh
to meet him

It pleaseth me not to pray for such happiness *as shall
bring sorrow*

Man still intent on sin hopeth for happiness ,
How shall he find his dwelling in the Supreme God ?

The happiness which even Shiv and Brahma would dread,
I supposed to be real

Even the four sons of Brahma, the muni Narad, and
Sheshnag,

Never found their minds *stable* in their bodies *until they
had given up hopes of such happiness*

O my brethren, let any one inquire into *the condition of
the soul*

When it escapeth from the body, where shall it be ?

By the favour of the guru, Jaidev and Namdev

Discovered that, by love and devotion to God,

The soul shall not suffer transmigration

He whose doubts are dispelled knoweth the truth—

This soul hath no shape or outline ,

By God's order it was created, and by understanding God's
order it shall be absorbed in Him

If any one understand the secret of the soul,
It shall *only* obtain divine happiness when absorbed in
God

There is but one Soul ¹ which occupieth all bodies
Kabir worshippeth that Soul

God's name is the tree of life

XXXVII

Of those who watch day and night *to utter* the one Name.
How many have become perfect by the love they bore to
God ¹

Sidhs and their disciples and all the munis have grown
weary *in their efforts without God's name*

The one Name like the tree of life saveth *mankind*.
They who are regenerated by God shall never alter
Saith Kabir, I have recognized God's name

The worship of the one God inculcated

GAURI AND SORATH

XXXVIII

O shameless man, art thou not ashamed [?]
Why dost thou forsake God, and go to some one else [?] ²
It becometh not him whose God is the Most High
To go to a strange temple
That Lord pervadeth *all space*,
Is ever present, and never distant
Say, O man, what is there not in His palace
At whose feet Lakshmi taketh refuge [?]
Every one speaketh of Him
He is omnipotent, our own Lord, and our Benefactor
Saith Kabir, that man is perfect in the world,
In whose heart no other than God abideth

¹ The Soul of the world,

² To worship idols

160 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

They who are absorbed in God feel not joy or sorrow for relations

XXXIX

Who hath a son ? who hath a father ?
Who dieth ? who inflicteth pain ?
God is the Illusionist who hath illuded the world ¹ ,
If separated from God how shall I survive, my mother ?
Who hath a husband ? who hath a wife ? reflect on this truth in thy heart
Saith Kabir, I have become reconciled with the Illusionist ,
The illusion vanished when I recognized Him

Kabir's satisfaction on feeling that he had obtained salvation

XL

The sovereign God hath now become my helper ,
Having cut away birth and death I have obtained the supreme state
God hath united me with the guild of the saints,
And freed me from the five deadly sins
The ambrosial name I repeat with my tongue ,
God hath made me His unbought ² slave
The True Guru did me a favour
By rescuing me from the ocean of the world
I have begun to love God's lotus feet,
And God ever and ever dwelleth in my heart
The sparks of the fire of worldly love have become extinguished,
And my mind hath obtained resignation by the support of the Name
In sea and land the Lord God is fully contained ,
Wherever I look, there is the Searcher of hearts
It is He Himself who implanteth His service *in my heart* ,
God is obtained, my brethren, according to primal destiny

¹ Kabir believed with the Vedantists that everything was illusion
As all things emanated from God, it is He who continues the illusion,
hence Kabir familiarly compares Him to an illusionist or actor

² As such I shall serve Him all the better.

The man to whom He showeth favour succeedeth in his
affairs

Kabir's Lord is the Cherisher of the poor.

The following was a remonstrance to a Brahman
who had found impurity and caste defilement in
almost everything

XLI

There is impurity in water, there is impurity in land, there
is impurity in whatever is born

There is impurity in birth, and again in death ;

God's subjects are ruined by this impurity ¹

O pandit, tell me who is pure ,

Explain to me such knowledge *as thou hast on the subject*,
my friend

There is impurity in the eyes, there is impurity in the
tongue, there is impurity in the ears ,

Standing or sitting there is impurity, impurity entereth
the kitchen

Every one knoweth how to be caught *in impurity*, but
few how to escape from it

Saith Kabir, no impurity attacheth to those who meditate
on God in their hearts

God is greater than any creature, and His saint
than any place of pilgrimage.

XLII

Decide one controversy, O Ramanand,

If thou *desire* any service from thy slave

Is this soul or He to whom it is attached the *grēater* ?

Is God or he who knoweth God the greater ?

Is Brahma or He who created him the greater ?

Are the Veds or the source whence they came the greater ?

Is the pilgrimage or God's saint the greater ?

Saith Kabir, I have been unhappy *on this subject*

¹ When there is impurity in everything according to the Brāhmins,
they must be very well remunerated to purify men

162 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The effects of the influx of divine knowledge.
Kabir likens his mind to a hut.

XLIII

Lo! my brethren, a storm of divine knowledge hath
come ,

The screens of doubt have all been blown away, and even
the ropes of mammon have not been left ,

The two props of indecision¹ have been thrown down,
and the beam² of worldly love hath been broken ,

The thatched roof of avarice hath fallen to the ground,
and the vessel of evil inclinations hath burst

Saith Kabir, thy slave, O Lord, hath become saturated by
the rain³ which fell after the storm

And when *next* he saw the sun appear,⁴ his mind was
illumined

The following was addressed to a Brahman
Kabir did not desire his followers to associate with
infidels.

XLIV

What shall one say to such people
As neither hear God's praises nor sing His attributes,
But who knock down the heavens by their boasting ?
They whom God hath excluded from His service should
always be feared

They who give not a handful of water *to the thirsty*
Slander him⁵ who brought down the Ganges
Sitting or standing crooked are their ways ,
They have ruined themselves and ruined others
They know nothing save evil converse ,
They obey not even Brahma's bidding ,
They have gone astray themselves and are leading others
astray

¹ Whether man inclines to God or the world

² On which the rafters rested

³ Internal peace or happiness

⁴ When he saw God after the attainment of divine knowledge.

⁵ Bhagirath

They set fire to their houses and sleep in them , ¹
 They laugh at others, though they have only one eye
 themselves ,

Kabir is ashamed on beholding them

A lecture against the shraddhs and idolatry of the
 Hindus

XLV

Nobody obeyeth his parents when alive, yet he giveth
 them feasts when dead ,

Say how shall the poor parents obtain what the ravens
 and the dogs have eaten

Let some one explain to me what kushal ² means ,

The world dieth talking of kushal , however shall kushal
 be obtained ?

Men make goddesses and gods of clay, and offer them
 living sacrifices—

As your lifeless gods, so your deceased, who ask not for
 what they want themselves

You kill living things, and you worship lifeless things ,
 at the last moment great *shall be your suffering*

You know not the worth of God's name, and you shall be
 drowned *in the sea* of terror

You waver and know not the supreme God, *wherefore* you
 worship gods and goddesses

Saith Kabir, you have not thought of the Unknowable,
 and have become entangled in the deadly sins

The holy obtain their great reward

XLVI

If while living thou be dead, while dead return to life
by means of divine knowledge, and thus become absorbed in
 God ,

If thou abide pure amid impurity, thou shalt not again
 fall into the terrible ocean *of the world*.

¹ They commit sin, and feel no compunction or repentance.

² A feeling of satisfaction after repletion.

164 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

My God, such milk should be churned—¹

Keep thy mind steadfast under the guru's instruction ;
in this way shalt thou quaff nectar ²

The guru's arrow hath pierced this adamant age, and
let in the light of God's word

The doubt *which I felt, through* the power of ignorance
whether this world was a snake or a rope, is at an end , I have
a permanent abode in God's house

The guru without putting an arrow on his bow hath
pierced this world, my brethren

In all directions the kite³ fluttereth in the wind, but its
string is fixed in the love of God

My perturbed mind is absorbed in God , duality and evil
inclinations depart

Saith Kabir, I have seen the Fearless One by fixing my
attention on His name

Rather than practise Jog search for God through
the guru

XLVII

When I turned my thoughts towards God, I restrained my
mind and my senses⁴, and my attention became lovingly
fixed on Him

O Bairagi, search for Him who neither cometh nor goeth,
who neither dieth nor is born

My soul turning away from sin is absorbed in the
universal Soul ,

By the favour of the guru I have *now* obtained a different
understanding , otherwise I should become estranged from
God

What was near⁵ hath become distant, what was distant⁶
hath become near for him who accepteth God as He is.

¹ Such good actions should be performed as shall ensure man
against being born again.

² That is, obtain the great boon of unswerving faith

³ The mind

⁴ *Chak, khal* is here understood to be the mind and the five senses,
not the six mystical divisions of the body

⁵ The deadly sins are meant.

⁶ God.

As sharbat made from sugar—only he who drinketh it knoweth *its flavour*.

O Thou devoid of qualities, is there any discriminating person to whom I may speak of Thee ?

Saith Kabir, only he who applieth the spiritual fuse seeth the blast

Heaven described by negatives

XLVIII

There (*with God*) is no rainy season, no ocean, no sunshine, no shade, there is no creation and no destruction,

No life, no death, nor are sorrow and joy felt, nor is there either retirement or contemplation—

A description of celestial rest would be impossible and peculiar to itself—

There nothing is weighed in the balance, and nothing is exhausted, there is nothing light, nothing heavy

There are no nether or upper regions, neither night nor day,

There is no water, wind, or fire, the True Guru is there contained

Inaccessible and inapprehensible, He dwelleth uninterruptedly in everything,

He is found by the favour of the guru

Saith Kabir, I am a sacrifice to my guru, may I remain attached to his society !

Human life under the allegory of an ox and his burden

XLIX

With merits and demerits an ox is purchased;¹ life appeareth as the capital,²

In this way a herd is purchased,³ covetousness which filleth man's heart is as a sack *on the ox's back*

So *potent* a master is my God

¹ The soul enters a human body

² To earn further merits or demerits

³ The mass of mankind are born.

166 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Who made the whole world dealers ¹

Lust and wrath are both tax-gatherers, ² the whims of the mind are highway robbers

The herd, which spring from the five elements, pay the tax, ³ and are saved

Saith Kabir, hear, O saints, this is now the state of things—

One ox ⁴ hath grown weary of travelling the steep road, and dropping his sack, proceedeth on his journey ⁵

The world under the allegory of a well, human life under that of a well-robe

L

A woman hath four days in her father's house, she must *then* go to her father-in-law's —

The blind, the stupid, and the silly know not this—

The bride with her *sarhi* round her is ready to go,

The guests arrive, her husband hath come to take her home ⁶

¹ Who gave every one life as his capital

² They subject the soul to punishment

³ Are punished by the god of death

⁴ Kabir himself, who obtained salvation while alive

⁵ The following is an alternative translation of this very difficult hymn. A friend of Kabir suggested to him to speculate in bullocks. They could at the time be purchased cheap, and Kabir could afterwards sell them at a profit, and thus provide himself with funds for the entertainment of holy men. Kabir replied —

Men have purchased the bullocks of *their bodies* with bad and good acts, the breath of *life* is their capital

Desires are packed in the sack of the heart, and thus are the *good and evil produced by which* oxen are purchased.

Our God is such a head of the firm that He hath made the whole world His traders

Both lust and wrath become tax-gatherers, and mental vagaries highway robbers

The man who associateth with the elect who know God, payeth the tax and his ox crosseth over

Saith Kabir, hear O ye saints, it hath now come to this with me,

That in scaling the pass of *divine knowledge* one ox at least hath cast away his sack of *desires* and proceeded on *his journey*

⁶ In the East, as still among the peasant classes in Ireland, women are allowed to remain sometime after marriage with their parents

Who is that we see letting down the rope into the well ?
When the rope breaketh by the weight of the water-pot,
the water-drawer departeth.

If the Lord be compassionate and show mercy, *woman*
shall settle her affairs ,

She is known as a happy wife who pondereth on the
guru's instructions

All men bound by their acts transmigrate , attentively
consider this

Why blame woman ? what can the poor creature do ?

Without hope she departeth , she hath not the firmness
of faith in her heart

Cling to the feet of God, and flee to His asylum, O Kabir

It is the truly pious and not the Jogis or Hindu
sectaries who shall be saved

LI

The Jogi says that jog and nothing else is good and
sweet ,

They who shave their bodies, and the Ekshabdis, say
that they *alone* have obtained perfection

Without God thou art lost in error, O blind one ,

They to whom I go to release myself, are themselves
bound by many toils

You call yourselves pandits, virtuous, brave, generous,
and assert that you alone are great ,

It is only when *this pride of yours* is forgotten that you
shall be absorbed in Him from whom you sprang

Only he understandeth whom Thou, O God, causest to
understand , how can man obtain permanence without
understanding ?

When the true guru is found, darkness is dispelled , in
this way the gem¹ is obtained

Lay aside the sins of thy left hand and thy right ,² take
firm hold of God's feet

Then comes the *mukalāwa* or 'hauling home' The meaning here is
that Death takes away his victim

¹ God's name

² Thy besetting sins

168 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Saith Kabir, if a dumb man eat molasses, what can he say if questioned ? ¹

The following was composed by Kabir on the death of a Jogī —

LII

Where there was something there is nothin^γ, *thy body of five elements is no more*

What availeth thee now the suspension of thy breath in the left and right nostrils and their junction ?

The string ² is broken, thy brain destroyed, whither hath thy speech gone ?

I feel this anxiety night and day, who will explain and ease my mind ?

Thy body is no longer in the world, thy creative *mind* is no more

The Joiner dwelleth ever separate *from the world*, say who else hath this *power* ?

If *I try* to join the *elements of the body*, I cannot join them, if *I try* to separate them, they will not be separated until they perish

Who hath a master ? who hath a servant ? who waiteth on any one else ? ³

Saith Kabir, my attention is directed to that place where *God* dwelleth night and day,

His secret He Himself fully knoweth, He is ever imperishable

Kabir was advised to become a Jogī, the following was his reply :—

LIII

Meditation and remembrance of *God* are my two earrings, independence of the world my patched coat,

Dwelling in a silent cave my devotional posture, the abandonment of worldly desires my sect

¹ He cannot describe his sensations. In the same way a man who has obtained God will be silent with pleasure.

² Thy life has departed

³ The meaning apparently is, that there are no earthly masters or servants, and that man should only acknowledge God as his Master

My king,¹ I am a Jogi without temporal love ; I repine not at death and separation

In the regions of the universe I *find* my horn ; the whole world, which I hold as ashes, is my wallet ,

Riddance of the three qualities and release from the world are my contemplative attitude

I have made my heart and breath the two gourds of my lyre, and unbroken attention on God its frame

The strings are strong and break not , the lyre playeth spontaneously ,

On hearing it the perfect are enraptured, and I no longer feel the swaying of worldly love

Saith Kabir, the soul which hath played in this way shall not be born again

The body under the allegory of a full piece of cloth

LIV

Reason went to the soul to order a *body* to be woven—

Let a full piece of nine yards, ten yards, and twenty-one yards be woven ²

Let there be sixty threads, nine joinings, and seventy-two cross threads ³ added ,

The weaver ⁴ then cometh, leaving his last abode

Is not *the body* measured by yards, weighed by weight, and starched by two and a half sers of flour ? ⁵

¹ Applied respectfully to the Jogi

² A full piece of cloth generally measures forty yards. The nine yards mean the nine apertures of the body, the ten yards, the ten organs of action and perception, and the twenty-one yards, the five subtle elements, the five gross elements, the ten breaths of the body, and the mind. The twenty-one yards may also be the twenty-one vertebrae of some Indian anatomists. The whole forty make up the body which, in weaver's parlance, is compared to a full piece of cloth.

³ The sixty threads are supposed to be sixty blood-vessels, though Indian anatomists count one hundred and seventy-five blood-vessels altogether. The nine sections are the four pieces of the legs, the four of the arms, and the head, and the seventy-two cross threads are seventy-two chambers of the body according to the Jogis.

⁴ The soul leaves its last abode, and takes possession of a new body

⁵ One *ser* of the present standard, as much as a man can eat daily is said to be applied as starch to the tissues of his body

170 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

If the body obtain not starch quickly, it will quarrel and destroy its abode¹

O man, how many days are there for thee to sit *idly* ?
When shalt thou, who art adverse to the Lord, again have the present opportunity ?

The vessels² and the wetted bobbins shall fall to pieces, and the weaver depart in anger ,

Thread cometh not out of an empty bobbin,³ and *the cloth* will not remain wound around the beam

O wretched man, abide in the world, but renounce display—Kabir *giveth thee this* advice⁴

¹ And then the soul and body shall separate

² *Kunda* is an earthen pan which holds water to wet the thread The thread, when wetted, is put into the bobbins Here, *kunda* is understood to mean worldly possessions

³ No breath issueth from the throat after death

⁴ The following is an alternative translation of this most difficult hymn Some pandits spoke contemptuously of Kabir's social position and said it was gross impudence on the part of a weaver to dare mention God's name Kabir replied, that every one must be a weaver in a mystical sense in order to gain salvation The pandits inquired how all men could become weavers Kabir explained —

The weaver's wife (reason) went to her spouse (the mind) to have a piece woven,

But the weaver was always leaving his home

Kabir was then asked how he could compare the body to a piece of cloth He replied —

It consisteth of nine yards, ten yards, and twenty-one yards

Sixty threads of the warp, nine joinings, sixty-two cross threads

Is not the body measured by yards, weighed by weight, and starched by two and a half sers of flour ?

If the body obtain not starch quickly, its spouse (the mind) will quarrel

When shall such an opportunity come again ? The days of life soon end and the soul departeth

Thou must leave thy pans and thy wet bobbins, and the soul will depart in anger

Thread issueth not from the empty bobbin, and the cloth will not remain wound round the beam

Saith the mind to reason, O wretched one, leave off this wrangling, abide with me here , Kabir hath given this explanation

The light of God has an affinity for the light of man.

LV

Can one light which is absorbed in another be separated from it ?

May that man burst and die in whose heart the name of God springeth not up ¹

Dark and beautiful God, my soul is attached to Thee.

When a holy man is found, supernatural perfection is obtained, this is both union with God and worldly enjoyment

When two, *the guru and the disciple*, meet by means of God's name, the *disciple's* business is accomplished ¹

People think this is a song, it is a meditation on God,

Like the instruction given to men at Banaras when they are on the point of death

He who attentively heareth or singeth God's name,

Saith Kabir, shall certainly obtain the supreme state at last

Salvation can only be obtained by true devotion

LVI

However great man's exertions *without God's name*, he shall be drowned in the terrible ocean and not cross over

Thou hast practised thy religious duties and great austerities, yet pride consumeth thy soul

Why hast thou forgotten the Lord who is the Giver of life and food ?

Human birth is a priceless diamond or ruby, thou hast lost it for a kauri

Not having thought of God in thy heart, thou sufferest from the thirst of covetousness and the hunger of error,

The intoxication of pride deceiveth those who keep not the word of the guru in their hearts

Sinful are they who are led away by pleasure, who are

¹ Also translated—(a) When both meet, this work is accomplished, namely, an alliance with Him whose name is God (b) Both blessings result from meeting God or obtaining His name

172 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

tempted by sensual delights, and who enjoy the savour of wine.

They who by destiny keep the company of the saints, float over like iron attached to timber

Through error I have wandered among human and lower births, I am now weary and overspent with travail . . .

Saith Kabir, on meeting the guru *I have felt* great joy, and my love and devotion have saved me

The deceits of the world

LVII

Like the semblance of a female elephant, O foolish man, the Lord of the world made this play ¹

The elephant *impelled* by the sweets of love is captured, O foolish man, and his head hath to endure the goad

Flee from evil passions, attach thyself to God, heed this *advice*, O foolish man

Why dost thou not, O foolish man, fearlessly worship God, and take possession of His ship ? ²

The monkey stretcheth out his hand, O foolish man, and taketh a handful of corn, ³

He is anxious to escape, O foolish man, but he shall be made to dance at the door of every house

As the parrot is caught by a trap, ⁴ O foolish man, so is man by worldly occupations ⁵

As the *fleeting* dye of the safflower, O foolish man, so hath this world been shown

¹ The play of the world A likeness of a female elephant is made out of cardboard to catch wild elephants They are allured by the likeness to the verge of a pit into which they fall and are secured

² To float thee over the terrible ocean of the world

³ Monkeys are caught by putting dry grain into a vessel and partially burying it in the earth The monkey puts in his hand, and fills it with grain He is then caught, not having wit enough to open his fingers and let go his grasp So, too, if man would abandon his vices, he would be saved

⁴ The *nalmi* is a contrivance made of bamboo put over water When the parrot perches on it, it revolves, and the bird's body is below it and immediately over the water The parrot clings to the *nalmi* so as to avoid falling into the water, and is thus caught

⁵ Literally—this is Māya's doing

There are many places for ablutions, O foolish man, and many gods to worship

Saith Kabir, thou shalt not be saved by *means of these*, O foolish man, thou shalt be saved by the worship of God.

A raja offered temporal wealth to Kabir. The following was his reply—

LVIII

Lay up for yourselves the wealth of God's name, which fire will not burn, which hot winds will not dry up,

And which thieves will not approach, that wealth shall never depart

My wealth is God, the Supporter of the earth, He is the real wealth

The pleasure obtained from the service of God is not to be found in regal state

Shiv and the four sons of Brahma in their search for this wealth abandoned the world

He in whose heart is God and on whose tongue is God, falleth not into Death's noose

The guru's private wealth of divine knowledge and devotion is like water to the thirsty, like a prop to the fickle mind,

The minds of those on whom He bestoweth it, conceive good resolutions, and their doubts, entanglements, and fears depart

Saith Kabir, O you who are intoxicated with wealth, reflect in your hearts and understand this

In your mansions are hundreds of thousands and millions of horses and elephants, in mine is the one God

The love of worldly things leads men to damnation

LIX

A monkey through greed will not let go the pulse in his hand

Man is responsible for acts done through greed.

Without devotion to God human life passeth in vain.

174 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Without association with the saints and worship of God,
truth nowhere abideth

As the flowers of the desert bloom, and no one enjoyeth
their odour,

So men wander *idly* in many births, and Death destroyeth
them again and again

God hath given wealth, youth, sons, and women *fair* to
view ,

By these man, prompted by the senses, becometh arrested
and entangled

The body is a house of glass, life's end the fire which
assaileth it on every side

Saith Kabir, to cross over the terrible ocean I have taken
the shelter of the true guru

A brief account of the process of procreation

LX

There is dirty water and white earth ,

From this earth a puppet is made

I am nothing and I have nothing ,

My body, my wealth, all that is dear *to me* is Thine, O
God—

Into this earth breath is infused,

And forcibly setteth the false contrivance in motion

Such and such a person may have accumulated five lakhs
of treasure,

But at last his pitcher bursteth ¹

Saith Kabir, the sole foundation thou hast laid

Shall be destroyed in a moment, O thou proud one

By devotion to God through the guru Kabir has
obtained salvation

LXI

O my soul, repeat God's name

As did Dhru and Prahlad *of old*

O Thou compassionate to the poor, my reliance is on
Thee

¹ The body dies.

I have *therefore* embarked all my family on the guru's raft.

If it please God He will have His order obeyed,
And cause this raft to float over.

By the favour of the guru such knowledge hath filled me
That all my transmigration is at an end.

Saith Kabir, worship God ,

In this world and the next, everywhere, it is He alone
who knoweth ¹

The soul having obtained a human body has
obtained its last chance of salvation

LXII

When *man* leaveth the womb and cometh into the world,
As soon as the air toucheth him, he forgetteth his Master—
O my soul, sing God's praises !

When thou didst penance reversed in the womb,
Thou didst escape its fire

Having wandered through the eighty-four lakhs of
existences,

If thou stumble now, thou shalt find nor house nor home
Saith Kabir, worship God

Who is not seen coming or going, and who knoweth all
things

Think not of heaven or hell, of prosperity or
adversity , leave everything to God .

LXIII

Long not for a dwelling in heaven, and fear not to dwell in
hell ,

What will be, will be , O my soul, hope not at all

Sing the praises of God from whom the supreme reward is
obtained

What is devotion, what penance and austerities, what
fasting and ablutions,

Unless thou know the way to love and serve God ?

¹ The verse is also translated—I deem this world and the next all
the same

176 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Be not glad at the sight of prosperity and grieve not at the sight of adversity ;

As is prosperity so is adversity, what God proposeth shall be accomplished

Saith Kabir, through the saints I now know in my heart
That the worshipper in whose heart God dwelleth, *performeth* the best worship.

Commit not sin for the sake of thy relations or others and mourn not for them

LXIV

O my soul, thou hast no *helper*, drag not the weight of *others' sins* behind thee

As a bird percheth on a tree, such is the world ¹

I have drunk the elixir of God

By which other elixirs are forgotten

Since we are not permanent ourselves, why should we mourn the death of others ?

Whatever is born perisheth, why should we be sorry and weep for that ?

When man becometh attached to holy men, he drinketh God's *elixir*, and is devoted to Him from whom he hath sprung

Saith Kabir, I have thought of God in my heart, resigning the world remember Him

Kabir longs for God as a loving wife for her absent spouse

LXV

Woman with her eyes filled *with tears* and heaving sighs awaiteth *her lord* ;

Her heart is not happy, she retraceth not her steps in the hope of seeing him

Why fliest thou not away, O black raven,² so that I may quickly meet my beloved ?

¹ Temporary or transitory

² If a raven come to a woman's casement when her husband is absent, she says 'Fly away, O raven.' If it fly away in obedience to her order, it is an omen that her husband will soon return. Here the word raven is understood to mean man's evil passions

Saith Kabir, perform God's service to obtain the dignity of eternal life ,

The name of God is the one support , repeat it with thy tongue.

There are many excellences in the body , God resides within it and Kabir is delighted to behold Him

LXVI

There are many shrubs of sweet basil , near and within them is the village of Barsana ¹

The milkmaid *Radha* on seeing *Krishan's* beauty became enamoured 'Leave me not , go not hither and thither

'My heart is attached to thy feet , O holder of the bow, very fortunate is she who meeteth thee '

Enchanting is Bindraban where the fascinating *Krishan* grazed his kine

Since thou art my Lord, O holder of the bow, Kabir (*great*) is my name

Vain is the devotion of anchorets and idolaters.

LXVII

How many wear the bark of trees as clothes, but what availeth it to dwell in the forest ?

What availeth it to man to offer incense *to idols* ? What to drench his body with ablutions ?

O my soul, I know that thou shalt depart ,

O silly one, think of thy fall ²

Wheresoever I look, I see none but those who are entangled in worldly love ,

Men of divine knowledge and meditation, great preachers are all *engrossed* in this world's affairs

Saith Kabir, without the name of the one God this world is blinded by mammon

¹ In the neighbourhood of Mathura and Bindraban The original has Banāras, but the word does not suit the context. *Bana ras gāon* is also read—In the midst of them is made an excellent village

² *Abigat* means descent, but the word may also here mean God, from the Sanskrit *avyakt*, imperceptible, transcendental.

178 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Fearlessly worship God.

LXVIII

O man, victim of mammon, abandon doubt, come forth and dance ¹

Doth a hero dread the conflict of the battle-field, doth a sati collect utensils *when she is about to die* ?

Cease to waver, O foolish man ,

Now that thou hast taken the red lead ² in thy hand, burn and die, and obtain perfection

The world is ruined by being absorbed in lust, wrath, and mammon

Saith Kabir, forsake not the sovereign God who is the highest of all the high

Kabir places himself altogether in God's power

LXIX

Thy commands are acceptable to men , I consider not their propriety

Thou art the river, Thou art the pilot, from Thee is salvation

O man, embrace the service *of God*,

Whether He be angry with thee or love thee

Thy name, O God, is my support, as a woman rejoiceth on *beholding* her son ³

Saith Kabir, I am the slave of Thy house, preserve me or destroy me

A homily against the worship of Krishan

LXX

Nand ⁴ became very weary wandering through the wombs of the eighty-four lakhs of existences ,

¹ Scorn the opinion of the world

² It was the custom for a sati on the pyre to take some vermilion paint (*sindūr*) in her hand, make a tilak on her forehead with it, then apply it to the foreheads of the bystanders and sprinkle it on them. After this ceremony she might not change her mind and must die. The *sindūr* is generally carried in the rind of a coco-nut and is employed at marriages. Its use at the con cremation of widows was emblematic of a second marriage to which death is likened

³ Also translated—As a flower bloometh in the water.

⁴ The adoptive father of Krishan

Through his devotion *Krishan* became incarnate , great was the poor man's good fortune.

You who say that *God* was the son of Nand, whose son was Nand ?

When the earth and the firmament and the ten quarters of the world were not, then where was this Nand ?

He whose name is the Bright One falleth not into trouble, and undergoeth not birth

Kabir's Master is such a Lord as hath neither father nor mother

Kabir hails slander to preserve his humility and lead him to God

LXXI

Slander, slander me, ye people, slander !

Slander is right pleasing to *God's* servant

Slander is my father, slander my mother , ¹

If I am slandered and store in my heart

The wealth of God's name, I shall go to heaven

If I am slandered my heart becometh pure,

The slanderer washeth my clothes for me ²

He who slandereth me is my friend ,

My heart goeth out to the slanderer ,

He is the slanderer who preventeth my being slandered

The slanderer desireth *long life for me* ,

I bear love and affection to *him who* slandereth me ;

Slander effecteth my salvation

To God's servant, Kabir, slander is the best thing ;

The slanderer is lost, I am saved

Kabir feels that he has parted with egoism and become absorbed in God

LXXII

O sovereign God, Thou art very fearless , Thou art a raft to save the world, O God

When I was proud, Thou *wert* not *in me* , now that Thou art *in me* I am not proud.

¹ Is dear to me as my father and mother

² That is, he takes my impurity on himself.

180 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Now Thou and I have become one , seeing that we are both one, my mind is satisfied

When there is *worldly* wisdom, how can there be *spiritual* strength ?

Now I have *spiritual* wisdom, but no bodily strength

Saith Kabir, God hath taken away my *worldly* wisdom, and instead of it I have obtained perfection

The human body under the allegory of a house.

LXXIII

The Creator made the six mystical chambers¹ into a house, and in it He put a peerless thing ,²

Without delay He made *divine knowledge* its key, *spiritual ignorance* its lock, and life its watchman

Now, my brother, let thy mind remain awake ,

Through carelessness thou hast lost thy *human* life , thy house is being robbed by thieves³

Thy five *senses* stand as sentinels at the gate, but they cannot be trusted

Carefully think of God, and thou shalt obtain the light of divine knowledge

If woman go astray through only heeding the body of nine apertures, she shall not obtain the peerless thing—God's name

Saith Kabir, thieves may plunder the body of nine apertures , *God's* spirit dwelleth in the tenth

Kabir obtained perfection and complete faith on meeting the guru

LXXIV

O mother, I know none beside *God* ,

My soul dwelleth in that *God* whose praises Shiv and the sons of Brahma sing

¹ The six mystical chambers of the body are—*Mulādhara*, the parts about the pubis, *Swadhshthānam*, or umbilical region, *Manipūram*, or pit of the stomach or epigastrium; *Anāhalam*, the root of the nose, *Visuddham*, the hollow between the frontal sinuses, and *Ajnyākhyam*, the fontanelle or union of the coronal and sagittal sutures

² The soul

³ Thy evil passions

On meeting the guru enlightenment and divine knowledge entered my heart, and I meditated on God in my brain ;

The disease of the deadly sins, fear, and worldly entanglements fled away, and my soul knew happiness in itself.

Imbued with devotion I know and obey the one *God*, and think of none beside

Having abandoned the pride of my heart, my soul is perfumed with the perfume of sandal

God dwelleth in him who hath sung and meditated on His praises

Very fortunate are they in whose heart *Hc* dwelleth, and distinguished is the destiny recorded on their foreheads

I have destroyed Maya,¹ divine knowledge is kindled in my heart, and I have become absorbed in the one God

Saith Kabir, on meeting the guru I have felt great comfort , my mind hath ceased to wander and is happy

KABIR'S ACROSTIC

I

Everything connected with the three worlds is contained in the fifty-two letters ;

These letters shall perish, but He who is beyond letters is not in them

2

Where there is speech, there letters are used ,

Where there is no speech there no mind abideth

God is contained both where there is speech and where there is not ,

Nobody appeareth like unto Him ²

3

If I obtain God, what shall I say ? and if I say anything what kindness *do I show God*,

¹ *Shakti Shiv*. Literally—the energy of *Shiv*, but *Shiv* may also be a separate word, meaning bliss or happiness, and the next clause of the verse would then be translated—happiness was being kindled in my heart, and God naturally appeared to me.

² Also translated—No one knows Him as He is

182 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Who is diffused through the three worlds *as well as* in the
tiny seed of the banyan-tree ? ¹

4

For *him* who hath obtained God, and knoweth to some
extent God's secret, the difference *between God and himself*
hath disappeared

God's secret penetrated my heart when it turned away
from the world, and I have obtained Him who is Indestructible
and Impenetrable

5

The Musalmans accept the Tariqat, the Hindus the Veds
and Purans, *but for me the books of both religions are useless*

A man ought to study divine knowledge to some extent
to instruct his heart

6

I know the one God who was in the beginning,
I do not believe in what can be written and erased
Whoever beholdeth the one God,
Becometh as God, and shall not pass away

7

K When the rays of *divine knowledge* fall on the lotus of
the heart,

It closeth not even at the rising of the moon, ²
And if *man* obtain the sweetness of that flower,
He would grow mute in describing it, *yea*, to whom
could he explain it ?

8

KH My mind hath entered God's cave, ³

It leaveth it not to wander in every direction
He who, knowing the Master, practiseth resignation,
Shall become imperishable, and obtain the imperishable
dignity

¹ Also translated—He whose expansion the three worlds are, is
contained in the tiny seed of the banyan-tree

² Once a man has obtained divine knowledge he is not again
subject to spiritual ignorance

³ Has become attached to God

9

- G. They who understand the guru's instruction,
 Lend their ears to nothing else.
 He who graspeth the Ungraspable,¹ and having grasped
 Him keepeth Him in his brain,
 Shall abide *wealthless* as a bird, and wander nowhere.

10

- GH. God's dwelling is in every heart ,
 Even though the heart break, *God* is never *thereby*
 diminished
 When man findeth a way *to God* in his heart,
 Why should he leave that way and follow a difficult
 one ?

11

- NG Grasp the love *of God*, dismiss doubts
 Even though thou *see no way to God*, flee not away ,
 this is the highest cleverness

12

- CH *God* painted the great picture of the world ,
 Dismiss the picture, and think of the Painter
 This painted picture is an *abode* of strife ,
 Dismiss the picture, and keep thy mind on the Painter

13

- CHH God the Lord of the umbrella is near ,
 Why dost thou not abandon desires and be happy ?
 O man, I admonish thee every moment ,
 Why dost thou leave God and entangle thyself *with the*
world ?

14

- J If a man burn his body alive,
 And efface his youth, he shall find the *right* way
 When man burneth the wealth of this and the next
 world,²
 He shall then proceed and obtain *God's* bright light

¹ God

² When man only thinks of God, and not of rewards in this or the next world.

184 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

15

JH Thou art entangled *with the world*, and knowest not
how to disentangle thyself ,
Thou shrinkest back, and art not accepted of *God*
Why talk nonsense trying to convince others ?
Since thou stirrest up controversy, controversy thou
shalt have

16

NY Since *God* dwelleth near thee in thy heart, why leave
Him and go far *to find Him* ? ¹
Him for whom thou searchest the world, thou shalt find
near thee

17

T The difficult way *to God* is in man's heart
Why open not the doors of thine *understanding*, and
repair to His court ?
There shalt thou behold the Immovable One, and thou
shalt not move elsewhere
Thou shalt remain attached *to God*, and thy heart shall
be glad

18

TH Keep the world, which is a deceitful mirage, at a
distance—
I have with difficulty rendered my mind patient—
The cheat which cheated and devoured the whole world
I have myself cheated, and my mind is now at ease

19

D When the fear of *God* is produced, *all other* fears depart ;
All other fears are absorbed in that fear
If man reject the fear of *God*, then he hath fear of *man* ,
When he no longer feareth man, the fears of his heart
flee away

20

DH Search for God near thee ; why *search* elsewhere ?
While searching for Him elsewhere life departeth
When I ascended the mountain to search for Him, and
returned *home disappointed*,

¹ Why lead the life of an anchoret in the forest

I found Him in the fortress¹ which He Himself had made

21

- N The life of him is accounted happy
 Who, though surrounded in the battle-field, standeth fast like a man,²
 Who doth not quail or retreat,³
 But killeth the opposing chief, upon which his army fleeth away⁴

22

- T The world is untordable , it cannot be forded
 My soul is absorbed in the Lord of the three worlds
 If *the Lord* of the three worlds enter into my heart,
 My soul shall blend with Him, and I shall find the True One

23

- TH The Unfathomable cannot be fathomed
 God is unfathomable , this *body* shall not abide for ever
 Though man's span of life be brief, he beginneth *to build* many a mansion⁵—
But can mansions be supported without pillars ?

24

- D Everything we see is perishable ,
 Meditate on Him who is Unseen
 When thou appliest the key of *divine knowledge* to the tenth gate,
 Thou shalt then behold the merciful One

25

- DH Everything is settled when the soul *blendeth* with God
 Who dwelleth in earth and heaven
 When the soul leaving earth goeth to heaven,
 The soul and God shall meet and happiness be obtained.

¹ My body

² Happy are they who are victorious over their evil passions

³ The *gyānis* generally translate *capitulate*

⁴ When the heart is subdued, the evil passions flee away

⁵ Man's ambition is too great for the brief span of his life

26

- N Man's nights and days pass away waiting for *God* ,
 His eyes grow blood-shot by such waiting
 When man findeth God after long waiting,
 He who waiteth is blended with Him who is waited for

27

- P. The Boundless One hath no bounds ,
 I am gladdened with the Supreme Light ,
 I have controlled the five senses,
 And relinquished *all idea* of demerits and merits

28

- PH Fruit is produced without the blossom ,¹
 If any one looked at a section² of that fruit,
 And reflected on it, he would not contract duality
 That section of fruit shall destroy all bodies³

29

- B. Blend drop with drop,⁴
 When drop *is blended with* drop, both cannot be separated.
 Let man, becoming *God's* servant, embrace His service,
 And He becoming a friend will take care of His servant

30

- BH Remove the difference between thyself and God, and
 thou shalt be united *with Him* ,
 Then shall thy fear be shattered, and thou shalt gain
 confidence
 Him whom I thought without me I *now* find within me .
 When I found this secret, I recognized the Lord of the
 world

¹ If God pleases, divine knowledge may be obtained without effort

² *Phānk*, a natural division of fruit as seen, for instance, in the orange

³ Shall remove all transmigration It is believed that bodies are made for the soul, but, when the soul is absorbed in God, bodies will of course not be necessary for it

⁴ Blend thy soul with God

31

M He who graspeth the First Principle,¹ shall be happy at heart ;

He who is in this secret knoweth his own mind

Let no one delay to attach his heart *to God* ,

He who obtaineth the True One shall be immersed in *delight*

32

M Man's business is with his heart , he who chasteneth it obtaineth perfection

Kabir communeth with his heart, ' I have found nothing like thee, O my heart ' '

33

This heart is power , this mind is God , ²

This heart is the life of the five elements *of the body*

If man restrain his heart and remain in a state of exaltation,³

He can tell the secrets of the three worlds.

34

Y If thou know anything, destroy thine evil propensities and conquer the citadel of the body ,

Thou who art surrounded *by foes* in battle and fleest not away, shalt be called a hero

35

R He knoweth the real pleasure, who spurneth the pleasures *of this world* ,

Having spurned the pleasures of the world he recognizeth the Real Pleasure ,

When he abandoneth the former, he obtaineth the latter ,

And when he quaffeth the latter, the former please him not.

¹ God

² Even Shiv and his consort are not superior to the human intellect which decides on the worship of one God

³ *Unman* The gyānis generally translate this word—to turn away from the world and direct one's thoughts to God.

36

- L O man, so apply thy heart to God,
 That thou mayest not go elsewhere, but obtain the
 primal True One
 If thou heartily love Him,
 Thou shalt obtain Him, and, obtaining Him, become
 absorbed in His feet

37

- W. Every moment remember God ,
 Remember God and defeat shall not come to thee
 I am a sacrifice to those who sing the praises of the sons
 of God ¹,
 He who meeteth God shall obtain all truth

38

- W. Know God , by knowing Him thou shalt become *as* He.
 When the soul and God are blended, no one can dis-
 tinguish them

39

- S Carefully strive to know Him ,
 Restrain every thought which allureth the heart
 When love for God springeth up, there is mental happi-
 ness,
 And the Lord of the three worlds will fill thy heart

40

- KH. He who searcheth,
 He who searcheth for God shall not return
 He who searcheth and knoweth God by meditation,
 Shall cross over the terrible ocean without delay

41

- SH She who dispelleth *all* doubts of *her* spouse's affection
 for her,
 Shall adorn his bed
 She resigneth a little comfort and obtaineth the highest
 gratification
 Then is she *justly* styled a wife and he a husband

¹ *Bishantana*, an equivalent of the Persian *ahl-i-khuda*—sons of God, saints

42

H. *God* existeth, *but the spiritually ignorant* know not of
His existence

From the moment man *knoweth that God* existeth his
heart is satisfied

God certainly doth exist, if any one could see Him ,
But in that case God alone would exist, and man exist
not at all

43

Everybody goeth about saying, ' I will take this, and
I will take that '

They therefore feel great sorrow *when they are dis-*
appointed

He who fixeth his attention on God,
Shall obtain all happiness and his sorrows shall depart.

44

KSH How many have pined away and perished !

But, despite such destruction, man will not even now
think of *God*

If any one *even* now know that the world *is fleeting* and
restrain his heart,

He shall obtain an abiding place with Him from whom
he is separated

45

The *Pandits* have in another way joined the fifty-two
letters,

But they cannot recognize one letter ¹

Kabir uttereth the word of the True One—

He is a pandit who abideth without fear—

To join letters ² is the business of the Pandits ,

To meditate on God *is the business* of the holy man

Saith Kabir, man will understand *which to do*

According to his intelligence

¹ They cannot recognize the Imperishable One (*Akshar*), a play on
the Sanskrit word.

² To write essays and theological disquisitions

Kabir's calendar is arranged according to lunar days. The lunar month has thirty days. Fifteen of them are called *shudi*, the light half, and the other fifteen *wadi*, the dark half of the month. In this composition, however, sixteen days are counted.

KABIR'S LUNAR DAYS

I

There are fifteen lunar days and seven week days
 Saith Kabir, they have no limits¹
 The Strivers and Sidhs who know their secrets,
 Are creators and gods themselves

II

On the day when there is no moon remove worldly desires ,
 Remember God the Searcher of hearts,
 So shalt thou *even* in life obtain the gate of salvation,
 And the real word of the Fearless One, which is the essence
 of everything
 He who loveth God's lotus feet,
 And is night and day watchful in His praises, becometh
 pure in heart by the favour of the saints

I

On the first day *of the moon* meditate on the Beloved ,
 He who cannot be lessened, and who hath no equal,
 sporteth in the heart
 He who is absorbed in the primal God,
 Shall never suffer the pain of death

2

On the second day know that there are two parts of the
 body,
 *Maya and God,² who are contained in everything
 God doth not increase or diminish ,
 He is unknowable, spotless, and changeless

¹ Literally—they have no hither and thither sides, a metaphor from the banks of a river. The meaning is that time has no limits

² Matter and spirit

3

On the third day let man apply his mind to God *in the three states of waking, dreaming, and sleeping* ¹

Thus shall he obtain the Root of Joy and the Supreme Delight

In the company of the saints ariseth the faith in man
That *God's* light is ever within and without him

4

On the fourth day restrain thy fickle mind ,
Never associate with lust and anger
God is all in all in sea and land ,
He repeateth His own praises ²

5

On the fifth day *know that* the world was extended from the five elements,

And that the pursuit of gold and women form its occupation

Whoever quaffeth the nectar of *God's* love,
Shall not again feel the pains of old age and death

6

On the sixth day the mind and the senses run in six directions ,

The *mind* will not be restrained without the love of *God*
Efface duality and hold fast endurance ,
Endure not the torture of *absurd* religious ceremonies.

7

On the seventh day know that the Word is true,
And the Supreme Spirit will hold thee accepted ,
So shall thy doubts and troubles be effaced,
And thou shalt obtain happiness in the celestial sea

¹ Also translated—Let man bring together the *ira*, *pingla*, and *sukhmana*.

² Contained as He is in man.

192 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

8

On the eighth day know that the ~~body~~ is made of eight ingredients

In it is the Unknowable, the King of great treasures

The guru who is versed in divine knowledge discloseth the secret

How man may turn away *from the world*, and remain *absorbed in* the Infrangible and the Indivisible¹

9

On the ninth day keep watch over the nine gates,

And restrain thy flowing desires ,

Forget all covetousness and worldly love,

And thou shalt eat the immortal fruit and live through all ages

10

On the tenth day joy prevaileth in the ten directions ,²

Doubts are dispelled and God is found

God is light, the essence *of all things*, incomparable,

Pure without a stain , *where He dwelleth* is neither shade nor sunshine

11

On the eleventh day, if man run in one direction,³

He shall not again suffer the pain of birth ,

His heart shall become cool and pure,

And God, *whom men* say is distant, he shall find near

12

On the twelfth day let twelve suns⁴ arise for thee,

And day and night trumpets shall play spontaneous music

¹ Also translated—

When a man meeteth a guru the latter discloseth to him the secret of divine knowledge,

And man turneth away from the world and remaineth absorbed in the Infrangible and Indivisible

² A Hindi idiom for everywhere

³ Towards God.

⁴ The Hindus believe that every month has a sun of its own On the last day the twelve suns shall shine together and burn the world The twelve suns of the text mean the bright lights of divine knowledge.

Thou shalt behold the Father of the three worlds ,
 A miracle shall be wrought *for thee*, and from man thou
 shalt become God

13

On the thirteenth day they who repeat *the name of the*
 Inaccessible escape *transmigration* ,
 Know that God is equally diffused below and above
 God is neither low nor high, in Him is neither honour nor
 dishonour ,
 He is equally contained in all things

14

On the fourteenth day *remember that God* filleth the
 fourteen worlds,
 And that He dwelleth in every hair of man's body
 Meditate on truth and patience,
 And recite the legend of divine knowledge

15

On the day of the full moon the moon is full in the heavens
 And there is gentle light *diffused* from its beams ¹
 God is firmly fixed in the beginning, the middle, and the
 end of *all things*
 Kabir is absorbed in the ocean of happiness

KABIR'S WEEK DAYS

Sing God's praises all the days of *the week*
 On meeting the guru thou shalt obtain God's secret.

I

On Sunday begin *God's* service,
 Restrain the desires in the temple of thy body
 Let man day and night keep *his attention* on the Infrangible
 One,
 And the lute shall tranquilly play spontaneous music

¹ Also translated—divisions The Hindus divide the moon into sixteen sections During the full moon the whole sixteen sections are seen. *Solah kala sampūran*—It is complete in its sixteen divisions The same expression is applied to men of eminent virtue and goodness

2

On Monday nectar trickleth from the moon ,¹
 When tasted, it is a speedy antidote to all poison ,
 He who drinketh it shall become intoxicated
 Let thy mouth remain closed to *idle converse* ²

3

On Tuesday learn what thou really art ,
 Know how to guard against thine evil passions ³
 Leave not the God who is in thine own home ⁴ to wander
abroad ,
 If thou do, He will be exceeding wroth

4

On Wednesday let man enlighten his understanding,
 So that God's dwelling may be in the lotus of his heart
 Let him, on meeting his guru, consider both his soul and
 God as the same,
 And set erect the inverted lotus of his heart ⁵

5

On Thursday let him throw his evil passions into the
 river,
 And consider the three gods *of the Hindus* the same ⁶
 Why doth he not day and night wash away his sins
 At the junction where the three rivers ⁷ meet ?

6

On Friday by the practice of endurance man shall attain
 his object

¹ That is, from the guru

² Literally—let the door of thy speech be locked up

³ Literally—know the way of the five thieves, that is, the way by
 which they approach ⁴ Heart

⁵ Inverted owing to its devotion to the world

⁶ Being, as the great God's creatures, equally impotent for good or
 evil

⁷ The *ira*, *pingla* and *sukhmana*, i e. by the practice of Jog.

By struggling with himself daily,
And carefully restraining all his five senses,
He shall never fall into duality.

7

On Saturday if man keep strong within him
The wick of God's light which shineth in his heart,
He shall be illumined without and within,
And all his sins shall be erased

8

Know that as long as man hath duality in his heart,
He shall not attain God's court
Let him love the omnipresent God,
And then, saith Kabir, his heart shall be pure.

ASA

The first three lines of the following were addressed by Kabir to his guru Ramanand. The remainder of the hymn contains Ramanand's replies and instruction

I

Touching my guru's feet I bow and ask him why the soul was made,

Why man was born and why he shall perish—tell and explain to me

O divine one, show mercy to me and put me in the way of escaping from worldly entanglements and the fear of *transmigration*

The pain of transmigration resulteth from deeds done, and happiness cometh when the soul is released from it

Man bursteth not the entanglements of worldly love, and *therefore* is not absorbed in God

He knoweth nothing of the rank of nirvan, and so his fears are not dispelled ¹

¹ Also translated—He is not without fear and hath erred.

196 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The soul is not born, though men think it is , it is free from birth and death.¹

When the idea of birth and death ² departeth from man's mind, he shall for ever be absorbed in God

As the reflection of *an object* in a vessel of water blendeth with the object when the vessel is broken,

So, saith Kabir, through virtue doubts flee away, and the soul is absorbed in God ³

The following is a satire on the Brahmans of Banaras —

II

They wear loin-cloths three and a half yards long and sacrificial threads of three strands ,

They carry rosaries on their necks and glittering *brass* utensils in their hands ,

They should not be called saints of God, *but* cheats of Banaras—

Such saints are not pleasing to me—

They gulp down trees with their branches ,

They scrub their vessels, and put them on fires whose wood hath been washed , ⁴

They dig up the earth, make two fire-places,⁵ and eat up men whole ¹

Those sinners ever wander in evil deeds, yet they call themselves Aparas

Ever and ever they wander about in their pride and ruin all their families

Man is attached to what *God* hath attached him, and his acts correspond

¹ This line is also translated—'The guru's words make no impression on him, he thinketh his own ideas best, he hath no love for God and no hate for Maya

² Literally—the rising and the setting of the sun This phrase is also translated—when the feeling of joy and sorrow is dispelled

³ Kabir means that the soul is the reflection of God, and blends with Him when the vessel of the body is broken

⁴ So that impurities in the wood may not remain.

⁵ One for their bread and another for their lentils Some strict Hindus suppose that a fireplace once used is unclean

Saith Kabir, he who meeteth the true guru shall not be born again

Thanksgiving to God the father.

III

The Father gave me *this* consolation—
He *made* me a comfortable bed and put ambrosia into my mouth

Why should I forget that Father ?

When I go to the next world I shall not lose my game ¹

My mother ² is dead, and I am quite happy

I do not put on a beggar's coat, I feel not the frost

I am a sacrifice to that Father who begot me,

Who put an end to my companionship with the five *deadly sins*,

Who enabled me to subdue, and trample on them

When I remember God, my soul and body are happy

My Father is the great Lord of the earth

To that Father how shall I go ?

When I met the true guru, he showed me the way—

The Father of the world then became dear to my mind,

I am Thy son, Thou art my Father,

We both live in the same place

Saith Kabir, *God's* slave knoweth the one *God*,

By the guru's favour I know everything

The central idea of the following is the worship of Maya. She is represented in a hideous and repulsive guise, her nose having been cut off for her infidelity. The first two lines of the hymn describe Tantric ceremonies

IV

Into one vessel they put a slaughtered cock, and another they fill with liquor

Five Jogis sit round, and the noseless queen in the midst

The bell of the noseless one resoundeth in both worlds,

But some discriminating person cut off thy *nose*, *O Maya*

¹ If I remember God.

² *Māya*, or worldly love

198 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The noseless one hath her dwelling everywhere , she killeth every one and looketh out for more

‘ I am,’ *sauth she*, ‘ the sister and niece of all ,¹ I am the handmaiden of him who weddeth me ²

My husband is very wise and calleth himself a saint ³

He standeth continually over me , no one else cometh near me ’

It was I, saith Kabir, who cut off her nose and her ears, and assaulted and expelled her,

Because, though dear to the three worlds, she was an enemy of the saints

All must die at last , God’s name is their only salvation

V

Jogis, celibates, penitents, anchores, they who wander on many pilgrimages,

They who pluck out and shave their hair, they who practise silence, and they who wear matted locks, must all die at last ,

Wherefore worship God

What can the Jamna do for those whose tongues love God’s name ? ⁴

They who know the Shastars, the Veds, astrology, and various languages,

Who know written and spoken incantations, and all medical science, must die at last

They who enjoy empires, umbrellas, thrones, many beautiful women,

Betel, camphor, and highly fragrant sandal, must die at last

The Veds, Purans, and Smritis I have all searched, but there is no salvation anywhere *in them*

Saith Kabir, so repeat God’s name that transmigration may be at an end

¹ Every one treats me well and cherishes me

² I serve him who controls me.

³ It is only the saint who can control her

⁴ The river *Jamna* is a place of pilgrimage It is supposed that death cannot molest those who bathe in it

Kabir was asked whether the world was real or unreal. The following hymn was his reply. His meaning is that the world is unreal like the impossibilities mentioned.

VI

Can an elephant be a rebeck-player, or an ox a drummer ?
can a raven play the cymbals ?

Can an ass put on a dancer's skirt and dance ? Can
a buffalo perform worship ?

Can Raja Ram¹ cook cakes of ice ?

Can any man in his senses eat them ?

Can a lion seated in his den prepare betel ? Can a mammoth rat serve it when made up ?

Can a mouse sing a song of rejoicing from house to house ?
Can a tortoise blow a shell ?

Can a barren woman's son go to wed, and build a mansion in the sky ?

Can he marry a fair and beautiful virgin ? Can the hare and the lion sing their eulogies ?

Saith Kabir, hear, O saints, hath an ant eaten a mountain ?

Can the tortoise say, 'I want fire' ? Can the gnat proclaim God's word ?²

The following was addressed to a Jogi who maintained the superiority of his sect and the advantages of its external accessories.

VII

I have one wallet which containeth seventy-two *chambers*
and one door³

In the whole world he *alone* is a Jogi

Who craveth *for God* in the earth containing nine regions⁴

That Jogi shall obtain the nine treasures

¹ An eminent confectioner of Kabir's time

² Some begin with 'The son of a barren woman went to wed' and make the animals mentioned the marriage procession, putting the whole in narrative form

³ The seventy-two chambers of the body and the brain or tenth gate.

⁴ In the body containing nine gates

200 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Who lifteth his soul from below to heaven,
Who maketh divine knowledge his patched coat, meditation his needle,

Who twisteth the thread of the Word and putteth it therein,

Who maketh the five elements his deer-skin *jacket*, and walketh in the way of his guru,

Who maketh mercy his fire-shovel, his body his fire-wood, and applieth to it the light of knowledge,¹

Who loveth God within his heart, and ever sitteth in the attitude of contemplation

All the Jogi's craft consisteth in the name of God, to whom belong the body and soul

Saith Kabir, if *God* be merciful, He will give man a true mark ²

Trust to God alone and not to thy relations

IX

As long as the oil and the wick ³ are in the lamp, everything is visible ,

When the oil is spent, and the wick goeth out, the chamber is dark

O madman, *when thy lamp is out*, no one will keep thee even for a ghari,

Therefore repeat the name of God

Who hath a mother ? who hath a father ? what man hath a wife ?

When the vessel bursteth,⁴ no one asketh about thee , it is all ' Take him out ! Take him out ! '

Thy mother sitteth and weepeth on the threshold, thy brother taketh away thy bier

Thy wife openeth the plaits of her hair and weepeth , the soul departeth alone

Saith Kabir, hear, ye saints, regarding this terrible ocean.

The slave man suffereth torture, and the lord of death retireth not from him, O God

¹ The power of knowing the reality of things seen

² Mark him off for salvation

³ The oil and wick mean life and breath.

⁴ When thou diest

The body under the allegory of a churn from which salvation is obtained through the Word.

X

Sanak and Sanand, *sons of Brahma*, never found *God's* limits

Nor did Brahma himself *though* he spent his life reading the Veds

Churn God's churn,¹ my brethren

Gently churn it that the butter may not be lost ²

Make thy body the churn, thy heart the churning-staff ,
Into the churn *put* the Word *instead of milk* ,

Make hearty meditation on God thy churning

Pour the guru's favour into it as thy cold water

Saith Kabir, he on whom the King looketh with favour,

And who clingeth to His name, shall gain the shore

When the deadly sins are subdued man arrives
at a knowledge of the one God and obtains salvation

XI

When the wick *of pride* is dry and the oil *of worldly love*
is spent ,

When the drum *of boasting* is not heard, and the mind ³
is fast asleep,

When the fire *of avarice* is out, and the smoke *of desires*
no longer issueth,

Then shall man know that one God is everywhere contained,
and that there is no second

When the strings are broken, the rebeck no longer
playeth,⁴—

Man hath ruined his affairs by error—

When man obtaineth understanding he shall forget

Preaching, ranting, arguing, and intoning

Saith Kabir, the highest dignity shall not be far from those

Who crush their deadly sins

¹ Meditate upon divine knowledge

² Rapid churning is believed to spoil butter.

³ *Nat*, literally—the acrobat

⁴ When desires are at an end, man obtains deliverance.

202 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

If Kabir commits sin he hopes that God will pardon him as a mother pardons her child, when he prays for forgiveness

XII

A mother beareth not in mind
All the faults her son committeth
O God, I am Thy child ,
Why destroyest Thou not my demerits ? ¹
If a son in great anger rush at *his mother*,
Even then she beareth it not in mind
Since I have fallen into the prison of anxiety,
How shall I be saved without *God's* name ?
O God, ever cleanse my mind and body,
And Kabir will tranquilly sing Thy praises

XIII

My pilgrimage is to the bank of the Gomti,
Where dwelleth the yellow-robed priest ¹
Bravo ! bravo ! how sweetly he singeth
God's name delighteth my soul ,
Narad and Saraswati wait on him,
And near him sits lady Lakshmi as his handmaiden
With my rosary on my neck and God on my tongue
I repeat His thousand names and salute Him
Saith Kabir, I sing God's praises,
And instruct both Hindus and Musalmans

Kabir deprecated the destruction of life in any form for idol worship

XIV

Thou cuttest leaves, O flower-girl , in every leaf there
is life

The stone for which thou gatherest the leaves is lifeless
Thou art in error, O flower-girl, in this ,
The true Guru is a living God

¹ Why dost Thou not pardon my sins ?

² This apparently is not the river which flows by Lakhnau (Luck-
now)

³ Krishan

Brahma is in the leaves, Vishnu in the branches, and
Shiv in the flowers

Thou destroyest three gods in our presence , whom dost
thou worship ?

The *sculptor* carving the stone turned it into an idol ,
and, *in doing so*, put his foot upon its breast

If it were a real God, it would have destroyed him

Men cook rice, dal, lapasī, pancakes, kasar ,¹

The Brahman feasters feast on these things, and put
ashes into the idol's mouth

The flower-girl is *in error*, and leadeth the world astray,
but I go not astray

Saith Kabir, God hath mercifully preserved me from error

The stages of man

XV

Twelve years pass away in childhood , man performeth
no penance even to the age of twenty ,

Until thirty he worshippeth not God , he repenteth when
old age cometh upon him

His life hath passed in talking about his property ,

His arms strong as the sea have dried up

He with his own hands constructeth a fence for a tank
that hath dried up and a hedge for a reaped field

When the thief cometh, he quickly taketh what the fool
hath preserved as his own

When the feet, head, and hands begin to totter,

And water floweth copiously from the eyes ,

When words come indistinctly from the tongue,

Dost thou then, sir, hope to perform religious *works* ?

If God be merciful and thou love Him, thou shalt obtain
His name as thy profit

By the favour of the guru thou shalt obtain the wealth
of God,²

Which shall go with thee as thou departest

Saith Kabir, hear, O ye good people, ye shall not take
other wealth with you ,

¹ *Lāpasī* and *kāsār* are both made from clarified butter, flour, and
sugar, but the former is made liquid by the addition of water. They
are both Oriental puddings.

² God's name

204 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

When the Supreme God's summons cometh, ye shall depart leaving your wealth and homes

The inequality of life due to man's own acts and not to God's caprice

XVI

To one man God hath given silks and satins and a niwar bed,¹

Others have not even a ragged coat or straw in their houses *to lie on*

Indulge not in envy and bickering, O my soul,

Do good deeds and gain *their reward*

Out of the same earth the potter mouldeth *vessels*, but painteth different designs on them ,

Into one vessel is put strings of pearls, and into another *filth*
God gave the miser wealth to keep, *but* the blockhead calleth it his own

When Death's mace toucheth his head, it shall be decided in a moment *whose wealth it is*

God's slave is the highest saint , he obeyeth God's order and obtaineth happiness

He accepteth as true what pleaseth God, and God's will he treasureth in his heart

Saith Kabir, hear, O good people, *to call things* one's own is untrue ,

Death, breaking the cage, taketh away the bird ,² its wires and strings³ are then relaxed

The following is a remonstrance to a Qazi who desired that Kabir should perform the usual Muham-madan fasts and ceremonies —

XVII

I am God's poor slave, royal state is pleasing to thee ,

The Supreme God, the Lord of religions, never ordained tyranny

¹ A niwār bed is one whose bottom is of broad cotton tape instead of the grass rope used by the poorer classes

² That is, the soul

³ Also translated— The cups for the bird's food and water, that is, man leaves his possessions including his food and drink behind him

O Qazi, nothing is done by *mere* talk ,
It is not by fasting and repeating prayers and the creed
that one goeth to heaven

The inner veil of the temple of Makka is in man's heart,
if *the truth* be known

Just decisions should be thy prayers, knowledge of God,
the inscrutable One, thy creed,

The subjugation of thine evil passions the spreading of the
prayer-carpet ; then shouldst thou know what religion is

Recognize thy Master and fear Him in thy heart , despise
and destroy thy mental pride ¹

As thou deemest thyself so deem others, then shalt thou
become a partner in heaven

Matter is one but hath assumed divers shapes , in the
midst of all recognize God

Saith Kabir, thou hast abandoned heaven and attached
thyself to hell.

The following was composed on the occasion of
Kabir's visit to the house of a Jogī friend whom he
found dead —

XVIII

Not a drop now trickleth from the citadel of thy brain—
where is the music that filled it ?

The great saint hath departed with *the name* of the supreme
Brahm, the supreme God

O father, whither hath departed the soul which dwelt
with thy body,

Which revelled in divine knowledge, expounded, and
preached ?

Whither hath the player gone who played the drum of
thy body ? ²

Thy tales, thy words, thy divine instruction, are no *longer*
heard , all thy vital energy hath been drawn away

Thine ears have become deaf, the vigour of thine organs
hath declined ,

Thy feet have failed, thy hands are relaxed, no word
issueth from thy lips ;

¹ Also translated—Despise thy lust and pride

² Where is now the life of thy body ?

206 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The five enemies,¹ robbers all, which wander according to their own will have grown weary ,

The elephant,² thy mind, hath grown weary , the heart which beat by the force of *thy soul*, the wire-puller, hath grown weary ,

Thou art dead , the ten *breaths* which kept thee together have escaped , thou hast left thy friends and relations

Saith Kabir, he who meditateth on God bursteth his bonds even while alive

Mammon under the guise of a serpent

XIX

Nothing is potent against the serpent

Which deceived Brahma, Vishnu, and Shiv.

The serpent having completely subdued *the world* hath entered pure water ³

By the guru's favour I have seen her *coming* who hath stung the three worlds, *and guarded myself against her*

O my brethren, why call out 'Serpent, serpent' ?

He who knoweth the True One hath destroyed the serpent ,

No one else is free *from her attack* ⁴

When the serpent is vanquished what can Death do to *man* ?

This serpent is God's creature ,

She is weak, what can she do ?

As long, however, as she abideth *with man*, *his soul* shall abide in bodies , ⁵

By the favour of the guru Kabir hath easily escaped from her

'Throw not pearls before swine '

XX

What *availeth it* to read the Smritis to a dog ?

What to sing God's praises to an infidel ?

¹ The five evil passions

² The mind is likened to an elephant for it heedlessly pursues pleasures as the male elephant the female

³ Has found access even to the holy

⁴ Also translated—There is no other creature so vile as she

⁵ He shall suffer transmigration.

Continue to repeat God's name ,
 Speak not to the infidel even by mistake
 What availeth it to give a raven *valuable* camphor to
 eat ? ¹

What to give milk to a viper ? ²

Discrimination and understanding are obtained in the
 company of the saints

By the touch of the philosopher's stone iron becometh
 gold

The dog of an infidel acteth in everything as he is caused
 to act ,

His acts are in accordance with his original destiny

Wert thou to take nectar and water the nim-tree with it,
 Saith Kabir, its natural *bitter* qualities would not depart

Worldly greatness secures not salvation

XXI

There is no trace of Rawan or his line,

Though Ceylon was his fortress and the ocean its moat.

What shall I pray for ? nothing remaineth stable ;

While I look on, the world passeth away

Though Rawan had a lakh of sons and a lakh and a
 quarter of grandsons,

Yet at last he had neither lamp nor wick in his house

The sun and moon used to heat his kitchen,³ the fire to
 wash his clothes ⁴

He who through the guru's instruction putteth God's
 name *in his heart*,

Shall remain permanent and be released from trans-
 migration ⁵

Saith Kabir, hear, O ye people,⁶

Without the name of God there is no salvation.

¹ He will still rejoice in filth

² It will only become the more venomous after nourishment.

³ That is, to cook his food

⁴ So potent was he over the heavenly bodies and the elements, that
 he subjugated them to his private purposes

⁵ Literally—and go nowhere.

⁶ *Loi* This word means people, but it was also the name of
 Kabir's wife

208 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

A mystical hymn with its interpretation.

XXII

Hear these wonderful things, my brethren—
 First a son ¹ *was born*, and afterwards his mother, ²
 The guru ³ worshipped his disciple's ⁴ feet,
 I have seen a lion ⁵ herding kine, ⁶
 A fish ⁷ out of water give birth upon a tree; ⁸
 I have seen a cat ⁹ taking away a dog, ¹⁰
 The branches *of a tree* ¹¹ below, its roots ¹² above,
 And its trunk bearing fruit ¹³ and blossom, ¹⁴
 A buffalo ¹⁵ on horseback going to graze a horse, ¹⁶
 An ox ¹⁷ on his way *while* his burden ¹⁸ arrived at home
before him

Saith Kabir, he who understandeth this hymn,
 Shall know everything on repeating God's *name*

The soul's toil to obtain a human body shall all
 be lost if God be not remembered.

XXIII

God maketh the body from seed and placeth it in the pit
 of fire,

For ten months He keepeth it in the mother's womb,
 worldly love attacheth to it on emerging

O mortal, why attaching thyself to covetousness lovest
 thou the jewel of thy life?

In former births thou didst not sow the seed in this
 world

From childhood thou hast grown to old age, what was
 to be hath been

¹ Purity

² Maya

³ Soul.

⁴ Heart or mind

⁵ Conscience

⁶ The organs of action and perception.

⁷ Understanding.

⁸ To the company of the saints

⁹ Contentment

¹⁰ Greed

¹¹ Worldly desires.

¹² Meditation on God

¹³ Salvation

¹⁴ Worship

¹⁵ Endurance

¹⁶ Fickleness.

¹⁷ Laziness

¹⁸ Good works

When Death cometh and catcheth thee by the top-lock,¹
why then weep ?

Thou hopest for *longer* life, while he waiteth for thy *last*
breath—

The world is a game, O Kabir, carefully throw the dice ²

Kabir was invited to a marriage feast He said
his own marriage was being celebrated, and he could
not go elsewhere The following is a description
of it

XXIV

I turned my body into a dyer's vat and then dyed my
heart therein,³ the five virtues⁴ I made my marriage
guests,

With God I made my marriage circumambulations,⁵ my
soul being dyed with His *love*

Sing, sing, ye brideswomen, the marriage song

The sovereign God hath come to my house as my husband

I made the bridal pavilion⁶ in the lotus of my heart,
and divine knowledge the recitation⁷ of my *lineage*,

I obtained God as my bridegroom, so great hath been
my good fortune

Demigods, men, saints, and the thirty-three karors of
gods in their chariots came as spectators

Saith Kabir, the one God, the divine Male, hath wed and
taken me with Him

¹ A lock of hair left unshaven on the top of a Hindu's head

² Also translated—Make recollection of God thy throw of the dice

³ Kabir represents himself as a bride and God the bridegroom It
is usual on occasions of marriage for people to have their clothes dyed.

⁴ The word *panchon* is also translated the elect

⁵ The Hindu bridegroom and bride circumambulate fire, in some
places seven times and in other places four times, on the occasion
of a marriage

⁶ Four posts are erected to denote the mind, understanding,
thought, and pride The posts support a cloth covering, beneath
which the very youthful Indian brides and bridegrooms are married.

⁷ *Uchār* now called *gotrāchār*, a panegyric on the families of the
bride and bridegroom intoned by the ministering Brāhmins The
word is also translated—the repetition of the Vedic sloks for
marriage.

210 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

In the following again Kabir represents himself as a wedded woman —

XXV

I am plagued by my mother-in-law,¹ beloved by my father-in-law,² I dread the *very* name of my husband's eldest brother³

O my friends and companions, my husband's sister⁴ hath seized me, and I burn by separation from my husband's youngest brother⁵

My mind hath become insane since I have forgotten God, how can I abide?

I behold not with mine eyes Him who enjoyeth me on the couch, to whom shall I tell my sorrow?

My step-father quarrelleth *with me*, my mother is ever intoxicated,⁶

As long as I remained with my elder brother⁷ I was dear to my Spouse

Saith Kabir, I have lost my life struggling with the five evil passions—

Deceitful Maya hath led captive the whole world, *but* I have obtained immunity by repeating God's name.

Mammon a thieving courtesan

XXVII

Worldly life is like a dream,

But, believing the world to be real, I attached myself to it, and abandoned the Supreme Treasure

O father, I made love to the *courtesan* mammon,

And she stole from me the jewel of divine knowledge

With its eyes open the moth becometh entangled, the insect regardeth not the flame,

¹ Māya

² God

³ The god of death

⁴ Evil thought.

⁵ Discrimination

⁶ Step-father here means the body, and the mother is selfishness
Bāp sāvaka is also translated—my former heart, that is, when I was unregenerate

⁷ God's love Some understand contentment, others, divine knowledge.

So, stupid *man* attached to gold and women heedeth not
Death's noose

Reflect, abandon sin , and God will save thee

Saith Kabir, such is the Life of the world , He hath no
equal

Kabir has found God and put an end to his trans-
migration

XXVIII

Though I have assumed many shapes, this is my last ¹

The strings and wires of the musical instrument are all
worn out , I am now in the power of God's name ,

I shall not have again to dance *to the tune of birth and
death* ,

Nor shall my heart accompany on the drum ²

I have taken and destroyed my bodily lust and anger ,
the pitcher of avarice hath burst ,

Lust's raiment hath grown old, and all my doubts are
dispelled

I recognize one God in all creatures , vain wranglings *on
this subject* are at an end

Saith Kabir, when God was gracious unto me, I obtained
Him, the Perfect One

The following was addressed to a Qazı .—

XXIX

Thou fastest to appease God, yet thou destroyest life to
please thy palate ³

Thou regardest not others as thou dost thyself , why
pratest thou ?

O Qazı, thy one God is in thee, but thou beholdest Him
not by thought and reflection

Mad on religion, thou heedest not, wherefore thy life is
of no account

¹ I have had many births, but I shall not be born again

² At a *nāch*, or Oriental dance, the performers are the musicians,
the female singers and dancers, and the drummers.

³ On the first day after the lent of Ramzān, the Muhammadans
offer a sacrifice to God Here Kabir hints that the sacrifice is made
to please their palates, not to please God

212 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Thy books tell thee that God is true, and that He is
neither male nor female ,

Thou gainest nothing by thy reading and study, O mad-
man, since thou regardest Him not at heart

God is concealed in every heart , reflect on this in thy
mind

Kabir loudly proclaimeth—there is the same God for the
Hindu as for the Muhammadan

God becomes not propitious by the mere wearing
of religious garbs

XXX

I decorated myself to meet my *Spouse*,

But God the Life and Lord of the world met me not

God is my husband, I am his wife ,

He is big , I am little

The wife and her husband dwell together, but to cohabit
is difficult

Blessed the woman who is pleasing to her husband ,

Saith Kabir, she shall not be born again.

God under the allegory of a diamond.

XXXI

When the soul meeteth God,¹ the *once* fickle mind is easily
absorbed in Him

This diamond God filleth everything with light , I have
found this by the instruction of the true guru—

The praise of God were an endless story—

When a man becometh perfect he recognizeth the Dia-
mond

Saith Kabir, I have seen such a Diamond as filleth the
world with its light ,

The concealed Diamond became manifest , when I met
the guru he showed it to me

In the following allegory Kabir refers to his early

¹ Literally—when a diamond pierceth a diamond. There are
several interpretations of this line.

understanding as his first wife and to his conversion
as his second wife —

XXXII

- My first wife was ugly, of low caste, and bad character,
evil both in her father's house and mine

My present wife is handsome, sensible, of good character ,
I naturally took her to my heart

It turned out well that my first wife departed ;

May she whom I have now taken live for ever !

Saith Kabir, when the young wife came I ceased to
cohabit with the old one ,

The young wife is with me now, the elder hath taken
another husband

Kabir's mother addresses him in the first four
lines of the following hymn Kabir was married
to Dhanīa The holy men who frequented the
house called her Ramjania, or worshipper of God
But the name is also applied to courtesans dedi-
cated to idols, and it was consequently offensive to
Kabir's mother She also complains that Kabir had
devoted himself to religion and neglected his busi-
ness —

XXXIII

My daughter-in-law was called Dhanīa ,

They have *now* given her the name of Ramjania

These shaven fellows have ruined my family ,

They have set my son uttering the name of God

Saith Kabir, hear, O my mother,

These shaven men have done away with my caste ¹

The following is a lecture against the veiling of
women It was addressed to the second wife of
Kamal, Kabir's son —

XXXIV

Stay, stay, my daughter-in-law, veil not thy face ;

At the last moment it will not avail thee the eighth of
a paisa

¹ That is, I am no longer known as a weaver, but a worshiper of
God

214 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

She who preceded thee used to veil her face ,
 Follow not thou in her footsteps
 The only advantage of veiling thy face is
 That for five or ten days *people will say* a good daughter-
 in-law hath come

Thy veil will *only* be real
 If thou sing God's praises and skip and dance *in His*
service

Saith Kabir, O daughter-in-law, thou shalt be victorious ¹
 When thou passest thy life in singing God's praises

Kabir's wife Loi refused to prepare a meal for
 a holy visitor, upon which Kabir manifested his
 displeasure The following hymn except the last
 two lines is Loi's pleading for forgiveness —

XXXV

Better would it be *to be cut in twain* with the saw than
 that thou shouldst turn thy back on me
 Hear my entreaty and embrace me ,
 I am a sacrifice unto thee , turn thy face towards me, my
 beloved

Why killest thou me by turning thy back on me ?
 Even though thou cut my body I will not turn it away
from thee , ²

My body may perish, but I will not cease to love thee
 There hath been no quarrel between thee and me ,
 Thou art the same good husband and I the same wife
as before

Saith Kabir, hear, O Loi,
 I shall believe in thee no longer

The following was Kabir's reply to a Brahman
 who had advised him to bathe in the sacred rivers
 of the Hindus

XXXVII

He who is foul within will not go to heaven by bathing
 at a place of pilgrimage

¹ Thou shalt obtain salvation

² Also translated—I will not wince.

Nothing is gained by pleasing men ;¹ God is not a simpleton.

Worship the Lord, the only God ;

Serving the guru is the true ablution.

If salvation be obtained by bathing in water, the frogs which are continually bathing *will obtain it* ,

But as the frogs so the pilgrims , they shall be born again and again

If a hardened sinner die in Banaras, he cannot escape hell.

If a saint of God die in Haramba,² he saveth a whole multitude

Where there is neither day nor night, Veds nor Shastars, there dwelleth the Formless One

Saith Kabir, meditate on Him, ye foolish denizens of the world.

GUJARI

The following was addressed to a Brahman who Kabir supposed would be turned into an ox for his idleness and gluttony The Hindus believe that they who live on others' wealth without any exertion on their own parts will become oxen, in which condition they will have to labour and suffer for their idleness in human lives

I

With four legs, two horns, and a dumb mouth, how wilt thou sing *God's* praises ?

Standing or lying down the stick will fall on thee , then where wilt thou hide thy head ?

Without God thou shalt become somebody ³ else's bullock ,

Thy nose shall be torn, thy shoulders maimed, and thou shalt eat worthless straw ,

All day shalt thou wander in the forest, but even then thy belly shall not be satisfied

¹ That is, by deferring to custom.

² Previously called Magahar

³ Thou shalt be lent to somebody who will treat thee badly, and not as he would treat his own

216 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Thou didst not listen to the advice of holy men, and thou shalt suffer for thine omissions

Overwhelmed with great superstition thou shalt endure hardship, and wander in many births

Thou hast lost thy precious life by forgetting God, when wilt thou *again* have such an opportunity ?

Thou shalt turn and revolve like an oilman's bullock ¹ round his press, and restless shalt thou pass the night

Saith Kabir, for not having repeated God's name thou shalt smite thy head and repent

Kabir's mother was distressed at his conduct in relinquishing his trade and adopting a religious life
The following is a conversation between the mother and son on the subject

II

Kabir's mother sobbeth and weepeth—

O God, how shall these children live ? ²

Kabir hath given up all his weaving,

And hath inscribed God's name on his body

Kabir replieth—

While the thread was passing through the bobbin

I forgot my Beloved God ³

My understanding is mean, my caste is that of weaver,

I have gained the name of God as my profit

Saith Kabir, hear, O my mother,

The one God will provide for us and them

SORATH

All are lost without devotion.

I

The Hindus kill themselves worshipping idols, the Musal-mans make prostrations,

The former are burned, the latter buried, but neither sect knoweth anything of Thee, *O God*

¹ Also translated—Like a monkey after red seeds

² How shall Kabir's children be maintained?

³ Kabir means that even that was too long a time for him to abstain from repeating God's name, and so he gave up weaving.

O my soul, the world is stark blind ,
 On all sides Death's noose is thrown, *but men see it not*
 Poets kill themselves reciting verses , the Kaparis kill
 themselves going to Kedarnath ,

Jogis kill themselves wearing matted hair , but they know
 nothing of Thee, *O God*

Kings kill themselves amassing wealth and burying masses
 of gold ,

Pandits kill themselves reading the Veds, and women in
 gazing on their beauty—

Without the name of God all these are lost , think and
 ponder upon this, O man

Without the name of God who hath obtained salvation ?
 Kabir giveth his admonition

The body is frail, yet it attaches itself to worldly
 things which desert it

II

When the body is burnt, it becometh ashes , when it is
 not burnt, a host of worms eat it up

A soft clay vessel *will break* when water is put into it—
 such is the nature of the body

Why, O brother, goest thou about puffing and blowing
 thyself out ?

How hast thou forgotten the ten months thou didst
 remain inverted in the womb ?

As the bee collecteth honey with great zest, so the fool
 collecteth wealth

When a man is dead, they say ' Take him away ' take
 him away !

' Why allow a ghost to remain ? '

His wedded wife accompanieth him to the dool, and after
 that his male friends

All the *other* members of his family go as far as the
 cremation-ground , the soul departeth alone

Saith Kabir, hear, O mortals, they who have entangled
 themselves with the deceitful world,

Are seized by Death, and *fall into* the pit like the parrot
 deceived by the trap.

218 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

None may escape physical death, but it brings salvation to the holy.

III

Man hearing all the instructions of the Veds and the Purans, desireth to perform religious ceremonies *to overcome death*

Death hath seized all people, *even* the wise , the pandits *too* depart without hope

O man, thou hast not succeeded in thy sole object ¹

Since thou hast not worshipped the supreme God.

Men have gone to the forests, practised jog, performed austerities, and lived on the tubers and roots they picked up

The Nadis,² the readers of the Veds, the Ekshabdis, and the Monis ³ are all enrolled in Death's register

Loving service ⁴ entereth not into *man's* heart , he pampereth his body and giveth it *to Death* ,

He hypocritically *singeth* hymns, but what can he obtain from God ?

Death hath fallen on the whole world , in his *register* the sceptical theologian is recorded

Saith Kabir, they who know *God's* love and devotion to God are pure ⁵

The holy are completely saturated with God

IV

With both mine eyes I look,

But I behold nothing save God ,

Mine eyes gaze affectionately *on Him* ,

There is now no other subject mentioned

My doubts have departed, my fear hath fled

Since I applied my mind to God's name

When the Actor beateth the drum,

¹ To save thyself in this human birth

² Jogis who go about playing a small pipe

³ Men vowed to perpetual silence

⁴ Service such as that performed by Nārad, the famous rishi.

⁵ The Persian word *khulās*, freed or delivered, was here originally written, but the tenth Guru altered its spelling to the Arabic *khālās*, pure

Everybody cometh to *see* the show ¹
 When the Actor collecteth the stage properties,²
 He abideth alone in His happiness,
 Doubts are not dispelled by the use of words ,
 Everybody continueth to talk
 God filleth the heart of him
 To whom through the guru's instruction He hath revealed
 Himself

When the guru bestoweth even a little kindness,
 Bodies and minds are all absorbed in God
 Saith Kabir, I am dyed with the dye of *God*,
 And have found the munificent Life of the world

Man under the allegory of a milkmaid is won by
 the guru from neglect of God

V

The words of the sacred texts are as seas of milk
 For that ocean let the guru be the churning-staff.
 Be thou the churner of that milk ;
 Why shouldst thou be despoiled of thy butter ?
 O damsel, why makest thou not God thy husband ?
 He is the life of the world and the support of the soul
 The strait collar ³ is on thy neck and chains on thy feet ,
 God hath sent thee wandering from birth to birth
 Thou heedest not even yet, O damsel ,
 Thou art the wretched victim of Death
 It is God who acteth and causeth men to act ,
 What power hath the poor handmaiden ?
 The damsel whom God awaketh
 Attendeth to the duties He assigneth her
 O damsel, where hast thou obtained that wisdom
 By which thou hast erased the line of doubt ?
 Kabir feeleth great delight,
 And by his guru's favour his mind _ is happy

¹ When God creates the world, men appear

² When God draws the world within Himself

³ Connected by a chain with the feet and hindering the recumbent posture.

In reply to an inquiry Kabir describes the happiness he obtained from humility and devotion.

VI

When He without whom one cannot live
Is found, man's toil is productive
Men call it a good thing to live for ever,
But there is no life without death ¹
Where divine knowledge is discussed what more remaineth
to be said ? ²
As we look on, the things of *this world* pass away ,
As men rub and mix saffron and sandal, so *man's soul*
is blended with God,
And thus seeth the world without *bodily* eyes ³
Abandonment of the world as a father hath begotten *divine*
knowledge as a son
Though placed in an unsubstantial city, ⁴
I a beggar have found the Giver
He hath given me so *much* that I cannot eat it ,
I cannot leave off eating ⁵ or finish it ,
And I have ceased to go to strangers
The elect who know life to be death,
Have obtained a mountain of happiness
Kabir hath obtained that wealth,
And effaced his pride on meeting God.

The lamp of holiness, not the Veds and Purans,
lights up man's heart.

VII

What availeth reading, what studying,
What hearing the Veds and Purans ?
What avail reading and listening
If divine knowledge be not obtained ?

¹ Without effacing oneself

² Also translated—*If man efface himself not*, what use discussing divine knowledge ?

³ Also translated—Men grind and mix saffron and sandal and waste them by applying them to idols ,

The world appeareth to have no eyes

⁴ The body

⁵ So dear is God's name to me.

Thou repeatest not the name of God, O ignorant man ,
 Every moment of what thinkest thou ?
 A lamp ¹ is required in this darkness
 To find the One Incomprehensible Thing ²
 The lamp hath lit up my heart,
 And I have found the Incomprehensible Thing.
 Saith Kabir, I now recognize Him ,
 And when I recognize Him my mind is happy
 People do not believe that my mind is happy ,
 But even if they do not, of what consequence is it ?

The following was addressed to a hypocritical
 Brahman who advised Kabir to bathe at Hindu
 places of pilgrimage

VIII

In thy heart is deception, in thy mouth religion ,
 False man, why churnest thou water ?
 What advantage is it to bathe the body
 If there be filth in the heart ?
 If the gourd be washed at the sixty-eight places of pilgrimage,
 Even then its bitterness will not depart.
 Thus saith Kabir deliberately—
 Cause me to cross over the terrible ocean, O God

Men should not practise deceit for the advantage
 of relations

IX

With great deceit man acquireth other men's wealth,
 And taketh it and lavisheth it on his son and wife
 O my man, practise not deception even by mistake ,
 At the last moment it is thine own soul that shall have
 to render an account
 Every moment the body wasteth away and old age
 warneth thee ,
 Then no one will pour water into thy hands,
 Saith Kabir, thou shalt have no *friend* then ;
 Why not repeat God's name in thy heart betimes ?

¹ Divine knowledge² God

222 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The guru has shown man how to protect himself from ferocious animals, to which the evil passions are compared.

X

O saints, my wandering mind hath obtained rest
 I reckon that I have obtained my deserts.
 The guru hath shown me the passage
 Through which wild animals surreptitiously enter
 I have closed the gates thereof,
 And spontaneous music playeth for me
 The pitcher of my heart was filled with the water of sin ,
 When I upturned it, the water was spilled ¹
 Saith Kabir, the man of God knoweth this,
 And knowing it, his mind is happy
 Kabir once felt hungry and rebelled against God

XI

A hungry man cannot perform service ,
 Take back this rosary of Thine
 I *only* ask for the dust of the saints' feet
 Since I owe not any man.²
 O God, how shall I fare if I am shamed before Thee ?
 If Thou give me not of *Thine own accord*, I will beg for it.
 I beg for two sers of flour,
 A quarter of a ser of clarified butter and salt ,
 I beg for half a ser of dal
 Which will feed me twice a day
 I beg for a bed with four legs to it,
 A pillow and a mattress ,
 I beg for a quilt over me,
 And then thy slave will cheerfully serve Thee
 I have never been covetous ,
 Thy name alone becometh me ³

¹ This metaphor has often occurred The hearts of men generally are said to be inverted The holy have theirs erect

² I am not under an obligation to any one

³ That is, I only ask for these things that I may be able to repeat Thy name

Saith Kabir, my soul is happy ,
 And when my soul is happy, then I recognize God.
 The gods of the Hindus are ignorant of the Creator

DHANASARI

I

Beings like Braham's *four* sons, Shiv,
 And Sheshnag know not Thy secret
 Through association with the saints God dwelleth in the
 heart
 Beings like Hanuman and Garuda
 Indar and Braham, know not, O God, Thine attributes
 The four Veds, the Smritis, and the Purans,
 Vishnu, and Lakshmi know them not
 Saith Kabir, he who toucheth God's feet and seeketh His
 shelter,
 Shall not wander *in transmigration*

Life gradually draws to a close man should
 practise devotion betimes

II

Pahars are made up of gharis, days of pahars , life draweth
 to a close , the body pineth away ,
 Death wandereth about like a poacher *in quest of game* .
 say what shall man do *to escape* ?
 The *last* day approacheth ,
 Mother, father, brother, son, wife—say whose are they ? ¹
 As long as the light of *life* remaineth in man's body, the
 brute knoweth not himself
 He is anxious to obtain a long life, but he seeth not
Death who is at hand ²
 Saith Kabir, hear, O mortal dismiss thy mental doubts ;
 Repeat only the one Name, O mortal, and seek the
 asylum of the one *God*

¹ Literally—does any one belong to any one ?

² Also translated—He is anxious to live longer though his eyes see not.

224 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Salvation depends on the state of man's heart
not on the place of his death.

III

What is strange to him who knoweth something of the
love and service of God ?

As water when blended with water separateth not again,
so the weaver¹ hath blended with God

O men of God, I am out of my senses—

If Kabir leave his body at Banaras, what obligation is
he under to God ?²

Saith Kabir, hear, O people, let no one make a mistake ,

What *difference* is there between Banaras and the barren
Magahar, if God be in the heart ?

Kabir requires nothing but God's name

IV

It is through insufficient devotion men go

To the heavens of Indra and Shiv and are born again

What shall I pray for ? nothing is stable

Keep God's name in thy heart ,

Fame, power, wealth, and greatness

Help no one at the last moment

Say who hath derived any happiness

From son, wife, or wealth

Saith Kabir, nothing else availeth me ,

The name of God is *sufficient* wealth for my heart

Remember and love God

V

Remember God, remember God, remember God, my
brethren !

Without remembering God's name the majority of men
shall be lost

Wife, son, body, house, and wealth confer happiness ,

¹ *Julāho* There is a pun on this word It means a weaver, and
elsewhere it is applied to the soul

² Because all people who die at Banāras must be saved, according
to Hindu belief

But none of these shall be thine when the time of death arriveth

Ajamal, the elephant, and the courtesan committed sinful acts ,

Yet they were saved by repeating God's name

My brethren, you have wandered in the wombs of pigs and dogs, and yet you are not ashamed

Why forsake the ambrosia of God's name and eat poison ?

Abandon doubt regarding acts which are prescribed as well as those which are forbidden, and take God's name.

The slave Kabir saith, by the favour of the guru love God

SUHI

Kabir calls on a worldly man to render an account of his life

I

Having been born what hast thou done ?

Thou hast never repeated God's name

Thou wilt not repeat His name , of what thinkest thou ?

What *preparation* art thou making for death, O luckless one ?

Though through woe and weal thou hast brought up thy family,

At the time of death thou shalt bear thy troubles alone

When Death seizeth thee by the neck, thou shalt utter loud cries

Saith Kabir, why did I not remember *God* before ?

The condition of one who fears God

II

My woman's *heart* palpitateth and trembleth ,

I know not how my Spouse will treat me

The night hath passed away , let not the days also pass.¹

The *black* flies have gone , the *white* cranes have now taken their place.²

¹ That is, my youth has passed, let not my old age also pass in vain

² My dark hair has changed to grey.

226 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

As water will not remain in a frail vessel,¹
 So the soul departeth when the body hath faded
 I adorn myself like a young virgin,
 But how can I enjoy dalliance without my Spouse ?
 My arm is pained from driving away the crows
 Saith Kabir, this tale is at an end²

A dialogue between the soul and the messengers
 of Death He who feels God's love needs have no
 apprehension.

III

Thy stewardship being ended, thou must give thine
 account,

When the cruel messengers of Death come to take thee
They will ask thee what thou hast earned, and where thou
 hast squandered it ,

They will say to thee, ' Come quickly, thou art summoned
 to court ;

' The warrant of God's court hath come for thee '

Thou shalt implore them, *and say*, ' *I have to collect some*
outstandings in the village,

' And I shall adjust my accounts to-night ,

' I will also pay you something for your expenses ,³

' At dawn we shall pray at an inn *on the road* ' ⁴

Blest, blest is he and fortunate is his lot,

Who feeleth God's love by association with the saints

That man shall ever be happy in this world and the next ,

He hath won the priceless *prize* of human birth

He who while awake *to the world* is asleep *to God*⁵ hath
 lost that birth ,

The property and wealth he hath accumulated shall
 become another's

Saith Kabir, that man hath gone astray,

¹ A vessel made of clay not hardened by fire.

² That is, life is at an end

³ As a bribe to the messengers of Death to allow the soul time to
 answer the warrant.

⁴ That is, give me time to-day, and we shall be well on our journey
 early to-morrow morning.

⁵ Also translated—He who after being awakened falleth asleep

Who forgetting the Bridegroom hath mixed himself up
with *things* of clay.

When avarice only departs with life and there is
no thought of God, human birth is in vain.

IV

The eyes grow weary of seeing, the ears grow weary of
hearing, *this* fair body groweth weary

When old age urgeth thee, all thy senses grow weary ;
the desire for wealth alone wearieeth not

O foolish man, thou hast not obtained divine knowledge
and meditation ,

Thou hast lost thy *human* birth in vain

O mortal, serve God as long as there is breath in thy
body ;

Even though thy body perish, let not thy love for Him
perish , dwell thou at His feet.

He in whose heart God hath implanted His Word hath
ceased to thirst

Let the comprehension of God's will be thy game of
chaupar, and the conquest of thy heart the throwing of
the dice

They who know and worship God shall not perish

Saith Kabir, they who know how to throw such dice
shall never lose their game

Kabir has triumphed over his evil passions, his
senses, and death itself

V

There are five kings of one fortress , the whole five ask
for revenue¹—

I have not tilled land belonging to any of them , it
would be hard on me to pay *a tax* for nothing

O God's people, the village accountant² continually
worried me,

¹ *Hāla* from *hal*, a plough—so much revenue levied on every plough
The five evil passions claim their shares.

² Here meant for death

228 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

But I raised my arms aloft, complained to my guru, and he saved me

Nine surveyors ¹ and ten judges ² go on *tour*, and will not allow the agriculturists ³ to live ,

They measure not with a full tape, and they take many bribes

The one Being who is contained in the seventy-two chambers of the body hath written off my account ,

I have searched Dharmraj's office, and *find* I owe him not an atom

Let no one revile the saints , the saints and God are one

Saith Kabir, I have obtained that Guru whose name is Bibeko ⁴

Death triumphs over all except God's sincere worshippers

BILAWAL

I

This world is like a show , none may remain here ,

Proceed the straight way, otherwise thou shalt be severely buffeted

Children, the old, and the young, O my brethren, shall all be taken away by Death

God hath made poor man like a mouse , Death like a cat eateth him up ,

He payeth no regard to rich or poor ,

He destroyeth kings equally with their subjects—so mighty is Death ¹

They who please God *become* His worshippers, and theirs is a special case ,

They neither come nor go , ⁵ they never die , God is with them

Know in your hearts that by forsaking son, wife, wealth, and property *which are perishable*,

¹ The nine gates of the body

² The organs of action and perception

³ Virtues or good qualities.

⁴ *Bibeko*, God who makes one (*ek*) out of two (*bid*), who joins the soul of man with Himself

⁵ They do not suffer transmigration.

Saith Kabir, you shall meet the Lord ; hear this, O ye saints

Kabir is frenzied with devotion

II

I am not skilled in book knowledge, nor do I understand controversy ,

I have grown mad reciting and hearing God's praises.

O father, I am mad ; the whole world is sane , I am mad ,

I am ruined , let not others be ruined *likewise* ;

I have not grown mad of mine own will ; God hath made me mad—

The true guru hath dispelled my doubts—

I am ruined, and have lost my intellect ,

Let nobody be led astray in doubts like mine.

He who knoweth not himself is mad ,

When one knoweth himself he knoweth the one God

He who is not intoxicated *with divine love* in this human birth shall never be so

Saith Kabir, I am dyed with the dye of God.¹

Kabir's self-abasement

III

Though man leave his home for the forest region and gather tubers to live on,

His sinful and evil mind even then abandoneth not misdeeds

How shall I be saved ? how cross over the great terrible ocean ?

Preserve me, preserve me, O God , I Thy slave *have come to* Thine asylum

The desire to gratify my evil passions forsaketh me not ,

Though I make many efforts to guard myself against them, I am entangled in them again and again

My life hath passed—youth and old age—no good have I done ,

¹ I am imbued with God's love.

230 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

This priceless human life attached itself to a kauri and became like it

Saith Kabir, O my God, Thou art contained in everything ,

There is none so merciful as Thou, none so sinful as I

The superiority of God's saint

V

There is no king equal to God ,

All the kings of this world are only for four days, they make false display ¹

Why should the slave of Him who overshadoweth the three worlds waver ? ²

Who can lay hands on him when one cannot even speak with due respect before him ?

O thoughtless and foolish mind of mine, think *upon God*, and the unbeaten music of ecstasy shall play for thee

Saith Kabir, all my doubts and uncertainties are at an end , *God* hath favoured me as He did Dhru and Prahlad

Kabir depreciates himself

VI

Preserve me, O God, though I have offended Thee

I have not practised humility, the duties of my religion, repetition of Thy name, or worship , I am proud, I *wear* my turban on the side of my head

Believing this body immortal I have pampered the frail and perishable vessel ,

I have forgotten Him who made and favoured me, and I have attached myself to strangers

I am Thy house-breaker and not Thy saint , I fall at Thy feet for protection—

Saith Kabir, hear this supplication , send me not intelligence of death ³

¹ Also translated—They make a false claim to greatness

² That is, allow his mind to wander from God

³ Holy men are not led off in triumph by Death, they become insensibly blended with God

An appeal to God.

VII

O God, I stand wearied at Thy court ;
 Who but Thee careth for me ? open Thy door and show
 Thyself unto me

Thou art my wealth, O Master , Thou art generous ;
 Thou art lavish , I hear with mine ears Thy great praise

Of whom shall I beg ? I see every one poor , from Thee
 alone I obtain salvation

Thou didst confer endless favour on Jaidev, Namdev, and
 the Brahman Sudama

Saith Kabir, Thou art all powerful, Thou art generous,
 Thou bestowest the four blessings without delay

The following was addressed to a Jogi —

VIII

Thou dependest on a club, earrings, and patched coat ,
 In error thou wanderest in a *Jogi's* garb
 Put away thy devotional attitudes and thy suspension
 of breath ,

Abandon deception, and ever worship God, O fool.

The wealth thou beggest for, the three worlds have en-
 joyed ¹

Saith Kabir, God is the *only* Jogi in the world ²

Kabir mourns his lukewarmness and condemns
 all worldly things

IX

O Sovereign of the world, Lord of the earth, mammon
 hath caused me to forget Thy feet

Even a little affection for Thee is not felt by Thy slave ;
 what shall Thy poor slave do ?

Curse on *this* body, curse on *this* wealth, curse on *these*
 worldly things, a double curse on this perishable intellect
 and understanding !

O *man*, firmly restrain this worldly love , if thou subju-
 gate it, thou shalt be saved ³

¹ That is, it is the leavings of the three worlds.

² Also translated—He who is united with God is the real Jogi.

³ Also translated—Thou shalt be released from thine entanglements

232 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

What availeth agriculture ? what commerce ? false is worldly pride.

Saith Kabir, *they who practise such things* are ultimately ruined, and death cometh to them at last.

The soul's dependence is on God, not on the perishable body

X

The body is a lake in which a peerless lotus¹ bloometh ,
The Supreme Being who hath neither outline nor form,
the Primal Light, *is within it*

O my soul, worship *that* God, abandon doubt , God is the life of the world

The *soul* is not seen either coming or going, as *is the body*
Where the *body* is born, there it perisheth² like the leaves of the water lily

They who knowing the world to be transitory abandon it, are happy in the contemplation of God

Saith Kabir, worship God in thy heart

During life Kabir was absorbed in God as the sound of a bronze vessel is absorbed in it when broken

XI

Since my attention is fixed on God, I no longer suspect that I shall suffer transmigration ,³

Even in life I am absorbed in the Infinite , the guru's instruction hath awakened me

The sound which is produced from bronze blendeth again with it ,

When the bronze is broken, O Pandit, where will the sound be ?

At the union of the three breaths⁴ *in the brain* I have seen Him who is awake in every heart,

¹ The heart

² That is, the body is resolved into the elements whence it sprang

³ Literally—my doubts regarding birth and death have departed

⁴ Of the left and right nostrils and their junction *Trikuti sandhi* also includes *gyāla*, the knower , *gyān*, the means of knowledge , and *gya*, the subject of knowledge Devout men endeavour to unite all three

And now such understanding hath entered my heart that
I have abandoned *the world*

When I knew myself, my light was blended with God's
light—

Saith Kabir, I now know *God* and my mind is satisfied

The holy man will not waver but be everywhere
happy

XII

O God, why should that man waver in whose heart abide
Thy lotus feet ?

Believe that all happiness and the nine treasures are his
who tranquilly repeateth God's praises

When God openeth the hard knot,¹ man shall be wise
enough to behold Him in everything

He who ever avoideth worldly love and weigheth his
heart in the scale of *meditation*,

Shall be happy wherever he goeth, O Lord, and worldly
love shall not sway him

Saith Kabir, my heart is happy since it hath been absorbed
in God's love

An inquirer asked Kabir with whom one should
converse. The following was his reply —

GAUND

I

When thou meetest a saint, have some conversation with
him ,

When thou meetest a man who is not a saint, remain
silent

Kabir was asked again—

O father, if I speak what shall I speak about ?

For instance, 'Continue to repeat God's name'

They who talk to saints confer advantage on others ,

They who talk to fools talk in vain

¹ The distance between God and the soul.

234 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

By incessant talking *with them* sin increaseth ,
If I speak not to them, what harm can the wretches
do me ? ¹

Saith Kabir, an empty vessel soundeth ;
When it is full it never giveth forth a sound

Man's dead body is much more worthless than
that of a beast, and consequently an object of con-
tempt

II

When a man dieth he is of no use ,
When a beast dieth he is of ten uses
What do I know regarding my fate ,
What do I know, O sir ?
Man's bones burn like a heap of fire-wood ,
His hair burneth like a bundle of grass
Saith Kabir, man only awaketh
When the club of Death toucheth his head

God is everywhere, even in the acts which attach
to the soul

III

God abideth in the heaven above, in the earth beneath,
and in every direction

The Supreme Being is ever the root of joy , the body
may perish, but God shall not

I am anxious to *know*

Whence the soul cometh and whither it goeth.

Five elements combined form the body , out of what
were the elements formed ?

Thou sayest that the soul is bound by its acts , who
gave life to the acts ?

The body is contained in God, God in the body , He is
uninterruptedly in all things

Saith Kabir, I will not abandon God's name, come
what may

¹ Also translated—If I talk not *to saints*, how can I practise dis-
crimination?

The soul described by negatives.

V

Somebody asked Kabir —

What is that whose limit hath never been found,
Which dwelleth within the temple of the body ?

*Kabir replied—*It is neither man nor demigod ,

It is not a Jati or a worshipper of Shiv ,

It is not a Jogi or an Audhut ,

It hath no mother, nor is it any one's son ;

It is not a householder or an anchoret .

It is not a king or a beggar ,

It hath neither a body nor a drop of blood ,

It is not a Brahman or a Khatri ,

It is not an ascetic or a shaikh ,

It is not born, nor is it observed to die ,

Whoever weepeth for its death

Shall lose his honour ¹

By the favour of the guru, I have found the steep way ,

Birth and death have both been erased for me

Saith Kabir, this *soul* is a part of God,

As ink cannot be erased from paper ²

Kabir's wife thus addressed him on the neglect
of his trade and his attentions to saints.

VI

Thy threads are broken, thy size is at an end,

Thy reeds shine over the door,

Thy poor brush hath gone to pieces—

May death light on this shaven fellow's head !

This shaven fellow hath lost all his property

I am persecuted by those *fakirs* coming and going

¹ Shall only excite contempt

² Also translated—His praise cannot be erased from paper, that
is, His praise is continually written and shall be permanent.

³ This and the two preceding lines are also translated—

Death hath lighted on these shaven fellows' heads

They have caused us to lose all our property

There is no end to their coming or going.

236 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Kabir now never speaketh of his beam or his shuttle ,
 His mind is only concerned with the name of God
 His daughter and sons have nothing to eat ,
 Men with shaven heads are crammed night and day ,
 One or two are in the house, and one or two on the way
 We have only a pallet *on the ground* , they get a bed to
sleep on

They rub their heads *with satisfaction* and carry books in
 their waist-bands ,

We get parched pulse, they bread to eat

The shaven-heads and my shaven-headed *husband* have
 become all one

Kabir repheth—These shaven-heads are the support of
 the drowning

Heal, O blind misguided Loi,

Kabir hath taken the protection of these shaven-heads

When man dies, mammon, who is described,
 weeps not for him

VII

When the husband dieth, his wife weepeth not ¹

She findeth another protector ,

And when that protector also dieth,

Hell awaiteth him *though* he have enjoyed pleasures here

One woman ² alone is dear to the world ,

She is the wife of all sentient beings

With a necklace on her neck she looketh beautiful ,

She pleaseth the world, but is *hateful* as poison to the
 holy

Adorning herself she either sitteth like an abandoned
 woman,

Or the wretch wandereth about accursed of the saints

When the saints flee from her, she pursueth them ,

But, by the favour of the guru, she feareth punishment

She is the body and soul of the infidel ,

Her dreadful witch's eye falleth on me

¹ When man dieth, his wealth does not weep for him

² *Māya*, wealth She never becomes a widow, hence the title
suhāgan

When the merciful holy guru met me,
 I became well acquainted with her secrets ¹
 Saith Kabir, I have now turned her out,
 And she hath attached herself to the skirt of the world
 A further description of mammon.

VIII

The guest cometh and departeth hungry
 From the house which hath no wealth
 The guest loseth patience,
 And the host is blamed because he hath not means *to*
entertain him

Hail to the woman who hath turned the heads
 Of very holy men and penitents high and low !
 She is a miser's daughter ,
 Rejecting God's worshippers she sleepeth with everybody.
At last standing at the saints' door,
She saith, ' I have sought your protection, save me ! '
 The woman is very beautiful ,
 Her ornaments tinkle on her feet ,
 As long as man is alive she attacheth herself to him ,
 When he dieth she quickly departeth without waiting for
 her shoes

The woman hath conquered the three worlds ,
 She hath made the eighteen Purans and the places of
 pilgrimage love her ,
 She hath pierced *the hearts* of Brahma, Vishnu, and Shiv,
 And infatuated great kings and sovereigns
 There are no bounds to the woman ,
 She is in collusion with the five evil passions
 Where the vessels of the five evil passions burst,
 Saith Kabir, I was delivered thence by the favour of the
 guru

Without a guru man must fall and perish

IX

If the rafters be taken from a house, the roof will fall .
 So without *God's* name how can man be saved ?

¹ And was thus the better able to guard against her

238 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

As water will not remain without a vessel,
 So without a religious guide man shall go to hell
 Burn him who thinketh not on God,
But whose mind is ever absorbed in the field of his body.
 As without a ploughman land cannot be tilled,
 As without a thread jewels cannot be strung,
 And as without a loop clothes cannot be fastened,
 So without a holy guide man shall go to hell
 As a child cannot be born without a father and mother,
 As clothes cannot be washed without water,
 As one cannot ride without an equipage,
 As without music there cannot be dancing,
 So without a guru *man cannot reach God's court.*
 As the bad woman leaving her husband looketh for another, *thus eager should man be to obtain a guru*
 Saith Kabir, do one thing—
 Become holy and thou shalt not die again

The following hymn was a reply to some one who had addressed vile abuse to Kabir and called him a pander, a dancer, a street-walker, and a thief —

X

Is he a pandei ¹ who chasteneth his heart ?
 He who chasteneth his heart shall escape from death
 The pander who thoroughly chasteneth his heart, and
 applieth to it the touch-stone of love,
 Shall obtain complete deliverance
 Whom do you call a pander, O people ?
 In everything that is spoken discrimination *should be used.*
 Is he a dancer who danceth with his mind,
 Who is not satisfied with falsehood, who is pleased with
 truth,
 And who beateth time *with* his heart in the presence of God ?
 God, whose mind is pure, preserveth such a dancer ²

¹ *Kūtan* as a noun is a pander and as a verb to beat or chasten. There is a play on the word in the original. It was applied to Kabir, because when his daughter was visiting him, he allowed a strange man shelter in his house

² Also translated—God steadyeth the mind of such a dancer.

Is he a street-walker who sweepeth the market-place,¹
 And lighteth up the five wicks ?²
 I accept as my guru that street-walker
 Who embraceth the service of the lord of the nine continents³

Is he a thief who is not envious,
 Who uttereth God's name and curbeth his senses ?
 Saith Kabir, blessings on my divine guru,
 Who possesseth all such qualities and who is very handsome and clever

The following is an encomium on the staff of life .—

XI

Hail, O God, hail, O divine guru !
 Hail to the corn by which the hearts of the hungry rejoice !
 Hail to that saint who realizeth this !
 He shall meet God
 Corn cometh from the Primal Being—
 Repeat God's name with the relish of corn.
 Praise His name, praise His corn ,
 With water pleasant is its taste
 He who abstaineth from corn,⁴
 Shall lose his *honour* in the three worlds⁵
 She⁶ who abandoneth corn and practiseth hypocrisy,
 Is neither a wife nor a widow⁷
 They who publicly boast that they live on milk,
 Secretly eat a whole five sers of corn
 Without corn no one is happy ,
 Abandon corn and you shall not meet God.
 Saith Kabir, such is what I think ,
 Blessings on that corn by which man loveth *his* God !

¹ That is, cleanses his heart

² Illumines his five senses This is also translated—Who admonisheth his five evil passions

³ Also translated—Who knoweth the nine forms of devotion to God.

⁴ As some ascetics do

⁵ Because he practises hypocrisy.

⁶ The feminine gender, as usual, for man in general.

⁷ Is neither a worldly person nor an anchorite.

The following was addressed to a Jogi who endeavoured to induce Kabir to drink wine

RAMKALI

I

Make thy body the vat, the guru's instruction thy molasses,
Cut up avarice, lust, wrath, pride, and envy as thy kīkar
bark, thus mix thy yeast

Is there any saint, in whose heart composure and happiness dwell, to whom I may offer my devotion and penance as commission *for procuring me such wine?*

I will give my soul and body for one drop of the wine which that vat produceth

I have made the fourteen worlds my furnace, and heated it with the fire of divine knowledge,¹

I have sealed the still with the gentle sound of God's name, and plastered it with what yieldeth mental happiness

Pilgrimage, fasting, daily religious ceremonies, purifications, and austerities at eclipses of the sun and moon I would pledge *for that wine*

Make meditation thy cup, God's ambrosial name the pure juice, and drink that elixir,

From such a still a very pure trickling stream ever issueth, and the soul is delighted therewith

Saith Kabir, all other wines are insipid, this is the true elixir

On the same subject

II

Make divine knowledge thy molasses, meditation thy bassia flowers, and the fear of God in thy heart thy furnace

The drinker who is absorbed in God by means of the breath of the sukhmana imbibeth *such wine*

○ Jogi, my mind is intoxicated—

When that wine ascendeth to the brain man relisheth no other;² there is then light in the three worlds

¹ I have taken the light of divine knowledge to guide me

² Also translated—Those who are intoxicated with *celestial* wine never taste *earthy* wine.

Joining God and the soul I have prepared a furnace and
drunk the excellent elixir ;

I have burnt lust and wrath as firewood, and escaped
from worldliness.

The light of divine knowledge appeared to me when I
met my true guru and obtained understanding

The slave Kabir is intoxicated with that wine, and will
never abstain therefrom ¹

Kabir was likened to a Kotwal for his severity to
the wicked, and to a dog for his barking He accepted
both imputations

IV

I honour the saints and I punish the wicked , this is my
court-house ²

I shampoo Thy feet, *O God*, day and night , I turn my
hair into a chauri and wave it over Thee

I am the dog at Thy court ,

I bark in front of it ³ putting forward my snout

In a former birth I was Thy servant , *that position* I
cannot now resign

The gentle order of Thy court was branded on my fore-
head ⁴

They who bear such brand fight bravely in battle , they
who bear it not flee away

He who is holy knoweth how to serve God, and God
putteth him into His treasury ⁵

In the house *of the body* is the chamber *of the heart*, which
becometh the most precious chamber of all *when filled* with
meditation *on God*

The guru hath granted *God's name*, the Real Thing, to
Kabir, *saying*, 'Take it and guard it' ,

Kabir hath offered it to the world, but only he who was
so destined receiveth it—

¹ Also translated—that wine whose intoxication shall never subside

² The Kotwāl in modern times is a police-officer, but in the time of
Kabir the Kotwāl was a magistrate and police-officer combined.

³ That is, I pray to Thee

⁴ That is, I was branded as Thy slave in a former birth.

⁵ Because he is a genuine and not a counterfeit coin.

242 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Abiding is the married state of her who hath found the immortal elixir

The Brahman trusts not to God but to the Veds and the Gayatri, and hence he shall be lost

V

Why shouldst thou, O Brahman, forget Him from whose mouth the Veds and the Gayatri issued ?

Why shouldst not thou, O Pandit, utter the name of God, whose feet every one toucheth ?

O my Brahman, why not repeat God's name ?

If thou utter not His name, O Pandit, thou shalt be cast into hell

Thou *callest* thyself exalted, yet thou eatest in the houses of the low, and fillest thy belly by the exaction of alms ¹

On the fourteenth and fifteenth days of the half month thou devisest tales and beggest, but even with a lamp in thy hand thou shalt fall into the pit

Thou art a Brahman, I am a weaver of Banaras, how can I be a match for thee ?

By repeating the name of God I have been saved, while thou, O Pandit, shalt be lost by trusting to the Veds

A mystic hymn in which God is represented under the allegory of a tree

VI

There is one tree, ² it hath endless branches and shoots, its blossoms ³ and leaves ⁴ are filled with nectar ⁵

This *world* is a garden ⁶ of ambrosia, God who is perfect hath created it

The few holy men in whose hearts the light of God shineth, Know the story of my beloved sovereign God

One bumble-bee ⁷ intoxicated with the juice of the flowers

¹ Literally— by obstinate acts, by threatening suicide, &c

² God

³ Saints

⁴ The rest of sentient beings.

⁵ God's name

⁶ In which the branches and shoots have been planted

⁷ The searcher for God

hath fixed his mind within the twelve petals of the lotus of the heart ;

He then raising his breath to the lotus of sixteen petals in his brain gaineth the ecstatic fruit thereof¹

Another tree² was produced in the silent vacuum , it dried up the waters of the earth ,³

Saith Kabir, I am a servant of those who have seen that tree⁴

The following was addressed to a Jogi —

VII

Make silence thine earrings, mercy thy wallet, and meditation thy cup ,

Stitch thy body for thy patched coat, and make the Name thy support

O Jogi, practise such Jog

That thou mayest while enjoying *the world* perform thy devotion, penance, and austerities under the guru's instruction

Make the knowledge of *God* the ashes thou smearest on thy body,⁵ and meditation thy horn ,

Abandoning the world, roam in the city of the body, and play thy heart as a kinguri ,

Plant the five virtues in thy heart so that thy contemplation may be undisturbed by the world.

Saith Kabir, hear, O saints, make honesty and mercy your garden

¹ There is supposed to be a lotus with twelve petals in the heart, Kabir means that his mind as a bumble-bee has entered that lotus. There is also supposed to be another lotus in the brain which has sixteen petals, and to this again his mind ascends.

Others suppose that the numbers twelve and sixteen in the above lines mean the repetition of *Oam* similar numbers of times.

² This tree is divine knowledge which has its seat in the brain.

³ It removed man's earthly desires.

⁴ In this hymn tree is also said to mean the universe, the branches and shoots are the planets and stars, the flowers are the saints, the leaves the rest of sentient beings.

⁵ Jogis smear ashes on their naked bodies as clothing or protection against the elements.

244 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Kabir in a fit of introspection and self-abasement
addressed himself

VIII

For what object wast thou born in the world, and what
advantage hast thou gained from thy *human* birth ?

Thou hast not applied thy mind even for a moment to
God, the Fulfiller of desires, the Vessel to take thee across
the terrible ocean

O God, such sinners are we,

That we have never performed service for that Lord who
gave us our souls and bodies

The passion to possess others' wealth, children, and wives,
and to slander and calumniate others hath not forsaken us

We suffer transmigration again and again, this law is
not broken

I have not wandered even for a moment to where the
conversation of the saints of God is held

Libertines, thieves, panders, and drunkards—with them
have I ever consorted

My possessions are lust, wrath, covetousness, pride, and
envy

Mercy, honesty, and service to the guru *have not come
to me even* in my dreams

O God, compassionate to the poor, merciful, dear to the
saints, Remover of fear,

Prayeth Kabir, preserve Thine afflicted slave, O God,
and I will perform Thy service

Remember God and do Him homage

IX

Remember in thy heart the Being,

By whose remembrance thou shalt obtain the gate of
deliverance,

Go to heaven, and *return not to this* world

Play the trumpets in the house of the Fearless One,

And the unbeaten strain shall ever fully resound for thee

Without remembering Him deliverance can never be
obtained.

Heartily bow before the Being,
 By remembering whom none may refuse thee,
 Who conferreth salvation by which great loads of *sin*
 drop off,

And thy transmigration is at an end
 Remember Him through whom thou enjoyest thyself,
 And an everburning¹ lamp shall be placed within
 thee—

The lamp² which rendereth the world immortal,
 And expelleth the poison of lust and wrath
 Twine and wear on thy neck the rosary
 Of Him by remembering whom Thy salvation shall be
 obtained

Wear that rosary, doff it not,
 And by the favour of the guru thou shalt be saved
 Remember the Beloved day and night,
 And thou shalt have no regard for men ,
 Thou shalt sleep at home in silken bed-clothes,
 And thy heart shall be gladdened by a pleasant couch
 Ever remember God in thy heart and sing *His praises*
 By remembering Him thy troubles shall depart,
 And Maya affect thee not
 From the true guru learn how to remember God ,
 Remember Him ever day and night.
 Standing or sitting, at every expiration and inspiration,
 Waking or sleeping, enjoy the sweets of remembering
 Him ,

By remembering God thou shalt be united with Him³
 Make the remembrance of God's name thy support ,
 By remembering Him no weight of sin shall oppress
 thee

Neither wrought nor spoken incantations can prevail with
 Him,⁴

Saith Kabir, who hath no limit

¹ Literally—a lamp not fed with oil

² Divine knowledge.

³ Also translated—Thou shalt obtain good fortune

⁴ God is only moved by our remembering Him and repeating His
 name with devotion.

246 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The condition of him who has put his passions
under subjection

X

He who hath captivated the captivators,¹
Shall obtain deliverance, and the guru shall put out the
fire of his passions ²

When I had thoroughly examined my heart,
I made my ablutions within it
To dwell in God, the Lord of life, is the best thing ,
There is then no death, or birth, or decay
Turning away from mammon I restrained my mind,
And I entered the region of God ³
I have pierced the serpent's way,⁴
And assuredly met God
Worldly love and mammon no more affect me ,
The sun hath restrained the moon ⁵
When I completely stopped my breath,
The lute played spontaneously
The preacher hath communicated this instruction ,
The hearer hath heard and treasured it in his heart
He who acteth according to it shall be saved,
Saith Kabir verily

God is a luminous diamond whose light fills crea-
tion

XI

The moon and sun are both forms of light ,
God the unequalled pervadeth then light
O wise man, meditate on God
In whose light creation is contained
Beholding God, the Diamond, I prostrate myself before
Him

Saith Kabir, He is bright and yet invisible

¹ He who has put his passions under subjection

² These two lines are also translated—

They who are attached to worldly things fall into the net of Death,
While they whose avarice the guru extinguisheth are delivered.

³ *Gagan*—literally, the firmament—is a word applied by Jogis to
the brain or tenth gate of the body where God dwells

⁴ A supposed passage for air through the spinal marrow to the brain

⁵ The brain retains the breath, and a state of exaltation supervenes.

Some Hindus asked Kabir to give them instruction, upon which he composed the following —

XII

O world, be alert and wakeful, even while awake you are being robbed, my brethren

Even while the Veds, who are alert sentinels, look on, Death will take you away

The fool, the blockhead, and the pagan think that the nim is a mango, and the mango a nim,¹

That a ripe plantain-tree² is but a prickly bush, and that the fruit of the coco-nut³ is like the ripe fruit of the simmal

God is the sugar which hath been spilled in the dust, it cannot be picked up by the elephant

Saith Kabir, renounce family, caste, and lineage, become an ant, and thou canst pick up and eat *the sugar*

A remonstrance to a Brahman for offering animal sacrifice to an idol

MARU

I

O Pandit, what folly meditatest thou ?

Thou shalt be ruined with all thy family for not having repeated God's *name*, O luckless man

What availeth thee to read the Veds and the Purans ? It is like loading a donkey with sandal *whose perfume he valueth not*

Thou knowest not how to repeat God's name, how shalt thou be saved ?

Thou takest life and deemest it religious, tell me, my brother, what thou callest irreligious

Thou makest thyself out an excellent muni, whom callest thou a butcher ?

Mentally blind thou knowest not thyself, ⁴

¹ They think good evil and evil good. The fruit of the nim is bitter, of the mango sweet

² God's name

³ Association with saints

⁴ That is, God who is in thee.

248 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

What shalt thou cause others to know ?

Thou sellest knowledge for money, thy life passeth in vain.

Narad and Vyas declare—and thou mayest go and ask Shukdev also—

Saith Kabir, *too*, by uttering the name of God ye shall be delivered, otherwise ye shall perish, my brethren .

It is the condition of the heart, not man's garb or place of residence, which produces happiness

II

Unless you remove evil from your hearts, how shall you find *God* by dwelling in the forest ?

They who deem their own homes equal to the forest are perfect *among* men

You shall obtain true happiness,

If you lovingly repeat *the name of the Life of the world*

What avail *wearing* matted hair, smearing yourselves with ashes, and dwelling in caves ?

He who hath conquered his own heart hath conquered the world, because he is free from the deadly sins

All people use eye-wash, but there is a difference in their blandishments

The eyes to which the surma of divine knowledge is applied, are acceptable *to God*

Saith Kabir, I now know *God*, the guru hath explained divine knowledge *to me*,

I have met God who dwelleth in the heart, my mind shall now no more wander

The following was addressed to a Jogi whom Kabir found begging and boasting that he had obtained all spiritual wealth and perfection —

III

What hath he who hath obtained spiritual wealth and supernatural power to do with any one ?

What shall I say regarding thy language ? I am much ashamed to speak to thee

He who hath obtained God,

Wandereth not from door to door.

This false world greatly burneth *for wealth* in the hope
of using it for a few days

Whosoever drinketh God's water shall not be thirsty
again ,

He who knoweth *God* by the favour of the guru abandoneth
all worldly desires

When the heart is withdrawn *from the world*, the True
One appeareth everywhere

The name of God saveth him who hath tasted its savour.

Saith Kabir, I have become gold, my doubts have fled,
and I have crossed the ocean

It was made a reproach to Kabir that he being
a weaver dared preach to men of high caste Upon
this he preached equality of all men

IV

As the bubbles of the river are accounted water and blend
with the water of the ocean,

So the man who looketh on all with an equal eye, shall
become pure and blend with the Infinite

Why should I return *to this world* ?

Transmigration taketh place by God's order , he who
obeyeth it shall blend with Him

When this fabric of five elements perisheth, my wandering
shall be at an end

Forswearing sects, I look on all as equal and meditate on
the one Name

I devote myself to and perform the duties which God
assigned me.

If God bestow mercy on me, I shall be absorbed in Him
under the instruction of my guru

He who in life is in death, and who from death ¹ returneth
to life shall not be born again

Saith Kabir, he who is permeated with the Name fixeth
his love on God.

¹ Being dead toward God

250 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Kabir in a vision beheld God and rushed to embrace Him, but was repulsed. The following was composed on the occasion —

V

If Thou repulse me, then show me *the way* of deliverance ,
One God in many forms, Thou art contained in every-
thing , why dost Thou now illude me ?

O God, whither dost Thou take me for salvation ?

I ask Thee where Thou wilt give me salvation and of
what degree,¹ *seeing that* by Thy favour I have already
obtained it ?

I called Thee my *future* saviour until I knew the reality ,²

I have now become pure in heart, saith Kabir, and my
mind is happy

Kabir is said to have uttered the following to
a man whom he found committing an act of im-
morality

VI

Rawan had to leave the golden fortress and strongholds
which he had made—

O man, why actest thou as it pleaseth thyself ?

When Death cometh and catcheth thee by the hair, *only*
God's name will save thee

Death and life are the work of God , this deceitful world
is only an entanglement ,

Saith Kabir, they who have the elixir of God in their
hearts shall ultimately be saved

The body likened to a village, the soul to its
headman, and the senses to its agriculturists

VII

The body is a village , the soul placed therein is its
headman , five husbandmen dwell in it—

The senses—eyes, nose, ear, tongue, and touch—which
obey not my orders

¹ There are four degrees of salvation—*saloh*, heaven , *samip*, being
near God , *sarup*, assuming God's form , *sayuj*, being absorbed in God

² That Thou hadst already saved me

O father, I shall no longer dwell in this village ,
The accountants called Chitr and Gupt ask for an account
of every moment of mine,

So when Dharmraj calleth for my account, there will
be a heavy balance against me

The five husbandmen will then have all fled, and the
bailiffs will arrest the soul

Saith Kabir, hear, O holy men, settle your accounts on
the field ,¹

Pardon for this once thy slave, so that he may not *have*
to return to this terrible ocean

A Bairagi who had come from Dwaraka told
Kabir he had seen God there, and he asked him to
go there too, and he would also see God Upon
this the following colloquy occurred

VIII

O Bairagi, no one hath seen the Fearless One ,
Can the Fearless One be obtained without fearing Him ?
' Certainly not ' ²

O Bairagi, if *man* were to see the Lord present, he would
feel fear ,

He who obeyeth God's order is without fear—' Certainly ' ,

O Bairagi, though all people are imbued with hypocrisy,
Practise it not thou before God—' Certainly not ' ,

O Bairagi, *men* set not covetousness aside ,

Egoism hath destroyed the body—' Certainly ' ,

O Bairagi, the fire of care hath burnt the body,

But thou *shalt escape from it* if thou deaden thy feelings—
' Certainly ' ,

Without a true guru there can be no contempt of the
world, O Bairagi,

Even though everybody desire it—' Certainly ' ,

O Bairagi, if it be God's will, thou shalt meet the true
guru,

¹ That is, while alive The metaphor is derived from the practice
which prevailed before British rule of taking payments in kind.
Creditors' and debtors' accounts were settled on the harvest field

² *Wana hanbai* In the Mālwa dialect *hanbai* means yes

252 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

And shalt easily obtain God—‘ Certainly ’
 Saith Kabir, O Bairagi, *address* one prayer to *God*,
 To take thee over the terrible ocean—‘ Certainly ’

Krishan was one day going to visit Duryodhan, but he heard that Duryodhan was then holding court. Krishan, in order to avoid the regal ceremonial and entertainments connected therewith, remained the night with Vidur. Next day when Krishan and Duryodhan met, the latter upbraided him in a friendly manner for not having gone straight to him. The following is Krishan's reply —

IX

O king, who would go to thee ?

I have seen such affection on Vidur's *part* that the poor man pleaseth me

Beholding thine elephants, thou hast been lost in error and hast not recognized God

I consider Vidur's water as nectar in comparison with thy milk

I got vegetables *without condiment*, but to me they were equal to *khir*, and the night passed in Vidur's singing *God's* praises

Kabir's God is joyous and happy, and payeth no attention to anybody's caste

SLOKS

The following two sloks in the Rag Maru are attributed to Kabir. The battle referred to is perhaps intended to represent man's struggle with his evil passions. These are the only lines in the Granth Sahib relating to war

When the drums sound aloud, the conspicuous *warriors* fall wounded , ¹

¹ Also translated—(a) Aim is taken, and wounds are inflicted ,
 (b) When the guru's drum soundeth, the disciple, at whom it is aimed, is wounded.

The brave have entered the battle-field ; now is the time for combat.

Recognize him as a hero who fighteth for the love of his religion ,

He may die cut in pieces, but will never desert the battle-field

The following was a sharp remonstrance addressed to some men of high rank

X

You have forgotten your religion, O madmen ; you have forgotten your religion

You fill your bellies, you sleep like beasts, you have lost your human births ,

You have never associated with saints, but have adopted false occupations ,

You wander like dogs, pigs, and ravens ,

You deem yourselves great and others small , ¹

I have seen you going to hell in thought, word, and deed

The lustful, the wrathful, the deceitful, the dissemblers,² and the idlers,

Pass their time in doing evil and never remember God.

Saith Kabir, fools, blockheads, and pagans reflect not ,

They know not God's name , how shall they be saved ?

Men should remember God and not be led astray by worldly pleasures

XI

Remember God or thou shalt repent it ,

O sinful soul, thou practisest avarice, but thou shalt depart to-day or to-morrow

Through thine attachment to avarice and being led astray by mammon, thou hast wasted thy life

Be not proud of thy wealth and youth , they dissolve like paper.

¹ Literally—you deem yourselves vowels and others consonants

² Literally—actors.

254 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

When Death cometh and seizeth thee by the hair and
knocketh thee down, on that day shalt thou be powerless

Thou hast not remembered God, or worshipped Him, or
shown mercy to His creatures, therefore shalt thou be
smitten on the mouth

When Dharmraj asketh for thine account, what face'shalt
thou show him ?

Saith Kabir, hear, ye good men, ye shall be saved in the
company of the holy

The condition of him who has obtained salvation
during life

KEDARA

I

They who abandon praise as well as blame, who reject
honour as well as dishonour,

Who consider iron and gold the same, are the image of God—
Few, *O Lord*, are Thy servants ¹

They who abandon lust, wrath, covetousness, and worldly
love behold God's feet

What are called the qualities of impulse, ignorance, and
goodness are all contained in Thy Maya

Only they who understand the fourth degree, have
obtained the supreme position ,

They never entertain love for pilgrimages, fasting, or for
the religious ceremonies, purifications, and austerities of *the*
superstitions

By meditating on God, avarice, worldly love, and doubt
depart ,

The darkness of the mansion in which the lamp of *divine*
knowledge burneth is dispelled ,

Its owner abideth completely fearless, and his doubts have
fled , saith Kabir, I am his slave ¹

The saint deals in holiness and is thus emancipated
during life

II

Some deal in bronze and copper, others in cloves and
betel-nut ,

¹ Also translated—The slave Kabir saith

The saints deal in God's name ; that is my merchandise
O dealers in the name of God,

The priceless diamond hath come to hand, and worldly
thoughts have fled

They whom the True One attached to truth, remain
attached to it , truth is their occupation

They dispatched a load of the true thing, and it reached
God the storekeeper

God is Himself the gem, the jewel, and the precious
stone , He is Himself the jeweller ,

He is in every direction immovable ,

He setteth *everything* in motion ,

He is a permanent dealer

O *man*, make thy heart the ox, meditation the road, fill
thy sack with divine knowledge, and load it *on the ox* ;

Saith Kabir, hear, O saints, my goods have arrived at
their destination

The following was addressed to a Jogī who fortified himself for his austerities by potations of wine

III

O ignorant and stupid brawler,¹ reverse thy breath and
direct it *to thy brain* ,

Then turn thy brain into a furnace, draw the nectareous
stream, and thou shalt become *divinely* intoxicated

O brother, call upon God for assistance

O saints, ever drink this wine so difficult to obtain, and
your thirst shall easily be quenched

In the fear of God is love , he who knoweth this shall
obtain God's elixir, my brother

Ambrosia is in every heart , *God* giveth it to whom-
soever He pleaseth

There is one city , ² it hath nine gates ,

Restrain thy wandering *mind* *from issuing by them*

After the exercise of the ira, pingla, and sukhmana, the
tenth gate openeth and the mind becometh intoxicated.

¹ *Kahvār*—also translated as if written *kalāl*, a wine-seller, then
a drunkard.

² The body

256 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

When *the soul obtaineth* the fully fearless dignity, suffering is at an end, saith Kabir deliberately.

Turning from the way of *the world* I have obtained this wine, a cup of which causeth *divine* intoxication

Religious instruction addressed to a dissolute fop

IV

Thou who art saturated with lust, wrath, and covetousness, knowest not the way of the One God

Thine eyes are burst, thou seest nothing, thou art drowned *even* without water

Why walkest thou so foppishly ?

Thou art a compound of bones, skin, and filth, and saturated with evil odour

Thou repeatest not God's name, in what doubts hast thou gone astray ? Death is not far from thee

Whatever efforts thou makest to preserve thy body, shall it last when *thy term of* life is complete ?

Nothing resulteth from thine efforts, what can any mortal do ?

If it be God's will, man shall meet a true guru and repeat the One name

Thou livest in a house of sand and puffest out thy body, O simpleton

Saith Kabir, they, however clever, who remember not God are lost

The following was addressed to the same person

V

Crooked thy turban,¹ crooked thy gait,² thou beginnest to eat betel,³

Thou hast naught to do with the love and service of God, *thou sayest* ' I have business in court '

Thou hast forgotten God in thy pride,

Ever gazing on thy gold and thy very beautiful women thou deemest them permanent ;

¹ Thou wearest thy turban on the side of thy head like a fop.

² Thou walkest foppishly

³ So as to give a rosy colour to thy lips

Thy life passeth away in covetousness, falsehood, sin,
and great arrogance.

Saith Kabir, Death will attack thee at last, O fool

Kabir reminds a worldly person of his death

VI

Having beaten thy drum for four days, thou shalt depart
With all thine earnings, thy ready money, and thy buried
treasures, thou shalt take nothing with thee

Thy dear wife will sit and weep in the portico, thy
mother *will* go as far as the gate with thee ;

All thy friends and relations will accompany thee to the
burning-ground, *but* thy soul shall depart alone

Thou shalt not again behold thy sons, thy wealth, thy
towns, and thy cities.

Saith Kabir, why remember not God ? thy life is passing
in vain

God's name is Kabir's sole property.

BHAIRO

I

The name of God is my wealth ,

I cannot tie it in a knot, or sell it for my livelihood.

The Name is my field, the Name is my garden ,

I Thy slave, *O God*, perform Thy service and *seek* Thy
protection

Thy name is my wealth, Thy name my capital ,

I know none but Thee

Thy name is my kindred, Thy name my brethren,

Thy name my associates, who will assist me at the last
moment

Saith Kabir, I am a slave to him

Whom *God* keepeth in the world, but *who* is indifferent to it.

The following was addressed to a rich man who
had offered Kabir money .—

II

Naked thou camest and naked shalt thou depart ,

None shall remain—*not even* kings or rulers

258 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

I have the sovereign God as my nine treasures ,
 Thou hast the love of property, women, and wealth ,
But they did not come with thee, nor shall they go with
 thee

What availeth thee to have elephants tied at thy gate ?
 The fortress of Ceylon was made of gold,
 But what did the fool Rawan take with him ?
 Saith Kabir, meditate some good acts
 The gambler shall depart with empty hands

God alone is pure

III

Impure is Brahma, impure is Indar ,
 Impure is the sun and impure the moon
 This world is defiled with impurity ,
 Pure is God alone who hath neither end nor limit
 Impure are the gods of the worlds ,
 Impure are nights, days, and months *devoted to idolatry*
 Impure are pearls, impure are diamonds,
 Impure are wind, fire, and water ,
 Impure are Shiv, Shankar, and Mahesh ,¹
 Impure are Sidhs, Sadhiks, and *those who* wear religious
 garbs ;

Impure are Jogis, and Jangams with their matted hair ,
 Impure is the body with the soul—
 Saith Kabir, only those who know God,
 Are pure and acceptable

The following was addressed to a hypocritical
 Muhammadan priest who had advised Kabir to
 make a pilgrimage to Makka

IV

Make thy mind thy Kaaba, thy body its enclosing temple,
 Conscience² its prime teacher ,
Then, O priest, call men to pray to that mosque
 Which hath ten gates

¹ Three names of Shiv The Hindus say that there are eleven
 Shivs

² Literally—thy speaker

Sacrifice¹ wrath, doubt, and malice ,
 Make patience thine utterance of the five prayers
 The Hindus and the Musalmans have the same Lord ;
 What can the Mulla, what can the Shaikh do *for man* ?
 Saith Kabir, I have become mad ,
 Stealing my mind away *from the world* I have become
 blended with God

Some one represented to Kabir that he was completely spoiled by his religious exercises The following was his reply —

V

When a stream is lost in the Ganges,
 It becometh as the Ganges itself ,
 Kabir is similarly lost *in God* by invoking Him ,
 I have become as the True One and need not go elsewhere
 The perfume of the sandal is communicated to other
 trees ,
 They then become as the sandal itself
 When the philosopher's stone is applied to copper,
 It becometh gold ,
 So Kabir having met the saints,
 Hath become as God

The following was addressed to some Brahmans who had attributed Kabir's contempt for their religious ceremonies to madness

VI

You *wear* tilaks on your foreheads, *carry* rosaries in your hands, and *put on* *sectarial* dresses .
 People think that God is a plaything—
 If I am mad, *O God*, I am still Thine
 How can people know my secret ?²
 I gather no leaves³ and I worship no idol ,

¹ *Mismil* a corruption of the Arabic *bismillāh*, in the name of God, an expression used by Musalmāns when slaughtering animals

² That is, the cause of my madness

³ To offer to idols

260 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Without devotion to God *other* worship is fruitless
 I worship the True Guru, and ever and ever propitiate
 Him ,

For such service I shall obtain happiness in His court
 People say Kabir is mad,
 But *only* God knoweth Kabir's secret

Kabir renounces both the Hindu and the Muham-
 madan priests

VII

Turning away *from the world* I have forgotten both caste
 and lineage ,

My weaving is *now* in the infinite silence ¹

I have now no quarrel *with any one* ,

I have given up both the Pandits and the Mallas

I weave clothes and I wear them myself ,

Where *I see* no pride ² there I sing God's *praises*

What the Pandits and the Mallas prescribed for me,

I have received no *advantage* from, and have abandoned

My heart being pure ³ I have seen the Lord ,

Kabir having searched and searched himself, hath found
 God within him

Kabir when reproached with his poverty replied —

VIII

Nobody respecteth the poor man ,

He may make hundreds of thousands of efforts, but no
 one will heed him

If a poor man go to a rich man,

The latter, though opposite him, will turn his back

If a rich man go to a poor man,

The latter respecteth, *yea*, inviteth him ,

Yet the poor man and the rich man are brothers —

God's design ⁴ cannot be set aside

Saith Kabir, it is he who is poor,

In whose heart the Name abideth not

¹ In the realms of God. ² That is, in the society of the saints.

³ Also translated—being freed from the world.

⁴ In making one poor and the other rich.

Worship God betimes

IX

When man serveth the guru and worshipping God,
 It is only then he really hath a human body ¹
 Even the demigods ² long for this body ,
 Therefore having obtained it,
 Worship God , forget Him not ,
 That is the advantage of human birth
 Before the disease of old age hath come upon thee,
 Before Death hath seized thy body,
 Before thy voice hath grown weak,
 O man, worship God
 If thou worship Him not now, when wilt thou, my
 brother ³
 When the end cometh thou canst not do so
 Whatever thou doest, it is best to do now .
Otherwise thou shalt not be saved, and shalt afterwards
 repent
 He is a worshipper whom God applieth to His worship ,
 It is he who shall obtain the pure God
 The doors of *his understanding* shall open to him by
 meeting the guru,
 And he shall not return again by the way of the womb
 This is thine opportunity, this thy time ,
 Look into thy heart and reflect *on this*
 Saith Kabir, *O man*, whether thou win or lose,
 I have many times called out to thee

In the following Kabir appears to mean that God
 resides in the brain

X

The best knowledge abideth in the city of Shiv , ³
 Having obtained it there, meditate *upon God*,⁴

¹ That is, it is only then his human birth is profitable

² The demigods are proud, and do not praise God They can only
 obtain deliverance by being born in human bodies

³ The brain or tenth gate.

⁴ This and the preceding line are also translated—Men of the
 highest intellect raise their breath to the brain ;

Do thou meeting them contemplate God.

262 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

And thou shalt know this world and the next.
 Why should I kill myself performing works of pride ?
 My attention is fixed on the special place—the *brain* ,
 The name of the Sovereign God is my divine knowledge
 He who hath closed his sphincter ani,¹
 Hath placed the moon above the sun ²
 At the western gate the sun is hot , ³
 The breath then riseth to the brain from the spine
 The western gate is closed by a rock , ⁴
 There is a window ⁵ over that rock
 Over the window is the tenth gate—
 Saith Kabir, *He who dwelleth there* hath neither end nor
 limit

Kabir gives his ideas of what a Mulla, a Qazi,
 and a superior of Jogis ought to be

XI

He is a Mulla who struggleth with his heart,
 Who by the instruction of the guru contendeth with Death,
 And crusheth Death's pride
 Salutation ever to that Mulla !
 God is present , why describe Him as distant ?
 If thou restrain *thy* pugnacity, thou shalt obtain the
 Beautiful One
 He is a Qazi who pondereth on his body,
 Who burneth it with divine fire,
 And alloweth not his seed to drop even in his dreams—
 For such a Qazi there is no old age or death—
 He is an emperor ⁶ who *knoweth how* to draw up his two
 breaths,⁷

¹ So that all the breath of the body may go to the brain This act is done mechanically by resting the anus on the heel

² This verse is explained—He has set knowledge with its tiny light above universal ignorance

³ When the breath rises to the top of the spine

⁴ A piece of flesh which the Jogis suppose to be at the top of the spinal column

⁵ This is a second obstacle to the passage of the breath

⁶ Sultān—By this word is here meant a superior of Jogis

⁷ Who knows how to exercise the *ira* and *pingla* Also translated—who shoots two arrows—knowledge and contempt of the world.

Who recalleth his mind when it goeth abroad, who collecteth the army *of breaths*¹ in his brain—

Such a one is an emperor, and hath an umbrella over his head

The Jogis cry out 'Gorakh, Gorakh',

The Hindus repeat 'Ram, Ram',

The Musalmans have Khuda,

But Kabir's God is the All-pervading

The following hymn, which is a homily against idolatry, is said to have been composed by the fifth Guru from a theme of Kabir

XII

Vain is his devotion,

Who saith a stone is God

Idle shall be his labour

Who falleth at the feet of a stone

My God always speaketh,²

He bestoweth gifts on all living things

He who is blind knoweth not God who is within him,

He is led away by superstition, and entangleth others

A stone speaketh not, nor bestoweth gifts,

Vain are the ceremonies *of idolaters* and fruitless their service

Say what advantage can be gained

By anointing a corpse with sandal

If any one roll a corpse in the dirt,

What harm can it do the corpse?

Saith Kabir, I proclaim with a loud voice—

Understand me, ye infidels and pagans;

The love of other *gods* hath destroyed many homes,

The saints of God are ever happy

The universal influence of Maya and the means of counteracting it.

XIII

The fishes in the water are led by Maya,³

¹ The body is supposed to have ten breaths, all of which the Jogis believe they can collect in the brain

² He is not silent like an idol

³ Their sense of taste, their palates.

264 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The moths round the lamp are influenced by Maya ,
 Through Maya the elephant feeleth lust ;
 Creeping things and bumble-bees ¹ perish through Maya—
 My brethren, Maya is so bewitching
 That she illudeth all living beings—
 Birds and beasts are imbued with Maya ,
 She causeth great hardship to the honey-bees , ²
 Horses and camels are saturated with Maya ,
 The eighty-four Sidhs are the sport of Maya ,
 The six Jatis are the slaves of Maya ,
 So are the nine Naths, the sun, and the moon ,
 Penitents and the supreme Rikhis are lulled by Maya ,
 In the power of Maya are Death and his five messengers , ³
 Dogs and jackals are imbued with Maya ,
 So are monkeys, leopards, lions,
 Cats, sheep, and foxes ,
 Trees and tubers are subject to Maya ,
 The demigods are saturated with Maya ;
 So are the ocean, the firmament, and the earth
 Saith Kabir, he who hath a belly *is subject* to Maya ,
 But man shall be freed *from her influence* when he hath
 found a saint

Let man fix his attention on God and not on
 worldly things

XIV

As long as man speaketh of things as his own,
 So long not one of his affairs shall prosper
 When he ceaseth to speak of things as his own,
 Then God shall come and adjust his affairs
 To that end, O man, ponder on divine knowledge
 Why rememberest thou not God, the Destroyer of misery ?
 As long as lions inhabit the forest,
 So long shall the forest not flourish ⁴
 When the jackal eateth the lion, ⁵
 The whole forest bursteth out in bloom

¹ The lotus closes on them at night

² In their anxiety to store honey

³ The five evil passions.

⁴ The other animals of the forest will be unhappy.

⁵ When divine knowledge destroys pride

*They who think themselves victorious are lost and they who think themselves defeated are saved ;*¹

By the favour of the guru they cross over
The slave Kabir admonisheth all men
To fix their attention on God alone

A brief description of God's court to which Kabir craves admittance

XV

Who will introduce poor me to Him
Who hath seven thousand commanders,
A lakh and a quarter of prophets,
Eighty-eight karors of men called Shaikhs,
And fifty-six karors of servants to amuse Him ?
His court is afar off , who can reach His private chamber ?
He hath thirty-three karors of play-houses ,
Eighty-four lakhs of beings wander *in them* ²
He showed some favour to father Adam,
And put him into paradise for a long time
The faces of those whose hearts are not right are pale, and their utterance is confounded ,

They forsake their books and work evil
They who attribute blame *to God* and are angry with Him,
Shall obtain the fruit of their acts
Thou art the giver, *O Lord* , I ever beg of *Thee*
If Thou refuse me, I am ruined ³
The slave Kabir is in Thy sanctuary
Keep me, O Merciful One, near Thee

Kabir desires not heaven but absorption in God

XVI

Everybody saith he is going thither , ⁴
I know not where heaven is.

They who know not the secrets of their own hearts

¹ This verse is also translated—They who are overcome by their evil passions are lost, and they who conquer them are saved

² Also translated—wander as His jesters.

³ The *gyānis* translate—A stain shall attach to Thee The line is also translated—If I reply, I shall be at fault.

⁴ To heaven

266 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Glibly talk of heaven.

As long as man desireth heaven,

He shall not dwell at God's feet

I know not where heaven's gate is,

Nor its moat, nor its plastered fortress

Saith Kabir, what *more* can I now say

Than that the society of saints is heaven ?

Kabir tells how he subdued his evil passions

XVII

How shall I subdue this beautiful fortress,¹ my brother,
Which hath double walls² and triple moats,³

Whose entrenchments are the five *subtle elements*, the
twenty-five *categories*,⁴ worldly love, pride, jealousy, and
very powerful Maya ?

I who am poor cannot obtain strength to *take that fortress* ,
what shall I do, O God ?

Lust is its folding doors, woe and weal its gate-keepers,
demerits and merits its gates ,

Anger, which is very quarrelsome, its commander , and
the heart its rebel king

The *defenders* had dainties for their coats of mail, egoism
for their helmets, and evil understanding for the bows they
drew ,

Covetousness, which dwelleth in *the quiver* of the heart,
became their arrows , thus the fortress was impregnable ,

But I made *divine* love the fuse, meditation the howitzer,
and divine knowledge the shells ,

I gently lit the fuse with the fire of God's *name*, and
captured *the fortress* with one shot

I began to fight assisted by truth and contentment, and
battered both its doors ,

¹ The body

² The two walls are doubt and wrong-headedness

³ The three moats are the three qualities.

⁴ The twenty-five categories of the Sāṅkhya philosophy See
Monier Williams's *Indian Wisdom* and the Introduction to Cockburn
Thompson's *Bhagavat Gita* An enumeration of the *categories* here
would not assist the Sikh student

By the favour of the congregation of the saints and of
the guru I made its king a prisoner

By dint of remembering God I, a coward, have cut the
noose of Death

The slave Kabir hath scaled the fortress, and secured an
imperishable empire

The following refers to another persecution of
Kabir —

XVIII

The Ganges is a deity deep and profound ,
I, Kabir, was made to stand in it with chains on my feet
My spirits fell not , why should my body fear ?
My mind was absorbed in God's lotus feet ,
My chains were broken by the ripples of the Ganges,
And I found myself seated on a deer-skin
Sarth Kabir, I had no friend or companion
But God the Protector both by water and land
God and His residence

ASHTAPADI

I

God constructed an inaccessible fortress¹ for His residence,
Which He illumined with His light
The lightning playeth and pleasure reigneth
Where the youthful² Lord God reposeth
If the soul love God's name,
Man shall be released from old age and death, and his
doubts shall flee away
He whose mind loveth *to consider* whether a man's caste
is high or low,
Chanteth the hymn of egoism
The sound of the unbeaten music is heard
Where the Lord God reposeth
He who fashioned continents and different countries,
The three worlds, the three *gods*, and the three qualities,

¹ The tenth gate or brain

² Some translate this the minute or invisible

268 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Though styled inaccessible and invisible, dwelleth within the heart

None can find the limit or the secret of the Sustainer of the earth ,

He shineth in the plantain blossom and in the sunshine,
And hath taken His dwelling in the pollen of the lotus.

God's spell is within the twelve petals of the heart

Where the holy Lord of Lakshmi reposeseth

The great *God* reacheth from the lower to the upper regions of the firmament ,

He illumineth the silent realm,

Where there is neither sun nor moon

He was in the beginning , He is without stain and happy

Know that he pervadeth the body *as well as* the universe ,

He batheth in Mansarowar ,¹

His pass-word is ' Soham ' (I am He) ,

He is not subject to merits or demerits,

Nor concerned with caste, with sunshine, or with shade ,

He is only found in the guru's asylum

He who fixeth his attention on Him removeth it not,
becometh released from transmigration,

And absorbed in the Infinite

He who knoweth God in his heart

And repeateth His name, becometh as He

Saith Kabir, that mortal shall be saved

Who fixeth in his heart *God's* light and spell

God, God's servants, and God's court

II

Millions of suns shine for Him ,

He hath millions of Shivs and Kailases ,²

Millions of Durgas shampoo *His limbs* ,

Millions of Brahmas recite the Veds for Him—

If I beg, *let me beg* only of God ,

I have naught to do with any other god—

Millions of moons form His lamps ,

Thirty-three demigods cook His food ,

¹ In the lake of the heart

² A peak in the Himālayas where the Ganges is supposed to rise.

The nine planets¹ *multiplied* millions of times stand on *duty* in his court ,

Millions of Dharmrajas are His porters ;
 Millions of winds from the four cardinal points fan Him ,
 Millions of Sheshnags lay His bed ,
 Millions of oceans are His water-carriers ,
 The eighteen million loads of *vegetables* are His hair ,
 Millions of store-keepers fill His store-houses ,
 Millions of Lakshmis decorate Him—
 He removeth many millions of demerits and merits—
 Millions of Indars wait on Him ,
 The fifty-six millions of *clouds* are His messengers ,
 He is celebrated and unrivalled in every land
 With His tresses loose and with terrible *aspect* He moveth—
 God playeth in millions of ways—
 There are millions of feasts at His court ,
 Millions of celestial singers hail Him ,
 Millions of sciences all describe His attributes,
 But even then they cannot find His end
 In His hair are millions of Bawans,
 And *Rams* who out-generalled Rawan's army,
 And Krishans who humbled the pride of Duryodhan,
 Greatly extolled by a thousand million Purans
 Millions of Cupids cannot compete with Him *in beauty*—
 He stealeth away the inmost heart
 Saith Kabir, hear me, O God,
 Grant me the fearless dignity, the gift I crave

The following was written under the grateful influence of early spring in the north of India.

BASANT

I

The earth bloometh, the firmament rejoiceth ,
 Every heart is gladdened by God's light
 The Lord God rejoiceth in endless ways ,

¹ These are—Sūraj, Chānd, Mangal, Budh, Brihaspati, Shukkar, Sanīchar, Rāhū, and Ketū. The days of the week are named, in India, after the first seven.

270 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Whithersoever I look, there is He contained.
The four Veds rejoice in worldliness ,
So do the Simritis with the books of the Musalmans
Shiv practising Jog rejoiceth—
Kabir's Lord bloometh equally in all things

Kabir accepts as saints Shukdev, Akrur, Hanuman,
and Shiv, famous for their continence, and rejects
the hypocritical Brahmans, Jogis, Sanyasis, and Peni-
tents of his time

II

The Pandits glow proud reciting the Purans,
The Jogis in practising Jog,
The Sanyasis in saying there is no one like themselves ,
The Penitents even in their different penances
Are all intoxicated with pride , none of them is awake
The thieves ¹ who rob houses are *already* with them
Shukdev and Akrur ² are awake ,
Hanuman with the tail is awake ,
Shiv is awake and worshipping *God's* feet ,
In this Kal age Namdev and Jaidev *are awake* ³
There are several forms of waking and sleeping —
He who is awake under the guru's instruction is the best
The most important duty of this body,
Saith Kabir, is to repeat God's name

To obtain salvation without a guru would be
impossible

III

Hath a wife ever given birth to her husband ?
Hath a boy ever dandled his father ?
Hath a woman without breasts ever suckled ?
See, O people, the peculiarity of this Kal age—
Hath a son ever taken his mother in marriage ?
Can a man without feet ever leap ?
Can a man without a mouth burst into laughter ?
Without sleep can man repose ?

¹ The evil passions

² An uncle of Krishan

³ The persons mentioned did not allow worldly matters to interrupt
their devotions

Can one churn milk without a churn ?
 Can a cow without an udder give milk ?
Can one accomplish a long journey without a road ?
 So the way cannot be found without a true guru,
 Kabir saith, and admonisheth *all men*.

God saves his saints as He did Prahlad

IV

Prahlad was sent to school for instruction ,
 He took several boys with him as his class-fellows
He said to his teacher — ' Why teach me worldly entangle-
 ments ?

' *Rather* write on my tablet *the name of God*

' I will not, sir, abandon the name of God ,

' I have no concern with any other instruction '

His tutor's sons, Sanda and Marka,¹ went and reported
the matter to Prahlad's father

He sent for Prahlad, *telling them* to run quickly to him ,

Then he addressed him — ' Abandon the habit of repeating
 God's name ,

' I will let thee go at once if thou obey my words '

Prahlad replied, ' Why dost thou continually annoy me ?

' I should be a sinner were I to abandon the one God

' Who made the water, the dry land, the hills, and the
 mountains

' Throw me into the fire or kill me if it please thee '

His father became angry and drawing his sword *said*,

' Show me that Preserver of thine '

Upon this God expanding came forth from a pillar,

And killed Harnakhas by tearing him with His nails

It was the Supreme Being, the God of gods, *who appeared*

For the sake of His saint He became *incarnate* as the
 man-lion

Saith Kabir, He whose limit cannot be seen

Saved Prahlad several times ²

¹ Brahmā's son was Bhṛigu, Bhṛigu's son was Shukkar, Shukkar's sons were Sanda and Marka

² His life had been often in danger before from the bigotry and violence of his father, and the present occurrence was but the culmination of many acts of paternal cruelty

272 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Kabir prays to be protected from lust.

V

Within this body and mind is the thief Cupid,
Who hath stolen my jewel of divine knowledge
I have no patron, O God, to whom I may make my
complaint

Whom hath *Cupid* not ruined ? Who am I *that I should*
escape ?

O God, this terrible pain cannot be endured ,
What power hath my fickle mind *against Cupid* ?
Sanak Sanandan, *the sons of Brahma*, Shiv, Shukdev,
Vishnu, Brahma, and others know *his power*
The poets, the Jogis, the wearers of matted hair,
Passed their lives guarding themselves against him
Thou, O God, art unfathomable , I cannot find Thy depth.
O God, Lord of the poor, to whom *else* may I tell my

woes ?

Let the pain of birth and death subside, *and grant me*
continence

Kabir singeth the praises of the Ocean of happiness

The body under the allegory of a merchant

VI

There is one head of the firm and five traders,¹
Who take with them spurious *wares* on twenty-five oxen ²
There are ten bags ³ and nine poles ⁴ *to lift them* ,
The body is bound by seventy-two ropes
I have nothing to do with that commerce
By which my capital is lessened, and my interest ever
increased

I have trafficked by joining the seven threads , ⁵

¹ The head of the firm is man, the five traders the five senses

² The spurious wares are worldly things

³ Generally understood to be the ten breaths of the body.

⁴ The nine gates of the body.

⁵ *Bairāg*, contempt of the world , *bībek*, discrimination, *khai sampai*,
the six acquisitions, *moksh ichha*, desire of deliverance, *shrawan*,

I have joined with them *good* acts and *God's* love
 The three tax-gatherers¹ wrangle *for their share* ,
 But I a trader put them aside and departed
 The capital of the five traders is lost, their trade is ruined,
 And the oxen disperse in every direction.
 Saith Kabir, O man, thy business shall prosper,
 And thy doubts depart when thou art absorbed in God.

A Brahman had censured Kabir for not having paid due attention to caste rules in eating The following was his reply —

VII

Thy mother was impure, thy father was also impure, and impure is the fruit they have borne

The unlucky people came impure, they departed and died impure

Tell me, O Pandit, what place is pure

Where I may sit and take my food

My tongue is impure, what it saith is impure, the ears and eyes are all impure

The impurity of the senses departeth not, O thou who art burning with Brahmanical wrath

Fire is also impure, water is impure, and impure the place where thou sittest and cookest it.

With an impure ladle it is served up, and impure are those who sit and eat it

Impure thy cow-dung, impure thy cooking-square, and impure the lines which mark it out.

Saith Kabir, that man is pure who hath obtained true knowledge

hearing God's name, *manan*, obeying God's will, *nididhyāsan*, profound and continued meditation

The six sampats or acquisitions are—*Sam*, restraint of the mind, *dam*, restraint of the senses, *uparati*, the preservation of the heart from love and hate, *taliksha*, endurance of pain, *shradha*, faith, *samādhānta*, attention to the guru's instruction Others, by the seven threads, understand the five organs of perception, the mind, and the understanding

¹ The three qualities ,

Kabir's wife had ground corn and gone out without collecting the flour Kabir being left alone in the house paid more attention to his devotion than to his housekeeping A dog came and began to lick the flour on the hand-mill. The following was addressed to the intruding animal —

VIII

Thy stride is like that of a cow ,
 The hair over thy tail is shiny
 Search for and eat anything in this house ,
 Go not to another's house,
 Lick the hand-mill, eat the flour ,
 Whither takest thou the towel ¹ of the hand-mill ?
 Thou gazest very intently on this safe ,
 Take care that the stick fall not on thy back ²
 Saith Kabir, thou hast fared well ,
 Take care that no one throw a brick or a clod at thee ³

Kabir endeavours to recall man to a sense of his insignificance

SARANG

I

Why, O man, art thou proud of a small matter ?
 With a store of only ten *mans* of corn and four double *parse* in thy pocket thou swaggerest along
 Even if thou obtain greatness, yea, a hundred villages, and have an income of two lakhs of rupees,
 Thy authority shall only last for four days like the green leaves of the forest
 No one hath brought wealth with him, and no one shall take it away.
 Greater sovereigns than even Rawan departed in a moment,
 God's saints who worship Him and repeat His name *abide* for ever.

¹ A cloth to collect the flour as it falls from the hand-mill

² That is, run away before my wife or my son returns ; you shall meet with a different reception from them

³ This hymn is also applied allegorically to man.

They to whom God is merciful meet the society of the saints

Neither mother, father, wife, son, nor wealth shall go with thee at the last moment

Saith Kabir, worship God, O fool, or thy life shall pass away in vain

God's omnipotence.

II

O God, I know not the measure of Thy regal authority ,
I am the handmaiden of Thy saints.

They who go laughing return weeping, and they who go weeping return laughing ,

What is inhabited becometh deserted, and what is deserted becometh inhabited

God turneth water into dry land, dry land He turneth into wells, and wells into mountains ,

He can raise man from earth to heaven, and when he hath ascended to heaven dash him down

He can turn a beggar into a king, and a king into a beggar.

He can turn an idiot into a pandit, and a pandit into an idiot

He can turn a woman into a man, and a man into a woman.

Saith Kabir, God is beloved of the saints , I am a sacrifice unto Him

Man should rely on God and practise humility.

III

Without God what succour hath man ?

The love of parents, brethren, sons, and wife is all fleeting

Construct a raft for the other world , what reliance can be placed on wealth ?

What confidence can be reposed in this vessel, if it be chunked in the slightest ? ¹

Thou shalt obtain the fruit of all religion and good works if thou desire to become the dust of everybody's feet,

Saith Kabir, hear, O saints, the mind is like the flying bird of the forest

¹ If it receive even the slightest external pressure

276 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Kabir's bliss in feeling that he is saved—

PRABHATI

I

My dread of transmigration is at an end
 Since God displayed His love for me
 The light hath dawned, the darkness is dispelled ,
 I have obtained the jewel God by meditation on Him
 When *He conferreth* happiness sorrow fleeth away ,
 The jewel of my heart is absorbed in God's love
 Whatever occurreth is according to Thy will, *O God* ,
 He who understandeth this shall be easily absorbed in
Thee

Saith Kabir, all my sins have been blotted out,
 And my soul is absorbed in the Life of the world

God is not confined as regards place to the mosque
 or the temple, or as regards time to any month or
 day

II

If God dwell only in the mosque, to whom belongeth the
 rest of the country ?

They who are called Hindus say that God dwelleth in an
 idol I see not the truth in either sect

O God, whether Allah or Ram, I live by Thy name,
 O Lord, show kindness unto me

Harī dwelleth in the south, Allah hath His place in the
 west

Search in thy heart, search in thy heart of hearts , there
 is His place and abode

The Brahmans yearly perform twenty-four *fastings* on the
 eleventh *day of the dark and light halves of the lunar month* ,
 the Musalmans fast in the month of Ramzan

The latter put aside eleven months of the year, *and say*
 that the Treasure is in one alone

What availeth the Hindus to bathe *at Jagannath* in
 Urisa (Orissa), what *the Musalmans* to bow their heads in
 a mosque ?

With deception in their hearts they repeat prayers ; what
 availeth them to go on a pilgrimage to Makka ?

The men and women Thou hast created, *O God*, are all in Thy form.

Kabir is a child of Ram and Allah, and accepteth all gurus and pirs

Saith Kabir, hear, O men and women, seek the sanctuary of the one God ,

O mortals, only repeat God's name, and then shall you be assuredly saved.

In Kabir's presence a Brahman and a Muhammadan priest were reviling each others' sacred books. The Muhammadan expatiated on the merits of sacrifice

IV

Say not that the Hindu and Musalman books are false ; false is he who reflecteth not on them

If you say that the one God is in everything, then why kill fowls ?

O priest, say *is this* God's justice ?

Thy mental doubts forsake thee not ,

Thou seizest and bringest living things, and takest their lives, but thou *merely* killest *their bodies* of clay

Their souls return to the Indestructible , say what hast thou killed

What avail thy purifications, thy rinsings of the mouth, and thy prostrations in the mosque ?

If thou pray with deception in thy heart, what availeth thee thy pilgrimage to Makka ?

Thou art impure , thou knowest not the Pure One ; thou knowest not His secrets

Saith Kabir, thou hast missed heaven, and art satisfied with hell

Kabir offered to God the following oblation instead of incense, light, and the other accessories of Hindu worship.

V

Hear¹ me, God of gods, Supreme Lord, primal and omnipresent, *I offer my* vespers unto Thee

¹ *Sun*, also translated—as an epithet of God—without desires.

278 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The Sidhs *even in deep* meditation have not discovered Thy limits, but they continue to cling to Thine asylum

Accept this oblation,¹ O bright Spirit, worship the True Guru, my brethren

Brahma standeth and readeth the Veds, but the Unseen is seen not by him²

With divine knowledge as mine oil and Thy name my wick I have made a lamp to illumine my body.

I have lit *the lamp* with the light of the Lord of the world, he who knoweth *how to do this* knoweth the Omniscient³

The unbeaten sounds of God who dwelleth with man, are my five musical instruments

O Thou Formless and Undisturbed, Thy slave Kabir hath made Thee this oblation⁴

KABIR'S SLOKS

I

Kabir, my rosary is my tongue, on which I repeat God's name,

In every age it bringeth peace and comfort to all God's servants

II

Kabir, everybody laugheth at my caste,

I am a sacrifice to this caste in which I repeat the Creator's name

III

Kabir, why waverest thou? Why lettest thou thy mind vacillate?

God is the Lord of all happiness, quaff the essence of His name

¹ Of flowers, incense, light, &c.

² That is, God does not heed him.

³ Also translated—The wise man knoweth how to do this. If *sūjhe* were read for *būjhe* the two words would be translated—The Omniscient would become manifest.

⁴ This hymn is included in the *Āratī* of the Sikhs.

IV

Kabir, if golden earrings were to be made and rubies set in them,

They would appear like burnt reeds if God's name were not in the *wearer's* heart ¹

V

Kabir, there are few who while alive are dead,²

And who fearlessly sing God's praises, whithersoever I look there is He *to save me*

VI

Kabir, on the day I am dead there shall be rejoicing after me, ³

I shall *then* have met my God, and my friends will worship Him *instead of weeping*

VII

Kabir, I am the worst of men, except myself everybody is good;

He who holdeth the same opinion is my friend

VIII

Kabir, *worldly love* came to me in various disguises,

But my guru preserved me, *worldly love then* made me obeisance and *departed*

IX

Kabir, destroy that *Maya* whose death shall make thee happy,

Every one shall *then* say it is well, no one shall *deem it* ill.

X

Kabir, when the nights are dark, thieves arise,

They run about with nooses *for men*, know that they are accursed of God

¹ This is understood to be a satire on Indian bankers who generally wear large earrings

² That is, who practise humility and efface their pride

³ Also translated—On the day my pride is dead there shall be rejoicing

XI

Kabir, the sandal-tree is good even though surrounded by the dhak-tree , ¹

If the latter be near the sandal-tree, it will also become fragrant as sandal

XII

Kabir, the bamboo is drowned in its pride , ² may nobody be drowned so ¹

It may grow near the sandal, but it is never perfumed by it ³

XIII

Kabir, man hath lost his faith through mammon, *but* mammon will not accompany him ,

He hath carelessly struck his foot with an axe by his own hand

The following is said to have been written in reply to some one who had invited Kabir to attend a religious fair —

XIV

Kabir, wherever I wandered I saw spectacles everywhere ,
Without the saint who loveth God, *the world* is in my opinion a desert

XV

Kabir, the hut of the saints is comfortable , the village of the false is a furnace

May fire prey upon that mansion where the name of God is not ¹

XVI

Kabir, why weep when a saint dieth, *since* he is merely going home ²

Weep *rather* for the poor infidel who is sold at every shop ⁴

¹ The *Butea Frondosa*

² It holds its head high, yet it is hollow in the centre

³ They who are hardened in their pride are not improved by association with the humble

⁴ Who has to undergo transmigration

XVII

Kabir, the infidel is like a dinner of garlic ,
One may sit in the corner and eat it, *but its smell* becometh
manifest at last

XVIII

Kabir, the body ¹ is a churn, the breath *of life* its churning-
staff ,

The saints eat the butter, the world drinketh the butter-
milk

XIX

Kabir, the body is the churn, the breath *of life* the stream
of iced water , ²

He who hath churned shall eat the *butter*, and *so shall*
his helpmates also

XX

Kabir, Maya is a thief who breaketh into and robbeth
the shop , ³

One man, Kabir, who hath chased her in every direction,⁴
she shall not rob.⁵

XXI

Kabir, they who make many friends are not happy in
this world ,

But they who keep their minds fixed on the one God
ever enjoy happiness

XXII

Kabir, while the world feareth death, my heart is pleased
therewith ,

Since it is only by death supreme bliss is obtained

XXIII

Kabir, when thou obtainest the jewel of God's *name* keep
it to thyself,⁶

¹ *Māya* here means body, because it is the result of illusion

² Put into the churn in India in the hot weather to assist the
churning process

³ Who breaks into the heart, and robs it of its virtues.

⁴ Others translate—Kabir hath cut her up in twelve pieces

⁵ Kabir chased her to arrest her, but she ran in every direction,
literally, by twelve ways to avoid him, and so she cannot rob him

⁶ Literally—Open not the knots of thy dress in which it is tied

282 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

For there is no bazaar to sell it in, no connoisseur, no purchaser, no price for it

XXIV

Kabir, love him who *hath made* God his master ,
Learned men, kings, lords of the soil—of what avail is
love for them ?

XXV

Kabir, by loving the one God all other love departeth,
Whether thou wearest long hair, or shavest thy head
clean ¹

XXVI

Kabir, the world is a chamber of soot , blind are they
who enter it, *and they become defiled*

I am a sacrifice to those who have entered it, and come
forth *clean*

XXVII

Kabir, this body shall depart , if possible detain ² it
They who had hundreds of thousands and millions departed
barefooted

XXVIII

Kabir, this body shall depart , put it on some road
On which it may either hold converse with saints, or
sing God's praises

XXIX

Kabir, everybody dieth in his turn, but no one even
knoweth how to die ,

When thou diest, so die that thou shalt not have to die
again ³

XXX

Kabir, it is difficult to obtain human birth , it cometh
not again and again ,

As the ripe fruit of the forest, when it falleth to the
ground returneth not to the *parent*-branch

¹ Some understand this line to mean—Whether thou adoptest a worldly or an ascetic life Sanyāsis or hermits shave their heads.

² Let not thy human birth go in vain

³ That thou shalt have no more transmigration

Somebody came to visit Kabir, and asked him if Kabir (*great*) was his name The following, addressed to God, was his reply —

XXXI

It is Thou, *O God*, who art Kabir (*great*), and whose name is Kabir (*great*),

Man shall only obtain the jewel of the Lord when he despiseth his body

XXXII

Kabir, utter not idle complaints *against God*, nothing shall result from what thou sayest,

No one can set aside what the merciful One doeth

XXXIII

Kabir, nobody who is counterfeit can withstand God's touchstone,

Only he who in life is dead can bear its ordeal

XXXIV

Kabir, men wear gaudy robes, and eat betel leaves and betel nut,

But without the name of the one God they shall be bound and taken to the city of Death

XXXV

Kabir, my boat is old, and leaketh in a thousand chinks ;
Boats very lightly laden cross over, but those with *heavy* cargoes¹ founder

XXXVI

Kabir, *man's* bones burn like firewood, his hair burneth like grass,

Kabir is sad on seeing everybody burning²

XXXVII

Kabir, be not proud of thy bones wrapped up in skin,
They who rode excellent horses, *and* under umbrellas, were at last buried in the earth

¹ Of sin is meant

² This was written after witnessing a cremation

XXXVIII

Kabir, be not proud on seeing thy lofty dwellings ,
To-day or to-morrow thou shalt lie *beneath* the earth, and
the grass shall grow over thee

XXXIX

Kabir, be not proud, let none laugh at the poor ,
Now thy bark is on the sea , who knoweth what shall
happen ¹

XL

Kabir, be not proud on seeing thy beautiful body ,
Thou shalt leave it to-day or to-morrow as a serpent its
slough

XLI

Kabir, if thou must plunder, then plunder, but let thy
plunder be the name of God ,
Otherwise thou shalt afterwards repent *when* life hath left
thy body

XLII

Kabir, few ² have been born who have applied the fire
of *divine knowledge* to their bodies,
Who have burnt the five evil passions, and with *the same*
fervour continued to love God

XLIII

Is there any one who will sell me his son , any one who
will sell me his daughter ? ³

Is there any one who will go into partnership with Kabir,
and deal in God's *name* with him ?

XLIV

Kabir, I remind thee, O man—and entertain no doubt
on the subject—

¹ Thou majest be brought low thyself, and men will laugh at thee.

² In the original, none, but this apparently is an exaggeration of religious enthusiasm.

³ This slok is an allegory By son Kabir meant soul, and by daughter body Is there any one who will devote his soul and body to God's worship? Another explanation is the following—Is there any one who will give me his son—his heart—in exchange for my daughter, religious instruction,

Thou canst not exchange the pleasures thou hast already enjoyed for even a morsel of coarse sugar ¹

XLV

Kabir, I *first* thought that learning was good, *then* that the Jog *philosophy* was better than learning ,

But *now* I shall never forsake the service of God, even though men revile me for it

XLVI

Kabir, how can the wretched people who have no divine knowledge in their hearts, revile me ? ²

Kabir having abandoned every occupation continueth to repeat God's name

XLVII

Kabir, the wanderer's skirt hath caught fire on all sides , ³

The tattered garment hath been burnt and reduced to charcoal, but the flame hath not touched the waist-string ⁴

XLVIII

Kabir, the tattered garment hath been burnt and reduced to charcoal, the skull hath burst into atoms ,

The poor Jogi hath had his day, and dust only remaineth where he sat

XLIX

Kabir, man is like a fish in a little water , the angler casteth in his net ,

Man shall not escape in this little pond , he ought to think of returning to the Ocean.⁵

L

Kabir, leave not the Ocean, though it be very brackish , ⁶

¹ The pleasures thou hast enjoyed are useless to thee now

² That is, what care I for their reviling?

³ Death has attacked man's body ⁴ The soul

⁵ The little water and the little pond mean the world The ocean is God from whom man emanated, and with whom he ought to seek refuge from the angler's net, that is, death

⁶ Forsake not God's service even though it be attended with hardship.

286 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

If thou search for shelter in every pond,¹ no one shall call thee good

LI

Kabir, they who had no guru were wafted away, there was no one to stop them—

Practise meekness and humility,² come what may³

LII

Kabir, the bitch of God's saints is good, but the mother of the infidel is bad,

The former ever heareth the Lord's name and praises, the latter goeth to commit sin

LIII

Kabir, man is like a lean stag, this world is a lake surrounded by verdure,

There are hundreds of thousands of hunters and but one life—how long can it escape ?³

LIV

Kabir, if thou make thine abode on the bank of the Ganges, thou mayest drink pure water,

But thou shalt not obtain salvation without devotion to God, the great departed have said this⁴

LV

Kabir, me whose mind is pure as Ganges water,

God followeth and addresseth, 'Kabir ! Kabir !'⁵

LVI

Kabir, turmeric is yellow and lime white,

When both colours are blended, the beloved God is met⁶

¹ If thou have recourse to the gods and goddesses of the vulgar

² Also translated—make humility thy religion.

³ Man is like a hungry stag let loose on the grassy margin of a lake. He revels in the rich pasture afforded him, has no time for other reflection, and consequently becomes an easy prey to Death the hunter

⁴ Also translated—Saying this, Kabir departed from Banāras for Magahar.

⁵ Also translated—Kabir, God followeth those whose minds are pure as Ganges water, and saith that they are superior to it.

⁶ Turmeric and lime stand for men of different castes. Turmeric

LVII

Kabir, turmeric then loseth its yellowness, and not a trace of *the whiteness* of lime remaineth ,

I am a sacrifice to that love by which tribe and caste and lineage are effaced

LVIII

Kabir, the door of salvation is narrow, *the breadth* of the tenth of a grain of mustard ,

The mind is *as large as an* elephant , ¹ how can it pass through ?

LIX

Kabir, if I meet a true guru and he kindly favour me,
The door of salvation shall be *made* wide, and I can easily pass through

Kabir's hut once fell, and people asked him to repair it ; the following was his reply —

LX

Kabir, I have no hut or shed , I have no house or village ,
I have no caste or name that God should ask who this man is

LXI

Kabir, I desire to die, *but* when I die let it be at God's gate,

So that God may ask, ' Who is this lying at My door ? '

LXII

Kabir, I did not do this, nor will I do it again, nor am I physically able to do it ;

How do I know what God may have done ? *Yet* it was all Kabir ²

means men of low castes, lime men of high castes. High caste men were originally fair in comparison with the brown aborigines of India. When turmeric and lime are blended, a red product used for sacrificial marks on the forehead results. When holy men of different castes meet, God is obtained by their association, and their castes disappear

¹ Man is very proud.

² This slok has already been given in the life of Kabir.

288 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

LXIII

Kabir, the skin of my body shall be shoes for his feet
From whose mouth in his muttering dream issueth God's
name

LXIV

Kabir, we are puppets of clay, but bear the name of
men ,
Though guests for only four days, we occupy very great
space

LXV

Kabir, I have converted myself into henna and thoroughly
ground myself,
But, even so, God never inquired about me and never
allowed me to touch His feet

LXVI

Kabir, the door from which no visitor is repelled
How shall I leave, since such a door there is ?

LXVII

Kabir, I was drowning, but the wave of good qualities
quickly *washed me ashore* and saved me ,
When I saw the bark was rotten, I leapt from it at once

LXVIII

Kabir, the saint is not pleasing to the sinner , the latter
cannot bear the worship of God
The fly avoideth the sandal, and goeth where there is an
evil odour

LXIX

Kabir, the physician is dead, the patient is dead, the
whole world is dead in *spiritual* ignorance ,
One person alone, Kabir, for whom none shall weep is
not dead

LXX

Kabir, man meditateth not on God , such great sin
attacheth to him .

The body is a wooden pot , it cannot be put on the fire
a second time ¹

LXXI

Kabir, it so happened to me that God did what was
pleasing to my mind , ²

Why fear death when thou hast taken the red lead ³ in
thy hand ?

LXXII

Kabir, as one sucketh sugar-cane, so ought one to strive
most earnestly ⁴ for virtue

None calleth that man good who is without virtue

LXXIII

Kabir, *the body is like* an earthen pot filled with water ,
it will burst to-day or to-morrow

If thou remember not thy great *God*, thou shalt be
plundered half-way ⁵

LXXIV

Kabir, I am God's dog , Moti ⁶ is my name ,

There is a string ⁷ on my neck , where I am pulled there
I go

LXXV

Kabir, why displayest thou to men thy wooden rosary ?

If thou remember not God in thy heart, what availeth
this rosary ?

LXXVI

Kabir, separation from God, like a serpent which yieldeth
to no charm, dwelleth in the heart ,

¹ Human birth shall not be again obtained by those who meditate
not on God

² God admitted me to His service

³ That is, why fear death which is imminent and unavoidable ?

⁴ Literally—to weep and die in one's efforts to obtain it

⁵ All the good works you have performed shall only help you half-
way ; but, if you have meditated on God, you shall be saved.

⁶ Moti—literally pearl—is a common Indian name for a favourite
dog.

⁷ God's love

290 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

He who is separated from God shall not live, or if he do,
he shall become insane ¹

LXXVII

Kabir, the philosopher's stone and sandal have one good
property *in common* ,

By the touch of the former iron becometh the best *metal* ; ²
by the touch of the latter inodorous wood is perfumed

LXXVIII

Kabir, Death's club is bad , it cannot be endured
I have met a holy man ³ and he hath attached me to his
skirt

LXXIX

Kabir, the physician, saith, 'I am the only good
physician , *all* medicines are in my power '

This thing *life* is God's property, He taketh it when He
pleaseth.

LXXX

Kabir, take and beat thy drum for ten days , ⁴

This world is like the meeting on a river-boat *of persons*
who shall never meet again ⁵

LXXXI

Kabir, were I to make the seven oceans my ink, the trees
of the forest my pens,

And the earth my paper, I should not *succeed* in writing
God's praises

LXXXII

Kabir, what harm can my weaver caste do me since God
dwelleth in my heart ?

God hath embraced Kabir, and released him from all his
entanglements

¹ The serpent shall sting him, and he shall either die or become
insane.

² Gold

³ Rāmānand.

⁴ Be happy while you may .

⁵ Compare—

The world's a city full of straying streets,
And death the market-place where each one meets.

LXXXIII

Kabir, there are few willing to burn their own houses,¹
 Destroy their five children,² and concentrate their love
 on God.

LXXXIV

Kabir, there are few who will set fire to their own
 bodies ;³

Fools understand not though Kabir continueth to shout
 to them

LXXXV

Kabir, the satī mounted on the pyre crieth out 'Hear
 my friends on this cremation-ground ,

As people have all departed, so do we at last '

LXXXVI

Kabir, the mind is a bird which flieth and flieth in every
 direction ,

Man is rewarded according to the company he keepeth.

LXXXVII

Kabir, the position thou wast seeking thou hast found ,

Thou hast changed into God whom thou thoughtest was
 different

LXXXVIII

Kabir, I am dying of evil company like the plantain near
 the wild caper ,

The latter waveth and the former is pierced *by its thorns*,
 so avoid the apostate

LXXXIX

Kabir, men⁴ affect to travel with the burden of other
 men's sins on their heads ;

Why fear they not the burden *of their own*, since the road
 in front *of them* is difficult to travel ?

¹ To mortify their flesh

² The five evil passions as dear to men as their children.

³ To subdue their concupiscence

⁴ The Brāhmins

XC

Kabir, a standing forest tree¹ which is burning calleth out—
 ' May I not fall into the power of the smith ² who would
 burn me again *in his forge* ³

One day Kabir was sitting on the bank of the Ganges He saw a hunter who had shot a deer The deer had two young ones in her womb Both these died The buck then came, and was also shot by the hunter The latter went to pick up the animal and was mortally bitten by a snake The hunter's wife then came and died through grief, or because the snake bit her too Thus died four males and two females

XCI

Kabir, on the death of one two died , on the death of two, four ,

On the death of four, six died—four males and two females ⁴

XCII

Kabir hath seen and searched the world, but found no *abiding* place anywhere

Why doth he, who hath not thought of God's name, lose himself in other *speculations* ?

XCIII

Kabir, associate with the saint , he will save thee at last ,
 Associate not with the infidel , his company will be thy ruin

XCIV

Kabir, knowing that God is everywhere diffused in the world,⁵ I have remembered Him in this life ,

¹ The body

² The god of death.

³ That is, subject me to transmigration after the miseries of this life

⁴ This enigmatical couplet is thus explained—On the death of spiritual ignorance, superstition and attachment to worldly things die When these two evils die, then die lust, anger, worldly love, and covetousness When these four deadly sins die, then die birth and death (jointly called transmigration), joy, grief, hope and desire. The first four are feminine, the last two are masculine

⁵ That is, not in the temple, or the mosque, or in any other place especially set apart for religious worship

They who have thought not of God's name, have been
born in vain.

XCV

Kabir, hope in God , all other hope is hopeless
They who are bereft of God's name shall admit *its power*
when they fall into hell

XCVI

Kabir hath made many disciples and followers, but hath
not made God his friend .

He set out to meet God, but his heart failed him half-
way

XCVII

Kabir, what shall poor man do if God assist him not ?
Whatever branch I put my foot on bendeth *beneath me*

XCVIII

Kabir, sand shall fall into the mouths of those *who practise*
not what they preach to others ,

They watch others' property, while their own fields are
being eaten up

XCIX

Kabir, associate with holy men even though thou eat
only barley bran

What will be, will be , associate not with the apostate
even though he give thee better fare

C

Kabir, by association with the saints the love *of God*
doubleth day by day

The infidel is like a black blanket , he becometh not white
by washing

CI

Kabir, thou hast not shaved thy heart , why shave thy
hair ?

Man's sins are the work of his heart , shaving the head
is out of place

CII

Kabir, forsake not God , if thy body and wealth must
go, let them go.

294 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

They whose hearts are devoted to God's lotus feet, shall
be absorbed in His name

CIII

Kabir, the strings of the instrument we play upon are
all broken ,¹

What can the poor instrument do when the player ² hath
departed ³

CIV

Kabir, shave the mother of that guru from whom doubt
departeth not ,

He is drowned himself in the four Veds and he drowneth
his disciples therein

CV

Kabir, man concealeth all the sins he committeth ,
But at last they are all disclosed when Dharmraj maketh
his inquiry

CVI

Kabir, ceasing to remember God thou hast reared a
numerous family

Thou continuest to practise thine avocations though thy
brethren and relations are no more ³

CVII

Kabir, the woman who ceasing to remember God goes
to a wake at night ⁴ to *practise witchcraft*,

Shall be born again as a serpent, and eat her own off-
spring ⁵

¹ The body has grown old, and its limbs have become useless

² Life

³ That is, thou wilt not take warning by the fate of others

⁴ After the cremation of a corpse and before the bones are collected strangers go to the burning-place at night, and practise incantations with the object of retaining the ghost of the departed so as to be serviceable to them in their worldly objects. When the relatives of the departed know of the ceremony, they do not allow it

⁵ It is supposed that a female snake draws a circle round her eggs and then breaks them herself. The young snakes which can go outside the circle are allowed to depart and live, but those not so able the mother is said to eat

CVIII

Kabir, the woman who ceasing to remember God fasteth in honour of Hoi,¹

Shall be born again as a donkey and carry a weight of four mans.²

CIX

Kabir, very great skill *is required* to utter God's *name* in the heart ,

If the *acrobat* who performeth on the high pole fall, he cannot survive³

CX

Kabir, blest is his mouth who uttereth God's *name* ;

His *whole* village shall be blest, *to say nothing of* the poor *creature* himself

CXI

Kabir, the family is fortunate in which a slave of God is born ,

The family in which a slave of God is not born shall be *fruitless* as the *dhak*-tree

CXII

Kabir *hath seen* hundreds of thousands of horses, elephants, and carriages, and banners wave as thick as clouds—

Begging, when the days pass in remembering God, is better than *all* this state

CXIII

Kabir, I have traversed the whole world with my drum on my shoulder ,

I have seen and carefully examined⁴ everything, and *I find* no one hath a friend.

¹ Hoi is a representation of the goddess of small-pox. A festival is held by women in her honour in the month of Kārtik, eight days before the Diwālī. Unmarried women make clay images of her with the object of obtaining their desires. These images are thrown into water after the Diwālī. In the Panjāb Hoi is known as Sānjhi.

² At that time the man (maund) only weighed thirty-five pounds avoirdupois. At present it weighs eighty pounds.

³ If man, having once entered the path of devotion deflect from it, he shall find no abiding place.

⁴ *Thok bajāna* is to clink a vessel with the middle finger to test its soundness.

CXIV

Kabir, pearls were scattered on the road , a blind man came that way *and saw them not* ,

Without the light of the Lord of the world everybody like the blind man passeth the pearls by

It is said that Kamal, Kabir's son, met a rich leper who was going in despair to drown himself in the Ganges Kamal begged him to desist and promised to cure him Kamal took up some Ganges water in the palm of his hand, breathed on it, repeated the name of God, and then threw the water on the leper The latter was instantaneously cured He rewarded Kamal with a large gift of money In the following couplet Kabir censures his son for having accepted it —

CXV

Kabir's family was ruined when his son Kamal was born ,
Ceasing to remember God he brought home wealth

CXVI

Kabir, go to meet a holy man but take no one with thee , ¹
Do not go back . go on, come what may

CXVII

Bind not thyself, O Kabir, with the rope ² by which the world is bound ,

As salt is lost in flour, so shall this gold-like body *disappear*

CXVIII

Kabir, the soul shall fly away and the body be buried ,
man knoweth not *when his time shall come* , ³

Yet even now he will not let covetousness escape from his eyes

¹ That is, do not wait for a companion It may also mean—take not with you a companion who may want you to change your mind, and turn back on the way.

² Worldly love.

³ Also translated—He expresses his wishes to his relations by signs

CXIX

Kabir, may I behold Thee, *O God*, with mine eyes, hear
Thy name with mine ears,

Utter Thy name with my tongue, and put Thy lotus
feet within my heart ¹

CXX

Kabir hath escaped from heaven and hell by the favour
of the true guru ,

I bask for ever and ever ¹ in the joy of God's lotus feet

CXXI

Kabir, say how can I guess the joy of God's lotus feet ;
Their beauty cannot be described , it can only be realized
when seen

CXXII

Kabir, even if I see them, to whom shall I describe them ?
no one would be satisfied *with my words* ,

God is His own parallel , I dwell in the delight of singing
His praises

CXXIII

Kabir, the kulang pecketh *its food* and at the same time
remembereth *its young* , it pecketh, and pecketh, and
pecketh and remembereth *its young* ,

As its young are dear to the kulang, so is worldly love to
the mind

CXXIV

Kabir, the sky is overcast with clouds , lakes and tanks
are filled with rain-water ,

Yet what shall be the condition of those who *choose* to
remain thirsty as the chatrik ? ²

CXXV

Kabir, the sheldrake which at night is separated from
her mate, meeteth him in the morning ,

But the man who is separated from God meeteth Him
again neither in the morning nor in the evening.

¹ Literally—in the beginning and the end

² Those who accept not the teaching of holy men which is as
plentiful as rain

CXXVI

Kabir, O shell, remain in the ocean , if thou leave it,
Thou shalt have to scream at sunrise at every temple.¹

CXXVII

Kabir, what dost thou, O man, by sleeping ? arise and
weep through fear of *hell and its* torments
How can he whose dwelling is in the grave sleep in peace ? ²

CXXVIII

Kabir, what dost thou by sleeping ? why not arise and
repeat God's *name* ?
One day thou shalt sleep stretched out at full length
in the grave.

CXXIX

Kabir, what dost thou by sleeping ? awake, arise ,
Attach thyself to Him from whom thou art separated.

CXXX

Kabir, leave not the way of holy men, walk on their
road ,
Purify thyself by the sight of them, and repeat God's
name on meeting them

CXXXI

Kabir, associate not with the infidel , flee far away *from*
him ,
If thou touch a black pot, some filth shall attach to thee

CXXXII

Kabir, thou hast not thought of God, and old age hath
come upon thee ,
When the door of thy house is on fire, what can be taken
out and saved ?

¹ That is, O man, remain absorbed in the contemplation of God,
otherwise thou shalt have to undergo many births At Hindu temples
it is a custom to blow shells in the morning to summon worshippers.

² Unless we have repented before death

CXXXIII

Kabir, the work which the Creator did was accomplished
once for all

There is no God *but Him*, the one Creator

CXXXIV

Kabir, when the fruit *trees* begin to bear fruit, and the
mango beginneth to ripen,

The fruit reacheth its owner if meantime the crows¹
have not eaten it

CXXXV

Kabir, men purchase and worship an idol, and obstinately
go on pilgrimages ,

Like actors they imitate one another, but they only err
and lose their way.

CXXXVI

Kabir, men have turned a stone into God , everybody
worshippeth it ,

They who abide in this belief are drowned in the sable
stream

CXXXVII

Kabir, books² form a prison, the doors of which are the
writing thereon

Stones³ have drowned the world , pandits have pillaged
the road

CXXXVIII

Kabir, do now the work of to-morrow , and if thou do
it now, do it at once ,

Nothing can be done hereafter when Death standeth over
thy head

¹ If the evil passions of men do not mar their good works, they shall reach God. *Kānb* is also an insect which destroys fruit. The meaning of the slok is—Man may perform penance and many acts of worship, but all will be unavailing if there be a flaw in his devotion, if his heart be not right.

² The writings in which idolatry and pilgrimages are prescribed

³ Idol worship.

300 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

CXXXIX

Kabir, I have seen such and such a person polished like wax,¹

He appeareth quick and very virtuous, but he is without understanding and unholy

CXL

Kabir, Death will not disgrace mine understanding²

Since I have repeated the name of the Cherisher who created him

CXLI

Kabir, *God* is as musk, all His saints are as the bumble-bees *around it*

The more Kabir's service, the more God dwelleth *in his heart*

CXLII

Kabir, man falleth into the clutches of family, God is left in the background

Dharmraj's myrmidons fall on man in the midst of his pomp

CXLIII

Kabir, better than an infidel is a pig³ which keepeth the village clean,

When the poor infidel dieth, nobody will mention him

CXLIV

Kabir, men have amassed hundreds of thousands and millions, kauri by kauri,

But when departing they get nothing, *even* their waist-cloths are taken from them

CXLV

Kabir, were one to be a follower of Vishnu and wear a beautiful⁴ necklace, what would it avail him?

¹ Bracelets made of white wax are worn by women. They are showy but unsubstantial

² That is, he will do as I request him

³ He is the village scavenger, and is remembered when the poor infidel is forgotten

⁴ Also translated—four necklaces as some followers of Vishnu wear.

He may be externally gold twelve times purified, but within he is only stuffed with wax.

CXLVI

Kabir, become the broken stones of the road, lay aside thine intellectual pride,

If such a servant there be, he shall meet God

CXLVII

Kabir, *but* what would it avail to be the broken stones ? they would hurt the traveller's feet,

O God, Thy servant should be as the dust of the earth.¹

CXLVIII

Kabir, *but* what would it avail to be dust which flieth and falleth on men's bodies ?

The servant of God ought to be like water which *cleanseth* all the limbs²

CXLIX

Kabir, *but* what would it avail to be water ? it becometh cold or hot *according to the season*,

Every servant of God ought to be *perfect* like God Himself.

CL

Flags wave on the tops of lofty mansions *full* of gold and of women—

Better than all are the bread of alms³ and singing God's praises in the company of His saints

CLI

Kabir, the wilderness where God is worshipped is better than a city,

The place without the beloved God is in my opinion as the city of Death

¹ Which is soft, and hurts not the traveller's feet

² When soiled by the dust

³ *Madhūkari*: This word is derived from the Sanskrit *madhūkar*, the bee which extracts honey from every flower

CLII

At the ferry of Sahajsun where the Ganges and the
Jamna meet,¹

Kabir hath built a hut where saints and men of God
seek the way

CLIII

Kabir, were man to continue to the end *loving God*² as he
was born,

Millions of precious stones, to say nothing of one poor
diamond, would not be equal to him

CLIV

Kabir, I have seen a strange thing—a diamond was sold
in a shop ,

In the absence of a purchaser *who knew its worth*, it went
for a kauri³

CLV

Kabir, where there is divine knowledge there is virtue ,
where there is falsehood there is sin ,

Where there is covetousness there is death , where there
is forgiveness there is *God Himself*

CLVI

Kabir, what availeth it to abandon worldly love if pride
be not *also* abandoned ?

Munis and their spiritual superiors perished by pride ,
their pride ate them all up

CLVII

Kabir, a true guru met me and shot one word at me ,
When it struck me I fell to the earth , there was a hole
made in my heart

¹ The gyanis generally translate this—In the sukhmana where the
breath of the left and right nostrils meet

² The belief is that the foetus in the womb prays to God, but
when a child is born and brought into contact with the world, his
devotion fails.

³ Divine grace so priceless was spurned by the common herd, and
only valued at a kauri

CLVIII

Kabir, what can the true guru do if his disciples be at fault ?

Not one *word* of his impresseth the *spiritually* blind : it is like blowing into a bamboo

CLIX

Kabir, the lady of a monarch who possesseth horses, elephants, and carriages in abundance,

Is not equal to the female water-carrier of a saint of God

CLX

Q. O Kabir, why revilest thou the king's lady ? Why honourest thou God's handmaiden ?

A The former parteth her hair with evil intentions , the latter remembereth God's name

CLXI

Kabir, I propped myself up with *God's name*, and steadied myself , the true guru gave me courage

I purchased large diamonds on the bank of lake Mansarowar

CLXII

Kabir, God is the diamond, God's servant the jeweller who hath taken *the gem* and set up a shop *for it* ,

As soon as an assayer is found, the price of the diamond shall be *ascertained*

CLXIII

Kabir, as thou rememberest God when occasion requireth, so remember Him always ,

Make thine abode in the immortal city , God will restore the wealth thou hast lost

CLXIV

Kabir, for worship two beings are necessary, one the saint, and the other God—

God who bestoweth salvation, and the saint who causeth us to repeat His name

304 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

CLXV

Kabir, crowds followed the pandits by the way they went ,
The one road to God by which Kabir hath been ascending
is difficult

CLXVI

Kabir, man acteth out of regard for his family and thus
dieth from worldly troubles ,
Who hath family pride when he is placed on the cremation-
ground ?

CLXVII

Kabir, O wretched people, ye shall be ruined through
your great regard for *the opinion of* others ,
Know that the fate of your neighbours shall also be yours

CLXVIII

Kabir, good is the meal of alms made of different kinds ¹
of corn ,
I have no claim on any one *for it* , great is the country
and great its government ²

CLXIX

Kabir, heart-burning ariseth from claims , he who hath
no claim is without anxiety ,
He who hath no claim deemeth Indar poor in *comparison*
with himself

CLXX

Kabir, the lake is filled to the brim, yet few can drink
the water , ³
With great good fortune hast thou found it , drink it
in handfuls, Kabir

¹ And thus affording variety

² That is, the world is wide, and great is the empire of the holy
The words *dāwa kākū ko nahin* are also translated—To which no one
hath a claim

³ The saints are filled with holiness, yet few accept instruction from
them. The verse is also translated—The lake is full, but there is a
dike in front owing to which few can drink the water. The dike means
worldly love, which hinders men from having recourse to the guru

CLXXI

Kabir, as the stars pass away in the morning, so doth
this body pass away ,

But the two letters of God's name pass not away ; Kabir
holdeth them fast

CLXXII

Kabir, the house of wood is on fire on all sides , ¹

The pandits perish in the fire while the illiterate escape

CLXXIII

Kabir, dispel doubts, leave the books of *the pandits* ,

Having searched the Sanskrit books fix thy thoughts on
God's feet

CLXXIV

Kabir, saints abandon not their saintship, even though
they meet millions who are not saints .

Even though sandal be entwined with serpents, it loseth
not its coolness ²

CLXXV

Kabir, the mind becometh cool when it hath obtained
the knowledge of God

The fire which burneth the world is as water to God's
servant ³

CLXXVI

This world is the Creator's play , hardly any one under-
standeth this ,

The Master Himself or the slave at His court ⁴ under-
standeth it

CLXXVII

Kabir, it is well for me that I felt the fear of *God* and
forgot all else .

¹ That is, evil passions assail the body.

² As poisonous serpents have no effect on sandal-wood, so the evil
do not corrupt the holy.

³ The evil passions which inflame mankind produce no impression
on him

⁴ *Davām* may also mean divine enthusiast deemed mad by the
world

306 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

From hail I melted into water, and flowing on I blended
with the Ocean ¹

CLXXVIII

Kabir, *God* having collected dust made bodies like a
physician's powders—

Spectacles for four days, but after all they are only dust

CLXXIX

Kabir, all bodies are as the rising and *setting* of the sun
and moon, ²

But if they meet not God and the guru, they all turn
into dust again

CLXXX

Where the Fearless One is, there is no fear of others,
where there is fear, there God is not

Kabir speaketh *thus* deliberately, O saints, give me
willing ear

CLXXXI

Kabir, they who know naught pass their time in the
sleep of peace

While they who think they know have their fill of trouble

CLXXXII

Kabir, they who are subdued by *worldly love* utter many
cries, but different is the cry of the *pir* ³

Kabir who was struck on a vulnerable spot ⁴ tell where
he stood

CLXXXIII

Kabir, slight is the stroke of a lance, though struck by
it man may breathe *for a time*,

But he who can endure the stroke of the Word is a guru, ⁵
and I am his slave

¹ Kabir's heart was at first cold and hard as hail. When the fire of divine love shone on it, it melted into water, which, flowing on, blended with the ocean of God.

² Animals' bodies are born and die

³ Also translated—Many cry out that they are struck by God's love, but the pain *they exhibit* tells a different story. The word *pir* has two meanings: (a) a priest or saint, (b) pain

⁴ That is, the heart

⁵ It can only be endured by a guru

CLXXXIV

Kabir, why, O Mulla, ascendest thou the minaret ? the Lord is not deaf .

Search within thy heart for Him for whose sake thou callest to prayer

CLXXXV

Why doth the Shaikh who is without resignation, perform a pilgrimage to the Kaaba ?

Kabir, how can God be for him whose heart is not firm *in his faith* ?

CLXXXVI

Kabir, offer thy homage to God, by remembering whom trouble shall depart ,

The Lord will be manifest in thy heart, and the fire ¹ which burneth thee shall be extinguished

CLXXXVII

Kabir, to use force is tyranny though thou call it lawful ,
When thine accounts are called for at God's office, what shall be thy condition ?

CLXXXVIII

Kabir, an excellent dinner is khichari ² *seasoned* with *sufficient* salt to make it palatable ,

Who would cut his own throat by *eating* meat with his bread ? ³

CLXXXIX

Kabir, know that the guru will have touched thy heart when worldly love and ambition have been effaced ,

Joy and sorrow shall not then affect thee , thou *shall become* God Himself ⁴

CXC

Kabir, there are different ways of saying Ram , ⁵ there is one point to be considered

¹ Some read *nāi* and translate—The fire *of thy heart* shall be extinguished by God's name

² Rice and *dāl* boiled together

³ Kabir was a vegetarian, and objected to the slaughter of animals.

⁴ Thou shalt have no consciousness of existence distinct from God

⁵ Rām is the name of God throughout Kabir and the other Bhagats'

308 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

He whom everybody calleth Ram was *only* a mountebank ¹

CXCI

Kabir, call Him Ram who is omnipresent, we must discriminate in mentioning *the two Rams*,

The one Ram (God) is contained in all things, the other (Ram Chandar) is only contained in one thing, *himself*.²

CXCII

Kabir, in the house in which saints are not served God is not served,

That house is like a cremation-ground, and ghosts dwell therein

CXCIII

Kabir, I have become dumb, insane, deaf,
And lame from the stroke of the true guru's arrow

CXCIV

Kabir, the brave true guru shot an arrow *at me*,
On its striking me I fell to the ground with a hole in my heart ³

CXCV

Kabir, the pure ram of heaven ⁴ hath fallen on barren soil,

compositions Sometimes Har, Hari, Gobind, and other names are used, but it is understood that the reference is always to the Supreme God, the Lord of creation

¹ Although in some of their hymns Kabir and some of the other Bhagats of the Granth Sahib appear to have believed in the Hindu incarnations, they occasionally ridiculed them

² Some Sikhs translate this and the preceding slok as follows —

CXC

Kabir, there are different ways of uttering Rām, in this there is an important point.

People in general utter Rām one way, and the saints another way

CXCI

Kabir, utter Rām, Rām, but use discrimination in uttering it.
Some *while doing so* are engaged in their various *pursuits* while others are absorbed in the one God.

³ That is, the guru's exhortation made an impression on my heart.

⁴ The true guru's instruction.

Know that without good association it becometh like the ashes of a furnace ;

CXCVI

But, Kabir, when the pure rain of heaven meeteth absorbing soil,¹

It cannot be removed, however much clever men may worry themselves

CXCVII

Kabir, I was going on a pilgrimage to the Kaaba, and I met God on the way ;

The Lord fell a-quarrelling with me, ' Who ordered thee to go to that place ? '

CXCVIII

Kabir, I have often made the pilgrimage to the Kaaba—how many times, O Kabir ?

O my Master, what fault have I committed that Thou wilt not speak to me ?

CXCIX

Kabir, when God produceth His record, what shall be the fate of him

Who violently killeth animals and calleth it lawful ?

CC

Kabir, to use violence is tyranny , God will call for thy defence ,

When thine account is produced from His office, thou shalt be beaten on the mouth

CCI

Kabir, to render thine account is easy, if thy heart be pure ,
In that True Court no one shall molest thee ²

CCII

Saith Kabir, O duality, in earth and heaven thou art very difficult to destroy ,³

¹ When the guru's instruction is communicated to men capable of receiving it

² Literally—catch thee by the coat.

³ If *tūbarī* be read as one word, the translation will be—In earth and heaven there are two beggar's bowls—desire and covetousness—difficult to destroy

310 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The six religious systems and the eighty-four Sidhs are involved in doubt

CCIII

Kabir, whatever there is in me is not mine , whatever there is, is Thine, *O God*

If Thine own property be rendered unto Thee, what doth it cost me ?

CCIV

Kabir, by repeating, 'Thou, Thou,' I have become Thou, *O God* , I have not remained in myself ,

When the difference between Thee and me was removed, wherever I looked there *wast* Thou

CCV

Kabir, man meditateth sin and entertaineth delusive hopes ,

None of his desires is satisfied — he departeth in despair

CCVI

Kabir, he who remembereth God is happy in *this* world ,
He whom the Creator protecteth waveieth not either in this world or the next

CCVII

Kabir, I was being pressed like a handful of sesame when the true guru rescued me ,

He came and appeared to me by primal and ancient destiny

CCVIII

Kabir, my days have been spent in evading *payment of my debts to God* , interest goeth on increasing ,

I worshipped not God, nor had I my account torn up when Death arrived

Guru Arjan has here inserted the three following couplets —

CCIX

Kabir, man is a barking dog which runneth after carrion . ¹
By grace I have obtained the true guru who hath delivered me

¹ Literally—a skeleton

CCX

Kabir, the earth belongeth to the holy, but thieves have taken possession of it ,

The earth feeleth not their weight , to them it is clear gain ¹

CCXI

Kabir, on account of the husk rice is beaten with a mallet ,
So when men sit in bad company, Dharmraj shall call them to account

Here Kabir's couplets continue —

CCXII

' O Namdev, worldly love hath bewitched *thee*,' said his friend Trilochan ,

' Why printest thou chintzes and thinkest not on God ? '

CCXIII

Namdev replied, ' Repeat God's name with thy lips, O Trilochan,

' Perform all thy duties with thy hands and feet, *but* let thy heart be with God '

Guru Arjan again interposes —

CCXIV

O Kabir, no one hath any concern with me nor I with any one ,

I am contained in Him who hath created this world

Kabir's instructions are resumed —

CCXV

Kabir, when flour hath fallen into the mud, none of it is saved ,

It is that which is chewed while being ground that availeth ²

¹ In this line if *bhāran* be read as one word, the translation will be—
The earth feeleth their weight, O God, remove them

² Human life is the time for man to work out his salvation. It is too late when the soul has departed

312 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

CCXVI

Kabir, man knoweth everything, and yet he knowingly committeth sin ,

What advantage is it to a man to have a lamp in his hand if he fall into a well ?

CCXVII

Kabir, my love is for the Friend , foolish people *try* to dissuade me ,

How can it be proper to break with Him to whom belong my life and soul ?

CCXVIII

Kabir, why killest thou thyself on account of houses, and mansions, and their decoration,

When three and a half cubits, or at most three and three quarters, shall be thy lot ?

CCXIX

Kabir, if *God* do not what I desire, what availeth my desiring it ,

God doeth what He Himself desireth, not what I desire

The following couplet of Guru Amar Das, is here found —

CCXX

God produceth anxiety in man, and also freeth him therefrom ,

Nanak, praise Him who taketh care of all

A couplet of Guru Arjan here follows —

CCXXI

Kabir, man thinketh not of God , he goeth astray through greed ,

He dieth committing sin, and his life is at an end in a moment

Here Kabir's couplets continue —

CCXXII

Kabir, the body is a frail vessel of only frail metal ,

If thou wish to make it permanent, worship God, otherwise it will perish

CCXXIII

Kabir, call out the name of God ; sleep not listlessly ,
By calling out night and day *God* may sometime hear thy cries

CCXXIV

Kabir, the body is a plantain grove, the heart an elephant maddened by passion, which *breaketh it down* ,

The jewel of divine knowledge is the goad, and a rare saint the tamer ¹ of the elephant.

CCXXV

Kabir, God's name is a jewel, the mouth a purse to hold it , open it before him who can appreciate *the jewel* ,

If any purchaser be found, he may take it at a high price ²

CCXXVI

Kabir, *man* knoweth not God's name while bringing up a numerous family ,

He dieth in the midst of his worldly duties, and is not heard of in the outer *world*

CCXXVII

Kabir, in the twinkling of an eye and in a moment life passeth away ,

Since the mind freeth not itself from entanglements, Death beateth his drum, and *leadeth away his victim in triumph*

CCXXVIII

Kabir, God is as a tree, abandonment of the world as its fruit ,

The saint who hath abandoned bootless discussions ³ as its shade

¹ *Khawal*, literally—the pilot who steers the elephant

² He may even give his life for it

³ The saint, like a tree's shade, affords comfort to man.

CCXXIX

Kabir, plant the seed of such a *tree* as shall bear perennial fruit,

Whose shade shall be cool, whose fruit shall be profuse,
and on which birds¹ shall play.

CCXXX

Kabir, the Giver is a tree whose fruit is mercy *which*
sheddeh favours on men ,

When the birds which it sheltereth migrate,² they say
' O Tree, mayest thou be fruitful ' '

CCXXXI

Kabir, association with saints is obtained by destiny ,
By such association the boon of salvation is obtained,
and the difficult road *to God* not obstructed

CCXXXII

Kabir, even for a gharī, half a gharī, or half that again,
Converse held with the saints is clear gain.

CCXXXIII

Kabir, the mortals who eat bhang and fish³ and drink
wine,

Shall all go to hell, whatever pilgrimages, fastings, and
daily devotion they may perform

CCXXXIV

Kabir, if I cast down mine eyes and take the Friend into
my heart,

I enjoy every pleasure with my Beloved, and I disclose
this to no one

The fifth Guru here interposes —

¹ Holy men

² The saints wander abroad to blazon God's goodness

³ In Kabir's time the Banāras pandits used to partake largely
of fish

CCXXXV

For the eight watches, the sixty-four *gharis* of the day,
my soul looketh towards Thee, O God

Why cast down mine eyes since I behold the Beloved
in every heart ?

CCXXXVI

Hear, my companions, either my soul dwelleth in my
Beloved or my Beloved in my soul

I know not whether my soul is in my heart, or my Beloved
dwelleth in my soul

CCXXXVII

Kabir, the Brahman is the guru of the world, but he is
not the guru of the saints ,

He killeth himself over the perplexities of the four Veds.

CCXXXVIII

God is as sugar scattered in the sand, but the elephant
cannot pick it up ,

Saith Kabir, the guru gave this excellent advice, ' Become
an ant and eat it ' ¹

CCXXXIX

Kabir, if thou desire the Beloved, cut off thy head and
make it into a ball , ²

While playing attain such a state of *ecstasy* that *thou*
shalt be satisfied with whatever happeneth thee

CCXL

Kabir, if thou desire the Beloved, play with a true guru ,
If unripe oil-seeds be pressed, neither oil-cake nor oil will
be obtained ³

Here a couplet of Namdev is introduced :—

¹ The humble succeed where the proud fail.

² Such is the sacrifice that must be made to enable man to play
with the saints, and share in their bliss

³ Nothing can be obtained from a false guru's instruction

316 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

CCXLI

Man searching for God stumbleth like a blind man and
recognizeth not the saint ,

Saith Namdev, how shalt thou obtain God without the
mediation of His saints ?

The following lines of Rav Das are here inserted :—

CCXLII

He who forsaking God the diamond yearneth for other
gods,

Shall go to hell, verily saith Rav Das

CCXLIII

O Kabir, if thou embrace a domestic life, act honestly ,
otherwise abandon the world ,

But if any one, having abandoned the world, *again*
become entangled *with it*, great indeed shall be his mis-
fortune

RAV DAS

RAV DAS is the author of many hymns in the
Granth Sahib He was certainly a disciple of Rama-
nand and a contemporary of Kabir, but otherwise
there is nothing known regarding his precise date,
parentage, or place of birth When Rav Das arrived
at years of discretion he began to wait on saints.
He used to present them with everything he could
procure from his father's house His father was
displeased at this and gave him a separate place of
residence Though his father's wealth and means
were considerable, yet he gave nothing whatever to
his son The latter, who by this time had entered
the married state, supported himself and his wife
by making shoes, and lived very happily Whenever
he saw a holy man he supplied him gratuitously
with covering for his feet. He afterwards built
a hut, set up in it an idol which he had made from

a hide, and applied himself to its worship. When he was reproached for making an idol out of a hide, he defended himself by descanting on the various advantages of hides. Drums used in worship were made from hides. The cow held sacred by Hindus had a hide. God is contained in animals which have hides, &c , &c.

Rav Das was ever immersed in his devotions, a circumstance which led to the abandonment of his trade and the deterioration of his circumstances. He soon presented all the external marks of poverty and hard life, yet his heart was glad and happy in the contemplation of God. It was during this period of distress that a holy man desired to render him assistance. Rav Das gave him bread to eat and lavished every attention on him. His visitor in return presented him with a philosopher's stone, explained its qualities, and told him to keep it carefully. Rav Das replied that he did not require it, as his property and wealth consisted in the name of God. When the visitor saw that Rav Das absolutely coveted nothing, he implored him to accept the philosopher's stone. Rav Das told him he might leave it in the thatch of his house, by which he meant that the article was not worth acceptance. The visitor obeyed Rav Das and departed. On that occasion Rav Das composed the following hymn :—

God's name is the great wealth of God's saints ,

Day by day it increaseth and in no way decreaseth

Nothing can steal it either by day or night , its possessor
sleepeth secure in his home

O God, what need of a stone hath he who possesseth
this wealth ?

After the lapse of thirteen months the visitor returned and found Rav Das in the same circumstances as before. He asked him what had become of the philosopher's stone. Rav Das replied, ' It must be where thou didst put it , I have been afraid to touch it.' Upon this the visitor took it from the

thatch and departed, fully satisfied that Rav Das desired no earthly wealth.

One day the saint found five gold coins in a basket employed to hold accessories of worship. The result was that he began to fear even devotion to God, lest it might bring him wealth. Then God said to him in a vision, 'Although thou absolutely desirest nothing, yet accept the wealth I give thee now.' Rav Das promised to do so. A pious admirer gave him money with which he built a sara, or rest-house, wherein he entertained holy men. He then built a temple and so decorated it with a canopy, fringes, cords of gold lace, wall lamps, chandeliers, &c, that visitors on seeing its beauty became enchanted. After that Rav Das built a two-storied house for himself on the site of the hut he had hitherto used as a temple, and there he continued to worship with perfect love.

Rav Das experienced the ordinary fate of men suddenly enriched. The Brahmans, through envy and jealousy, complained to the king of Banaras that there was no authority in the Shastars for a shoemaker to make an image of God, yet Rav Das had without any fear or compunction set up such an image and was worshipping it and offering it homage. He ought therefore to be made to suffer for his presumption. The king summoned Rav Das, but was so much impressed with the dignity and reasonableness of his defence that he found no difficulty in immediately declaring him guiltless of any offence against religion.

Jhali, the Queen of Chitaur, hearing of Rav Das's fame, visited him and became a disciple of his. At this her attendant Brahmans waxed highly indignant. They said that the queen had lost her reason, and they went and complained of her to the Rana, her husband, who had accompanied her to Banaras. He sent for Rav Das, and heard the charges of the assembled Brahmans against him. They repre-

sented the supreme importance of caste, and the impropriety of allowing a shoemaker to usurp a higher spiritual or social position than that in which he had been born. Rav Das replied, 'What is dear to God is devotion, He payeth no heed to caste'. Upon this the Brahmans proposed to refer the matter to the arbitrament of prayer. They read the Veds for three full hours and repeated many spells, but did not succeed in inducing God to persuade the Rana of Rav Das's guilt. When it came to Rav Das's turn, he said, 'O Great King, be true to thy name of Pardoner of sinners'. He then sang a couple of stanzas. The first line of the first stanza is —

O come without delay or call me unto Thee

The first lines of the second stanza are —

O God of gods, I Thy protection crave,

Have mercy on me, knowing me Thy slave

The Rana was easily convinced of Rav Das's innocence and expressed himself accordingly. Upon this it is said all present became believers in Rav Das's sanctity.

After that Queen Jhali left Banaras, and returned to her kingdom, where she decided on holding a thanksgiving festival. With great modesty and humility she invited Rav Das to be pleased to attend it. He accepted her invitation and went to Chitaur. His visit afforded her intense pleasure. She distributed a large sum of money in alms on the occasion, and invited the principal Brahmans of her state to meet the holy man. The Brahmans knew that the queen's guru had been a shoemaker, and it would be better for them to take raw provisions of their own and cook them than partake of food proffered by the queen. They accordingly had food cooked for themselves, but, when they sat down to eat it, it is said, they saw Rav Das seated between every two of them. They then believed in his divine mission and fell at his feet. It is stated that he gained many

320 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

disciples on that occasion Rav Das composed the following after the entertainment —

Clever men,¹ I am notoriously a tanner by caste,
But in my heart I meditate on God

If wine be made even with Ganges water, you holy men
will not drink it ,

But if wine which is impure, or other liquid be put into
Ganges water, the latter will not be altered ²

The palmyra palm-tree, sirs, is admittedly impure,³ as its
leaves ⁴ are also deemed ,

But if God's words be written thereon, men will worship
it and bow before it

My trade is dressing and cutting leather and daily removing
dead cattle round about Banaras

Yet prominent Brahmans now prostrate themselves before
me, since I, the slave Rav Das, have sought the shelter of Thy
name, *O God*

Rav Das is said to have been such a perfect saint
of God that his conversation and poetry were like
suns to dispel the darkness of doubt and infidelity.
He performed the meritorious acts prescribed in the
Veds and the Shastars. Orientals believe that if
milk mixed with water be placed before a swan, it
can by its peculiar bill separate both, and drink only
the milk. In the same way Rav Das selected virtue
from vice, made choice of good acts and avoided
things forbidden

The following compositions of Rav Das are found
in the Granth Sahib

¹ *Nāgar jan*, also translated — Ye city men

² If a man, no matter how highly born, become evil, he is not
respected, as wine made with Ganges water is not fit for saints' use.
But if, on the contrary, wine be thrown into the Ganges, the Ganges
water will still be holy, so the lowly are exalted by association with
saints.

³ Because toddy, an intoxicating liquor, is made out of it

⁴ *Kāgara*, hence *kāghaz*, the modern Hindustāni name for paper.
The leaves of the palm or palmyra-tree were originally used for
writing on.

HYMNS OF RAV DAS

God being light and the soul also light, there is no difference between them except that the soul is encumbered with a body

SRI RAG

Between Thee and me, between me and Thee what difference can there be ?

The same as between gold and the bracelet, between water and its ripples

If I did not commit sin, O Eternal One,

How shouldst Thou have gained the name of Purifier of sinners ?

Thou who art the Lord, art the Searcher of hearts

The servant is known from his master, and the master from his servant

Grant me the wisdom to worship Thee with my body.

Rav Das, some rare person who destroyeth his evil passions,¹ may explain this

Though Rav Das's birth is low, he is a candidate for God's favour

GAURI

I

My associations are low—I think of it day and night—

My birth is mean, mine acts are crooked

O God, Lord of the earth, Giver of life to men,

Forget me not, I am Thy slave ,

Remove my troubles, make Thy servant full of love for *Thee*

I will not forsake Thy feet even though my body perish to-morrow

Saith Rav Das, I seek Thy protection, *O God*.

Quickly come to Thy servant, delay not.

¹ The gyanis translate—Some rare person may explain that God is equally contained in everything

Rav Das's conception of heaven

II

There is a city named Beghampur,¹
 Where pain and sorrow find no place ,
 There is no fear of tribute or of tax ,
 There is nor care, nor sin, nor dread nor death,
 Now have I found an excellent abode
 Where ceaseless happiness doth reign, my friends
 There firm and for aye is sovereignty of God,
 No second or third is there adored,² He ruleth alone ,
 Inhabited and ever famous is that city ,
 Its people are full dowered with wealth
 Theirs it is to wander as they please ,
 None restraineth them known in the palace,
 Saith Rav Das, emancipated tanner,
 My friends become my fellow citizens there ³

It is said that a Labana offered an ox to Rav Das.
 On refusing the present, the saint wrote the following —

III

The road to *God* is very difficult and steep, and I have
already one useless ox ⁴

My one prayer to God is, ' Preserve my capital,⁵ O God '
 Is there any merchant of God *who will join me* ? My
 goods are laden and about to start ⁶

I am a merchant of God, and deal in divine knowledge

The wealth I have loaded is God's name , the world
 hath loaded poison

¹ A city where there is no sorrow This is not Begampur, a village on the left bank of the Bhima, so called because one of Aurangzeb's daughters died and was buried there, while her father was encamped at Brahmapuri on the opposite side of the river

² That is, no Vishnu or Shiv

³ That is, they whose lives fit them for that abode are my friends , and obtain salvation

⁴ My body

⁵ That is, my life

⁶ That is, I am prepared to give religious instruction to whoever will join me

Ye recording angels, who know this world and the next,
write whatever nonsense you please *about me, I care not*,

The club of death will not touch me since I have cast
away all entanglements

This world is like the *fleeting* colour of safflower,
But the colour of my God is the *permanent* dye of madder,
saith the tanner Rav Das

Rav Das prays for divine favour.

IV

As a pit full of frogs ¹ which know nothing of different
countries,

So my mind infatuated with evil passions taketh no
thought of this world or the next

O Lord of all the world, grant me a sight of Thee for
a moment,

My mind is not clear, O God, and so I cannot understand
Thy condition

Take pity on me that my doubts may be dispelled, and
teach me right understanding

Even supreme Jogis cannot explain Thine attributes which
are beyond expression

The tanner Rav Das prayeth for Thy love and service

The following was Rav Das's reply to a holy man
who asked the questions contained in the hymn

V

In the Sat age was truth, in the Treta sacrifice, and in
the Dwapar the performance of worship

In the three ages these three observances were established,
but in the Kal age the Name is the only support

How shall I be saved?

No one explaineth to me

How my transmigration may cease

There are many forms of religion described, but every-
one appeareth to adopt his own

What are those acts by which I may be saved, and by
the performance of which I may obtain all things?

¹ 'Frog in a well' is applied in Hindustāni to an ignorant person.

324 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

If what are merits and what demerits be decided by listening to the Veds and Purans,¹ doubt *shall result* ,

Doubt shall *thus* ever dwell in the heart , who shall dispel pride ?

Man washeth his body with water, but in his heart there is evil of every description

How shall purity result ? My purity is such as the elephant practiseth

As by the sun's light night departeth, as all the world knoweth ,

As copper when touched by the philosopher's stone at once becometh gold ,

So if the supreme philosopher's stone, the guru, be found by destiny,

The perturbed mind shall meet God *who is* in the heart, and the doors of adamant shall be opened ²

The doubts, the entanglements, and the sins of him who maketh the way of devotion firm in his heart shall be cut away ,

He shall restrain his mind, obtain happiness, and meditate on Him alone who possesseth *all* qualities and yet possesseth none

Many efforts have I made to ward off the noose of doubt, but, however much I tried, I did not succeed

Love and devotion have not sprung up in me, therefore Rav Das is sad

Man is a prey to all the five senses and their attendant passions, and not to one predominating and overmastering sense alone like the lower animals Hence the following hymn —

ASA

I

The deer, the fish, the bumble-bee, the moth, and the elephant perish each for one sense ,

So what hope is there for him who *like man* hath five implacable enemies ?

¹ The Veds and Purāns prescribe different forms of worship

² Hardness of heart shall depart.

O God, man loveth ignorance ,
 His lamp of discrimination hath grown dim
 The thoughtless are born again as creeping things which
 distinguish not between good and evil ,
 They have now obtained human birth so difficult to
 obtain, *and yet* in it they associate with the base
 Men and lower animals, wherever they are, are born
 subject to their previous acts,
 And the noose of Death which hangeth over them can
 by no means be warded off
 Rav Das, renounce worldly love, dispel doubt, and make
 the guru's divine knowledge thy religious fervour
 O Thou, who dispellest Thy worshipper's fear, grant me
 supreme bliss at last

Rav Das prays for the saints' virtues and devotion

II

The company of the saints, who are Thine image, is my life
 Through the divine knowledge of the guru I recognize
 the saints as gods of gods
 Grant me the company of the saints, a taste for the
 saints' converse,
 The saints' love, O God of gods,
 The saints' good works, and the saints' way, that I may
 become attached to what they are attached to¹
 I pray for one thing more, the miraculous gem of devo-
 tion²
 Show me not the wicked and the sinner—
 Between the saints and the Infinite there is no difference ,
 Rav Das saith, he who knoweth this is wise
 Rav Das is exalted by holy association

III

Thou art sandal, I am the poor palma christi³ plant,
 I dwell near Thee

¹ Some read *olag olagni*, and translate—That I may become their
 slave of slaves

² *Chintamani*, a gem supposed to yield its possessor whatever he
 desired In England the wishing-cap was said to possess the same
 virtue

³ This is the *Ricinus communis*, or castor-oil plant

326 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

From a humble shrub I have become a lofty *tree* Thine
excellent perfume abideth *in me*

O God, I have sought the protection of Thy true con-
gregation

I am without virtues, Thou art beneficent,

Thou art white¹ and yellow twisted silk, we are the
poor worms² *who toil and make it*

O God, may I continue to associate with the saints as
the bee with the honey¹

My caste is low, my lineage low, and low is my birth,

I have not served my sovereign God, saith the tanner
Rav Das

For God's love Rav Das would sacrifice himself

IV

What would it matter were my body to be *cut* in pieces²

Thy slave, *O God*, only feareth that Thy love may depart

Thy lotus feet are the home of my heart¹

By drinking the nectar of His *name*, I have found God
who is my wealth

Prosperity, adversity, worldly love, and wealth screen
God from man,

In them Thy servant is not absorbed

Thy slave is bound by the rope of Thy love,

Saith Rav Das, what advantage is it to escape there-
from²

God's name saves saints and sinners.

V

God, God, God, God, God, God, God,⁴

By remembering God, saints and sinners⁵ are saved

¹ *Makhlūl*, from the Arabic *maflūl*

² *Āīra* is by some gyanis translated canvas

³ Also translated—Thy feet are the lotus, my soul the bumble-bee
flitting over them This is on the supposition that *bhawar* is read
for *bhawan*

⁴ This line is supposed to be an imitation of the devotee's repetition
of God's name The gyanis translate—They who repeat God's name
in their hearts, they who repeat it with their tongues, and they who
cause others to repeat it, bloom afresh

⁵ *Nistar*, literally—those who ought not to be saved

Through the name of God, Kabir became renowned, and the accounts of his sins of many births were torn up.

Namdev as in duty bound ¹ gave milk to god to drink ;
Wherefore he had not the pain of being born again in the world

The slave Rav Das is dyed with God's love,
And so, through the favour of the guru, he shall not go to hell

They who think not of God shall be condemned

VI

How *man*, a puppet of clay, danceth !
He looketh and looketh, heareth, speaketh, runneth about.
When he acquireth anything he is proud,
But when his wealth is gone he beginneth to weep.
In thought, word, and deed he is fascinated by pleasures,
So when he perisheth he is contained somewhere else ²
Saith Rav Das, the world is a play, my brethren ,
I have established loving relations with the True Actor ³

The object of the following hymn is to show that nothing offered to God by idolaters, even according to their own ideas, is pure, and that the true offering to God is the sincere heart

GUJARI

The calf hath defiled the milk in the cow's udder *by tasting it* ,

The bumble-bee hath spoiled the flowers, and the fish the water—

My mother, where shall I find anything to offer in God's worship ?

I cannot find other flowers superior to these.

Serpents twine round the sandal-tree , ⁴

¹ *Nimat*, Sanskrit *nyāmīt* His father, before going on a journey, enjoined him to give milk to the family idol during his absence

² Instead of being absorbed in God's light he is born again as an inferior animal ³ And not with the play

⁴ Serpents love the perfume of the sandal-tree and twine around it They thus, in the estimation of strict Hindūs, spoil and render it unfit to be offered in worship, as is commonly done.

328 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Poison and ambrosia dwell together ,
 Incense, lamps, and consecrated bread are polluted ¹
 How shall thy slave perform Thy worship ?
 Let me dedicate and offer my body and soul as my
 worship,
Thus, by the guru's favour, shall I find the Pure One .
 I cannot perform Thine adoration and worship *according*
to Hindu rites ,
 Saith Rav Das, in what condition am I ? ²

Rav Das concludes that everything is God

SORATH

I

When there was egoism in me, Thou wert not with me ,
 now that Thou art with me, there is no egoism

Huge waves are raised by the wind in the ocean, but
 they are only water in water ³

O God, what shall I say ? Through illusion things
 are not as they are supposed to be

A king sleepeth on his throne , in a dream he becometh
 a beggar ,

He suffereth pain at losing his empire, *though* it is intact
 such hath been my condition

Like the story of the rope and the serpent, I have now
 had the secret ⁴ explained to me

On *seeing* several ⁵ bracelets I erroneously supposed *that*
they were distinct from the gold , but what I then said I now
 say no longer

In all things the one Lord assumeth various shapes ;
 God sporteth in all hearts

¹ Somebody has touched them

² Since I cannot worship Thee with all the accessories of Hindu
 worship

³ The meaning is, since the poet has abjured egoism, he has
 become a portion of God as the waves blend with the sea

⁴ I thought a rope was a serpent, but it was not I thought that
 man existed, but now I find everything is God

⁵ If *kanik* were here read, the translation would be—As man
 mistaketh by calling a thing a bracelet instead of calling it gold

Saith Rav Das, God is nearer to us than our hands and feet, it is what taketh place by His will that taketh place.

Rav Das so loves God that he feels he has a claim on His mercy.

II

When Thou didst bind us with a noose of illusion, we bound Thee with a bond of love,

Try to release Thyself, we have been released by adoring Thee

O God, Thou knowest how we feel towards Thee,

Now what wilt Thou do with us, such *being our love for Thee* ?

Man catcheth a fish, sliceth it, cutteth it up, and cooketh it in various ways,

He biteth and eateth it, still it forgetteth not the water¹

The Supreme Ruler is no man's heritage, He belongeth to him who loveth Him

Though the screen of illusion be spread over the whole world, yet it troubleth not the saint

Saith Rav Das, my devotion to the one God hath increased, to whom shall I tell this now ?

Shall I still suffer misery for the removal of which I worship Thee ?

Rav Das on introspection finds himself wanting

III

I obtained this birth difficult of attainment as the reward of merit, but it passeth away in vain *on account of my want of discrimination*

Say of what account would a palace and a throne like King Indar's be without devotion to God ?

I have not thought of the pleasure in the Supreme God's *name*, a pleasure in which all other pleasures are forgotten

What we ought to have known we knew not ; we have

¹ That is, its eater becomes thirsty

330 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

become mad, and not considered what we ought to have considered, and so our days have passed away

Our passions are strong, and our discrimination weak ;
our understanding cannot enter into God's designs

We say one thing, and do another , worldly love hindereth us from understanding

Saith Rav Das, I, Thy slave, am sad at heart ,

Avert Thine anger from me and have mercy on my soul

We should fix our attention on God who can adequately reward us

IV

God is an ocean of pleasure , in His power are the miraculous tree, and gem, and cow

The four advantages, the eighteen miraculous powers, and the nine treasures are in the palm of His hand

Why repeat not, ' God, God, God,' with thy tongue,
And abandon all other device of words ?

The epic poems, the Purans, the Veds of Brahma, are *all composed* out of thirty-four letters ¹

Bias having reflected expressed his conviction that there was nothing equal to the name of God

Very fortunate are they who tranquilly contemplate and fix their attention upon God , they shall afterwards be freed from their troubles

Saith Rav Das, the fear of death and birth fleeth from him who hath put the light of *divine knowledge* into his heart

The saint's relation to God

V

If Thou art a hull, then I am Thy peacock , ²

If Thou art the moon, then I am Thy chakor ,

O God, if Thou break not with me, I will not break with Thee ,

¹ Omitting the modifications and combinations of the Sanskrit characters and retaining only one s The meaning apparently is that the letters which form God's name are superior to all the other letters employed in the Hindu sacred writings

² In India peacocks generally live on undulating lands.

If I break with Thee, whom shall I join ?
 If Thou art a lamp, then I am Thy wick ,
 If Thou art a place of pilgrimage, then I am Thy pilgrim
 I have joined true love with Thee ,
 Joining Thee I have broken with all others.
 Wherever I go there is Thy service ,
 There is no other Lord like Thee, O God
 By worshipping Thee Death's noose is cut away
 Rav Das singeth to obtain Thy service

Man is too proud of his body though its origin
 and its end are contemptible

VI

The body is a wall of water supported by a pillar of air ,
 blood ¹ and semen are its mortar

The poor soul dwelleth in a skeleton of bones, flesh, and
 veins ,

O mortal, what is mine and what is thine ?

As a bird percheth on a tree, so *doth the soul on the body*.

Thou layest foundations and buildest thyself a house ,

Three and a half cubits shall be thy measure *at last*

Thou curlest thy hair, and wearest thy turban on the
 side of thy head ,

But thy body shall become a heap of dust

Even though thou possess lofty palaces and beautiful
 women,

Without the name of God thy game is lost

My caste is low, my lineage low, and base is my birth

I have sought Thy shelter, O God, saith the tanner
 Rav Das

The following was addressed to some one who re-
 proached Rav Das for not following his trade —

VII

I a cobbler know not how to mend shoes,

Yet people want me to mend their shoes

¹ *Rakat*, the portion supposed to be contributed by the female
 instead of the ova of modern physiology.

332 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

I have no awl to stitch with ,
 I have no knife to patch with
 People have been thoroughly ruined by mending shoes ¹—
 I have attained my object without mending shoes
 Rav Das repeateth God's name ,
 I have now no concern with Death

Rav Das's devotion and hope in God.

DHANASARI

I

There is none so poor as I, none so compassionate as
 Thou , *for this* what further test is now necessary ?
 May my heart obey Thy words ¹ fill Thy servant therewith
 I am a sacrifice to Thee, O God ,
 Why art Thou silent ?
 For many births have I been separated from Thee, O God
 This birth is on Thine *own* account ²
 Saith Rav Das, putting my hopes in Thee I live , it is
 long since I have seen Thee
 Rav Das's love for God

II

I remember Thee, O God, in my heart , I behold Thee
 with mine eyes , I fill mine ears with Thy hymns ³ and
 praises ;
 I make my mind the honey-bee, I put Thy lotus feet into
 my heart, and with my tongue I utter Thine ambrosial
 name
 May my love for God not decrease ¹
 I have bought it dear in exchange for my soul
 Without the companionship of the saints no love is pro-
 duced, and without love no service is performed for Thee
 Rav Das offereth one prayer to God—preserve mine
 honour, O my sovereign Lord

¹ And neglecting God, the expression *ganthi ganthi* also means to be attached to worldly things

² That I may worship Thee in human body

³ The clause is also translated—I fill my ears and my tongue with Thy praises

God's name is for Rav Das equal to all the Hindu oblations

III

Thy name, O God, is mine Arati and mine ablutions ,
Without the name of God all display is vain

Thy name is my prayer-mat, Thy name my saffron-grater, Thy name the saffron which I sprinkle *for Thee* ,

Thy name is the water, Thy name the sandal, the repetition of Thy name the grating thereof ;¹ taking it I offer it unto Thee ,

Thy name is the lamp, Thy name the wick, Thy name the oil I pour therein ,

Thy name is the light which I have applied to it, and which hath enlightened the whole world ,

Thy name is the string, Thy name the necklace of flowers ,
all the eighteen loads of *vegetables* are too impure² to offer *Thee*

Why should I offer Thee the work of Thy hands ? Thy name is the chauri which I wave over Thee

The whole world is engrossed in the eighteen *Purans*, the sixty-eight *places of pilgrimage*, and the four sources of life

Saith Rav Das, Thy name is the Arati , the true Name is the food I offer unto Thee, O God³

God alone can save man from his evil passions

JAITSARI

O Lord, I know nothing ,

I have sold my soul to mammon

Thou art styled the great Lord of the world, and we the sensualists of the Kal age

The five evil passions which have corrupted my heart,

Have at every moment thrown a barrier between Thee and me.

Whithersoever I look, there is a stock of trouble

¹ Sandal is grated and sprinkled by Hindus on their idol

² Because the bee has tasted them

³ This hymn is recited in a collection of Sikh prayers called the *Arati*.

334 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

I am not yet satisfied, although the Veds bear witness to
God

As, for *his sin*, on the body of Indar, the paramour of Ahalya
Gautam's wife, a thousand vaginae formed ,

As the head of *Brahma* adhered to the hand of Shriv the
lord of Uma ¹ for his sin,

So these wicked enemies, the deadly sins, have bound and
beaten me also a sinner

I am very shameless, and have not yet grown weary of
their company

Saith Rav Das, whither shall I go ? What shall I do ?

Except God's protection whose shall I seek ?

The saint and the sinner under the allegories of
a good and a bad wife contrasted

SUHI

I

The good wife knoweth her spouse's worth ,
She renounceth pride and enjoyeth conjugal happiness ,
She giveth her husband her body and soul, and maketh
no distinction *between him and herself* ,

She seeth no one else, heareth no one else, and speaketh
to no one else.

How should she, into whose heart no sorrow hath entered,
Know of the woes of others ?

The bad wife ² who hath not served her spouse continually
Is unhappy, and loseth both worlds—

The way by the bridge of Suat ³ is difficult—

She shall have no companion, and must go alone

In grief and in pain, O God, I have come to Thy door ,
I am very thirsty, and I have received no answer *from Thee*

Saith Rav Das, I have come to Thy protection , effect my
salvation as Thou thinkest best

¹ Also called Pārbati

² Wife here is used for man in the generic sense, and the spouse is
God

³ *Sirāt-ul-mustakim*. The bridge which leads to heaven, according
to Muhammadans

As everything here changes, man should make provision for the hereafter

II

The days which come, pass away again ,
 We must march on, nothing remaineth stable
 Our companions are going, we too must go ,
 The journey is long , Death standeth over us
 Why sleepest thou ? Awake *for God's service*, O silly one ,

Thou thoughtest life a real thing in this world, *when thou oughtest to have thought of God*

He who gave thee life conveyeth thee sustenance,
 And in every heart openeth a shop¹
 Worship God, lay aside egoism ,
 In thy heart remember God's name betimes
 Thy life hath come to an end, yet thou hast not prepared thy way ,

It is evening, and darkness is on every side
 Saith Rav Das, O fool and madman,
 Didst thou not reflect that the world is a transitory abode ?

Man can only rely on God, not on property or relations

III

Man buildeth lofty mansions with halls and kitchens,
But after *Death* he cannot remain in them for a ghari
 This body is like a wainscoting of grass ,
 When the grass is burnt, it is blended with the dust
 Even thy relations, thy family, and thy companions
 Set up a cry, ' Take him out quickly ! '
 The wife of thy house who embraced thee *in life*,
 Crieth out, ' Ghost ! ghost ! ' and runneth away from thee

Saith Rav Das, *Death* hath plundered the whole world,
 But I have escaped by repeating *the name* of the one God.

¹ To dispense food.

336 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

God's grace is unparalleled

BILAWAL

I

Everybody used to laugh on seeing my poverty—such was my condition ,

But *I hold* the whole eighteen supernatural powers in the palm of my hand through Thy favour

Thou knowest I am nothing, O God, Destroyer of fear ,

All men have sought Thy protection, O God, Fulfiller of desires ,

They who have sought Thy protection no longer bear the load *of sin*

High and low have been delivered from the shameless ¹ world through Thee

Saith Rav Das, why say more regarding the Ineffable ?

Thou, O God, art Thine own parallel , to what can I liken Thee ?

The glorification of the saint

II

The family in which a saint of God is born,

Whether it be of high or low caste, poor or rich, shall have its unalloyed fame blazoned through the world

Whether man be a Brahman, a Vaisya, a Sudar, a Khatri, a Dum, a Chandal, or a Malechh,

He becometh pure by worshipping God , he saveth himself and the families of both his parents

Blest the village, blest the place *of his birth*, blest his pure family in all worlds ¹

He hath quaffed the supreme essence , abandoning all others, he hath become intoxicated with it, and renounced sin

Among pandits, heroes, and emperors, there is none equal to the saint

¹ Also translated—Have been delivered from the entanglements of the world through Thee

As the leaves of the water-lily¹ in the water, saith Rav Das, is the saint's existence in the world, *he remaineth uncontaminated by it.*

God as the Dispenser of salvation.

GAUND

I

Repeat the name of God, the Dispenser of salvation, ye people

Without the Dispenser of salvation the body groweth weary *in transmigration*

The Dispenser of salvation is the Giver of deliverance ,

The Dispenser of salvation is our father and mother.

Living *repeat His name*, dying *repeat His name* ,

His worshipper is ever happy—

The Dispenser of salvation is my life

If it have been so recorded on thy forehead, thou shalt repeat His name

Only he who hath ceased to love the world can serve God

That Dispenser of salvation, I, poor *though I be*, have obtained as my wealth

If the one Dispenser of salvation do me a favour,

What can the world do to me ?

Having effaced my caste I have become a courtier of God—

Thou, O God, art able to save the world—

Divine knowledge hath sprung up, and I have become enlightened ,

God hath graciously accepted this worm as His slave.

Saith Rav Das, my thirst hath now ceased ,

I repeat the name of God and *perform His service*

The fate of the slanderer.

II

If man bathe at the sixty-eight places of pilgrimage,

If he worship the twelve *lingam* stones,

¹ The water-lily is supposed to remain dry in the water.

338 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

If he dedicate a well or a tank,¹
But practise slander, all shall be in vain.
 How shall the slanderer of a saint be saved ?
 Know that he shall assuredly fall into hell
 If man celebrate eclipses at Kurkhetar,
 Offer his wife with her decorations *to the Brahmans*,
 And hear with his ears all the *Simritis*,
Yet if he practise slander, all shall be in vain
 If he prepare many feasts *to Brahmans*,
 Make them gifts of land, and build them splendid public
 mansions ,
 If, neglecting his own business, he perform that of others,
 And yet practise slander, he shall wander in many births
 O, ye people, why do ye slander ?
 The slanderer's character is well known
 Holy men have considered and decided regarding the
 slanderer—
 Saith Rav Das, he is a sinner, and shall go to hell

It is the guru who communicates the Name by
 which God's designs are manifested

RAMKALI

Men read, study, and hear all God's names, yet God's
 designs are not known

How shall iron become pure gold unless it be touched by
 the philosopher's stone ?

O God, the knots of doubt unravel not ,

Lust, wrath, worldly love, pride, and jealousy—these five
 combined plunder *the world*

'We are great poets, of high family,² we are Pandits, we
 are Jogis, Sanyasis,

'Gyanis, virtuous heroes, we are generous'— these ideas
 shall never perish

¹ *Tata*, here for *tarāg*, a tank. Others understand the word to
 mean a margin, and translate *kūp tata* as a well with its surrounding
 land

² *Kulīn* This word is now applied to a race of Brāhmans in
 Bengāl, who marry a large plurality of wives

Saith Rav Das, all these men do not understand *God*,
they go astray like madmen.

God's name is my support, my life, my soul, and my
wealth

Rav Das in obtaining salvation acknowledges
God's favour

MARU

Who but Thee, my Jewel, could do such a thing ?

Cherisher of the poor, Lord of the earth , Thou hast put
over my head the umbrella of *spiritual sovereignty*

Thou relenest towards him whose touch defileth the
world ,

The lowly dost Thou exalt, my God, and none dost Thou
fear

Namdev, Kabir, Trilochan, Sadhna, and Sain were
saved—

Saith Rav Das, hear, O saints, through God everything
is done

The man of low birth and caste may be saved by
devotion

KEDARA

Though one perform the six good acts and belong to a
high family, yet if he heartily worship not God,

And love not the mention of His lotus feet, he is equal
to a pariah

O thoughtless man, think upon God in thy heart ,

Why not look at Balmik ? ¹

From a low caste what a high position he attained by his
special devotion to God ,

Though an eater of dogs, the lowest of all, he was beloved
by Krishan

How can poor mortals praise God ? His praise extendeth
to the three worlds

Ajamal, the courtesan, *Lodiya* the huntsman, and the
elephant went to God

¹ This is the man whose feet Krishan washed, not the author of the
Rāmāyana

340 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Such degraded beings were saved , why shouldst not thou
too be saved, O Rav Das ?

The advantages of repeating God's name

BHAIRO

Without beholding *God* there is no hope ,
Everything that we see perisheth
He who repeateth God's name with *due* praise
Is the only Jogi free from desires
If any one employ himself in repeating God's *name*,
And God, the philosopher's stone, touch him, his duality
shall no longer remain

He who destroyeth the duality of his mind is a *munī* ,
He shall be absorbed in God ¹ who filleth the three worlds
Everybody acteth according to his natural inclinations
It is only the Creator who abideth without fear
Vegetables blossom to produce fruit ,
When the fruit appeareth the blossoms decay
For the sake of divine knowledge men practise religious
ceremonies ,

When divine knowledge is obtained, religious ceremonies
are not performed

To make butter, knowing people churn coagulated milk ,
So *those who strive for divine knowledge* obtain deliverance
while alive, and are ever at rest

Saith Rav Das, *having embraced* supreme contempt *for*
the world,

Why not heartily repeat God's name, O luckless man ?

Rav Das endeavours to humiliate his body

BASANT

Thou knowest nothing, *O my body* ,
On seeing thy *fine* clothes thou puffest thyself up
No place can hold the proud ,
Yet over thy head the crow caweth ²

¹ *Bindwāre*—God who is without the organs of action

² By some Oriental people the dead are thrown to crows, kites, and
vultures.

Why art thou proud, O demented *body*?
 Thou art much more short-lived than a toadstool in the
 month of Bhadon

The deer knoweth not the secret of *his musk*,
 He hath it in his body, yet he searcheth for it abroad.
 He who understandeth his own *flecting* body,
 Shall never be disgraced by the myrmidons of Death
 Man is proud of his son and wife,
 It is from him God will take an account
 Thou shalt suffer for what thou thyself hast done, O soul
 Whom shalt thou afterwards address as 'Dear one, dear
 one?'

If thou seek the protection of holy men,
 Thy sins, even though millions upon millions, shall all be
 crased

Saith Rav Das, he who repeateth God's name
 Hath no concern with caste, or birth, or transmigration

The saint, no matter how low his caste, is superior
 even to the demigods

MALAR

II

Neither the Lord of Lakshmi,¹ nor the Lord of Kailas,²
 nor any one else is equal to those who repeat God's name

He is one alone though diffused in many ways, recall,
 recall Him to *your thoughts*, He filleth *creation*

He in whose house *devotion to God* and nothing else was
 seen, was by caste an untouchable calico-printer.

The greatness of God's name was seen in Vyas, it was
 observed in the sons of Brahma, it is *famous through* the
 seven islands³ of the earth

He whose family⁴ used to sacrifice cows at the Id and
 Bakr Id, and who worshipped Shaikhs, and martyrs, and pirs,

¹ Vishnu

² Where Shiv is supposed to reside

³ The conception of ancient Hindu geographers

⁴ The reference is to Nirū, Kabīr's adoptive father This verse
 proves that Musalmāns killed cows at the two festivals referred to long
 before the British occupation of India

342 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Kabir, the son of a father who used to do such things, so succeeded that he became celebrated in the three worlds.

All the *chamārs*¹ of my family even still go round Banaras removing dead cattle,

Yet strict Brahmans prostrate themselves before their offspring, Rav Das, the slave of God's slaves

The following hymn was composed in reply to a Brahman who inquired how Rav Das could obtain salvation —

III

By what devotion shall I meet my Beloved, the Lord of souls ?

The supreme state is obtained by association with saints
Soiled is my vesture,² how long shall I wash it ?

How long shall I remain in this sleep³ which hath come upon me ?

The things⁴ to which I was attached have all perished ,
The shop of spurious traffic hath closed⁵

Saith Rav Das, when my account is taken,

I shall see whatever I have done *recorded to my credit*

MIRA BAI

A HYMN of Mira Bai is preserved in the Granth Sahib of Bhai Banno, which can be seen at Mangat in the Gujrat district of the Panjab, but it is not included in Guru Arjan's collection

Mira Bai was daughter of Ratan Singh Rathaur of Merata, a town between Bikaner and Jodhpur in Rajputana. She was born about A D 1504. She appears to have inherited her religious proclivities

¹ Leather-cutters supposed by the higher Hindu castes to be unclean

² Until God enters it, it is hopeless to suppose my heart can be purified

³ Spiritual ignorance

⁴ The pleasures of the world

⁵ I have no longer dealings with the world

from her mother. When Mira Bai was yet a child, the bridal procession of a youth of position passed by the palace. All the ladies of the court, except Mira Bai's mother, went to the upper apartments to view the procession. She took the opportunity of their absence to worship an image of Krishan, called Girdhar Lal, which was set up in her private apartment.

Mira Bai laid aside her playthings to follow her mother, and said to her, 'Who is my bridegroom?' Her mother smiled, took her in her arms, and, pointing to Girdhar Lal, said, 'There is your bridegroom.' Upon this Mira Bai instantly accepted him, and veiled her face according to the Oriental practice, which requires a wife to veil her face even from her mother in the presence of her husband. She became so enamoured of Girdhar Lal that she could not pass an instant without seeing him. Her love for him is compared to that of the milkmaids of Bindraban for Krishan. She in time indulged her passion without fear or shame, and without any regard for the traditions of her family concerning the retirement of women from the public gaze.

While her affections were thus engaged, she was betrothed to Kanwar Bhojraj, son of Rana Sanga of Mewar. The subsequent marriage in A.D. 1516, as might well have been expected, proved unhappy. Bhojraj came to Merata in great state with a large retinue, but when the marriage ceremony was being performed and the time came for the bride to circumambulate the pavilion set up for the ceremony, Mira Bai walked around the idol of Girdhar Lal, and took no notice of the bridegroom. When the time for her departure with her husband arrived, her parents wished to send her off with suitable marriage presents, but she was miserable at leaving Girdhar Lal. She grew sad and restless, and wept to such an extent that she became insensible. When

she regained consciousness, her parents affectionately told her that, if it made her happy, she might take Girdhar Lal with her without any further ceremony. She replied that if they valued her present and future happiness, they would give her the image, and she would worship it with heart and soul. Her parents had already perceived that she was a saint and lover of God, and so at the moment of separation from their beloved daughter they presented her with the image as part of her dowry.

Mira Bai, who was overjoyed at obtaining possession of the object of her devotion, set it up in her palanquin, and during the journey feasted her eyes on its beauty. On arriving at her new home, her mother-in-law, the Rani, had hardly paid her the rites of hospitality, when she asked her to worship Durga, a goddess of a totally different temper from the playful Krishan. Mira Bai replied that she had devoted her body to Girdhar Lal, and she would bow her head to none but him. Her mother-in-law replied that a good wife was improved by worshipping Durga. But Mira Bai closed the discussion by saying it was of no use to press her further, and she would abide by her first determination. On this the Rani became very angry, and went to complain of Mira Bai to the Rana. 'This daughter-in-law of ours is worthless, for on the very day of her arrival she refuseth to obey me and putteth me to shame. It is clear what our future relations are to be.'

The Rana became excessively incensed, and went to his daughter-in-law with the intention of punishing her. The Rani, however, had sufficient sense to restrain him, and he decided that the interests of domestic peace would be consulted by putting Mira Bai into a separate apartment. Though it is admitted by Nabhajī that Rukmini, who became Krishan's consort, and the milkmaids who became Krishan's playfellows, did not meet him until they

had sacrificed to Durga, yet as Mira Bai had already obtained Krishan, it was unnecessary for her to worship Durga, and no exception could be taken to her conduct on the precedent of Rukmini and the milkmaids.

Mira Bai on finding herself in a private apartment became excessively happy, and gave full scope to her religious enthusiasm. She set up her image, decked and adorned it, and devoted herself night and day to the company of holy men. Her sister-in-law Udai Bai was sent to remonstrate with her, and said, 'Thou art the scion of a noble house. Be wise and desist from the company of faqirs, which casteth a slur on both our families.' Mira Bai replied, 'The slur of hundreds of thousands of births departeth on association with saints. The slur is on her who loveth not their company. My life dependeth on the company of saints. To any one who is displeased with it thy remonstrance would be proper.' It was on this occasion that Mira Bai composed the following hymns —

O my friend, my mind is attached to Krishan, I shall not be restrained from loving him

If any one give me a reproach, I will give a hundred thousand in return

My mother-in-law is severe, my sister-in-law obstinate, how can I endure this misery ?

Mira for the sake of the lord Girdhar would endure the obloquy of the world

I have the god Girdhar and no other,

He is my spouse on whose head is a crown of peacock feathers,

Who carrieth a shell, discus, mace, and lotus, and who weareth a necklace¹

I have forfeited the respect of the world by ever sitting near holy men

¹ This is a description of Vishnu, of whom Krishan was an incarnation.

346 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The matter is now public , everybody knoweth it.

Having felt supreme devotion I die as I behold the world.

I have no mother, father, son, or relation with me

I laugh when I behold my beloved , people think I weep.

I have planted the vine of love, and irrigated it again and again with the water of tears

I have cast away fear of the world , what can any one do to me ?

Mira's love for her god is fixed, come what may

The Rana, on being informed of Mira Bai's determination, became beside himself with rage, and sent her a cup of poison under the name of *charn-amrit*, that is, water in which an image had been bathed. When she tasted the liquor she knew it was poison, and thus apostrophized : ' The body is perishable, so why weep if it perish in the service of Krishan ? There needs be no regret at the disappearance of a mirage or at the failure of the son of a barren woman to wed. It is not right to say that the moon perisheth on the thirtieth day of the lunar month. Lamentations are as vain as the grief of a bee at the fading of an imaginary flower. As the fruit of a tree falleth, sooner or later, so have I fallen at Krishan's feet. As a pearl born in the ocean is turned into an ornament, so shall I glitter in Krishan's diadem. The world itself is an illusion '.

Mira Bai's only grief at leaving her body was that the worship of Krishan might decline. Having informed the god of her father-in-law's intention, she thus addressed the object of her worship—' People will say that the king poisoned his daughter-in-law because she worshipped thee. I fear therefore that thy worship will be neglected, and the apprehension causeth me poignant misery. Who will now put on thy decorations ? Who will put the saffron mark on thy forehead, attach dazzling rings to thine ears,

twine a garland of pearls round thy neck, girdle thee with a jewelled zone, tie on thy golden armlets and anklets, light incense to gratify thy nostrils, make thee offerings of sweet basil, present thee with sacred food to satisfy thy hunger, and prostrate herself in adoration before thee? My father-in-law hath already abandoned thy worship in his displeasure with me, others too will reproach thee with my death and cease to do thee homage. But after all why should I be anxious? Thou thyself knowest the past, the present, and the future. Thou hast ever preserved thy saints from poison, fire, and sword, so why should I be anxious now?'

On this Mira Bai put the cup of poison on her head in token of submission, and then cheerfully drank it. On that occasion she composed the following verses.—

Radha¹ and Krishan dwell in my heart.

Some say that Mira is insane, others that she hath disgraced her family

Opening her veil and baring her breast, she danceth with delight before her god

In the bowers of Bindraban, Krishan with the tilak on his forehead gladdeneth my heart

The Rana sent a cup of poison and Mira drank it with delight

Mira's lord is the all-wise Girdhar, she is bound to his service

The Rana waited to hear of Mira's death, but her life was miraculously preserved, and her cheeks gradually assumed a higher bloom. She devoted herself to the further decoration and ornamentation of the image, and decked it out in fashions ever new. She sang the praises of her god and filled

¹ Wife of Ayana Ghosha (a cowherd) and favourite mistress of Krishan while he lived as Gopāl among the cowherds in Bindrāban. —Dowson's *Dictionary of Hindu Mythology*.

348 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

her heart with delight and immortal love. She also composed the following on this occasion .—

I knew the Rana had given me poison
God who caused my boat to float across, separated the
milk and water for me ¹

Until gold is annealed, it is not perfectly pure.

O king, keep thine own family in seclusion, I am the
wife of another ²

I sacrifice my mind and body to the saint even though he
be a pariah, I have sold myself to god

Mira for the sake of worshipping the lord Girdhar is
entangled in the feet of holy men

When the Rana found that the poison had produced no effect, he appointed tipstiffs to watch Mira Bai, and report when she again conferred with faqirs, so that she might be put to death when detected in the act. She was in the habit of laughing and holding playful converse with the idol. One day a tipstaff went and said to the king, 'At this very moment Mira Bai is holding conversation and laughing with some one'. The king took up his sword, and called out to her to open the folding doors. He asked her where the person was with whom she had been holding such pleasant discourse. She replied, 'There he is before thee, mine idol, mine adored. Open thine eyes and look. He is neither afraid nor ashamed of thee'.

Nabhaji states that Mira Bai and the idol had been playing at Indian draughts, and at the time of the Rana's entrance the idol actually extended its arm to move a piece. The Rana on witnessing the miracle became ashamed. There was, however, no real impression made on his obdurate heart.³

¹ That is, saved me in the ordeal

² I am wedded to Girdhar Lāl, not to thy son

³ Mira Bāi's idol is still preserved in a temple dedicated to her in the old abandoned fortress of Chitaur, once the home of the ancestors of the Mahārāna of Udaipur.

Once when Mira Bai was ill she composed the following .—

Krishan with the large eyes looked at me, and smiled

As I was going to draw water from the Jamna and the vessel glittered on my head

Since then the delightful image of the dark and beautiful one hath dwelt in my heart

You may write and bring me incantations, you may write and bring me spells, grind medicine and give it me, *that will not cure me*

If any one bring me Krishan as my physician I will gladly arise

His eye-brows are bows, his eyes the arrows which he fitted thereto, and dischargeth to pierce me

Mira's lord is the wise Girdhar, how can I abide at home ?

A dissolute and abandoned person tried to tempt Mira Bai's virtue. He told her that he was armed with Girdhar Lal's permission to give her such pleasure as she could only obtain from man's embraces. She replied that she humbly submitted to Girdhar Lal's order, but that they must first dine. She meantime had a couch placed and dressed in the enclosure where saints were assembled. She there addressed her would-be paramour 'Thou needest not be ashamed or afraid of any one, as the order of Girdhar Lal is on every account proper'. The man replied, 'Does any one do such things before others?' She said she knew of no secret place, for Krishan was everywhere present. 'He seeth the good and bad acts of all and rewardeth men according to their deserts'. On hearing this the ruffian turned pale, and vice gave place to virtue in his heart. He fell at her feet and with clasped hands asked her mercy and divine intercession. Mira Bai felt compassion and brought him, in the words of the chronicler, face to face with God.

Tulsi Das, according to all received accounts, lived nearly a century after Mira Bai, but some

350 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

poets have made them contemporaries The following letter to Tulsī Das is attributed by Raja Raghuraj Sinh to Mira Bai —

To the holy lord Tulsī Das, the virtuous, the remover of sin, greeting—

I ever bow to thee, dispel all my sorrow

All my husband's relations give me continual annoyance.

They cause me to endure great suffering when I associate with saints, and perform my worship

Since childhood Mira hath contracted love for Girdhar Lal

She cannot now free herself from it in any way, it completely overpowereth her

Thou art to me a father and mother, thou conferrest happiness on God's saints

Write and inform me what it is proper for me to do.

Tulsī Das's reply —

They who love not Ram and Sita

Should be abandoned as if they were millions of enemies, however much we love them

Prahlād abandoned his father, Bibhishan his brother Rawan, and Bharat his mother,

Bali his guru, the women of Brīj their husbands, and their lives were all happier for having done so

The opinion of all holy saints is that relations with and love of God are alone true

Of what avail is the eye-salve which causeth the eyes to burst, what more can I say?

Saith Tulsī Das, that spouse is worshipful, that son is dearer than life,

Who is attached to Ram, he is my real friend in this world

As Mira Bai has been made a contemporary of Tulsī Das, so also she has been made a contemporary of the Emperor Akbar It is said that having heard of the virtues and beauty of Mira Bai, he went with his minstrel, Tansen, both disguised as

hermits, to visit her The following lines in attestation of this circumstance are attributed to Mira Bai .—

O mother, I recognize Krishan as my spouse

Akbar came to test me and brought Tansen with him

He heard singing, music, and pious discourse , he bowed to the ground again and again

Mira's lord, the all-wise Girdhar, made me his protégée

It is said that, on observing her devotion, Akbar was very pleased with the good fortune which enabled him to behold her He made her a present of a jewelled necklace which she accepted with some misgivings, as it appeared too valuable an article for an ascetic to possess The emperor was equal to the occasion, and said that he had found it while performing his devotional ablutions in the river Jamna, and thought it would be a suitable present to make her god Tansen, it is said, composed an ode in her honour, and he and his royal master then returned to their capital The necklace was too valuable not to provoke remarks unfavourable to its recipient The Rana submitted it to assayers who valued it at a fabulous sum of money On inquiry it was found to be the same that a jeweller had sold not long previously for a large price to the emperor Further inquiry led to the identity of the two strolling hermits with Akbar and his favourite minstrel Mira Bai's fate was now sealed Her husband suspected that she had been polluted by the emperor For this there was but one penalty in that age—she must die Mira Bai's father-in-law sent her a cobra in a box, so that when she opened it the reptile might sting her to death. She was told it was a salagram. Before opening the box she addressed it as follows .—

O salagram in the box, why speakest thou not ?

I speak to thee, but thou replest not , why art thou silent ?

352 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

This ocean of the world is very immense , take mine arm
and extricate me

Mira's lord, wise Girdhar, thou alone art my helper.

On opening the box Mira composed the following.—

What shall the Rana do to me ? Mira hath cast off the
restraints of her line

The Rana once sent a cup of poison to kill Mira ,

Mira drank it with delight, loving it as if it were water
blessed by her lord ¹

The Rana hath now sent a box containing a cobra ;

But when I opened it and looked, the cobra became a
salagram

There was a sound of rejoicing in the company of the
saints , Krishan had mercy on me

I decorated myself, attached bells to my feet, and, keeping
time with both my hands,

Danced before the idol, and sang the praises of Krishan

The holy are mine and I am theirs , the holy are my life

Mira is absorbed in the holy as butter is in milk before
churning

Rana Sanga, Mira's father-in-law, was still ob-
durate and determined that she should die by the
sword, but no one could be found to act as exe-
cutioner She was then ordered to kill herself in
whatever way she thought fit By this time she
was a widow, her husband having predeceased his
father, and her person was at her own disposal
Promising that she would obey the Rana's com-
mand she retired to her solitary apartment, during
the night put on the dress of a mendicant, and left
the palace She plunged in the nearest river to die
in obedience to the order she had received It is
said that she was miraculously preserved by an
angel who brought her to shore and addressed her
' O queen, thou hast obeyed thy father-in-law and
art worthy of all praise for thy devotion, but thou

¹ Water in which her idol had been bathed

hast a higher duty still to perform. It is thine to set a high example to the world, and show unto men how to fulfil the designs of the Creator and become absorbed in Him.' When she recovered she found herself alone on the river's bank with the current flowing at her feet. She stood up in amazement, not knowing for the moment what to do. She met some cowherds, of whom she inquired the way to Bindraban. They presented her with milk, and directed her whither to proceed. She walked on singing her hymns, the object of blessings and attentions in the villages through which she passed.

On her arrival in Bindraban she desired to see Jiv Gosain. To her disappointment he sent her word that he would allow no woman into his presence.¹ She replied, 'I thought everybody in Bindraban a woman, and only Girdhar Lal a man.'² I learn to-day that there are other partners than Krishan in Bindraban.' By this she scoffingly meant that the Gosain placed himself on an equality with Krishan as god of Bindraban. The Gosain, on hearing her rebuke, went barefooted to do her homage, and beholding her became filled with the love of God.³

¹ This originally Oriental exclusiveness had long previously been imitated by Christian ascetics. St Senanus is represented as thus addressing a female saint who sought to land in his island—

Quid foeminis

Commune est cum monachis?

Nec te nec ullam aliam

Admittemus in insulam

² On the principle, already stated, that God is deemed a husband and human beings His wives.

³ Jiv Gosāin was the son of Ballabh Āchārya, and uncle of Rūpa and Sanātan, two devout followers of Chaitanya, the great Vaishnav reformer of Bangāl (A.D. 1485-1533). Rūpa and Sanātan had been ministers of the Muhammadan ruler of Bihār, and were of royal blood, high rank, and great wealth, all which advantages they relinquished to lead religious lives. Jiv Gosāin was an author of some pretensions. He annotated a treatise of his nephew Rūpa, describing religious pleasures and emotions. He wrote a book on the acts of Krishan, but his greatest work was one in which he amplified his annotations

Mira Bai with loving devotion traversed every grove and pathway of Bindraban, and having fixed the sweet image of Krishan in her heart returned to her late husband's home. On finding her father-in-law still obdurate, she went on a pilgrimage to Dwaraka, where Krishan reigned after leaving Mathura. There again she became entranced with the pleasure of adorning and enhancing the beauty of her favourite god.

During her absence from Chitaur, the capital of Mewar, the visits of holy men to that capital ceased. Dissensions arose in the state. It was only then that the Rana realized what a holy person he had lost. He sent several Brahmans and instructed them to use every entreaty to Mira Bai to induce her to return, and finally to tell her that it was impossible for him to live unless she complied with his prayer. The Brahmans executed his orders, but Mira Bai refused to put herself again in the Rana's power. Upon this the Brahmans sat at her door and declared their intention of neither eating nor drinking till she had returned with them. She replied that she lived in Dwaraka only by the favour of Krishan. She would go and take leave of him and return to the Brahmans. She went to do homage to Ranchhor,¹ the visible representation of that god, became absorbed in his love, and what she had she gave—a humble offering of verses at his shrine —

O god, remove thy servant's sufferings ,

Thou didst supply Draupadi with endless robes and save her modesty ,

For the sake of thy saint Prahlad thou didst assume the body of a man-lion ,

Thou didst kill Hiranyakashapu, who had not the courage to oppose thee ,

on the treatise of Rūpa, and dwelt at length on the various phases of devotional exaltation

¹ Krishan received the name Ranchhor when he fled from Rāja Jarāsandh to Dwāraka

Thou didst kill the crocodile and extricate the drowning elephant from the water

O beloved Girdhar, Mira is thy slave , her enemies everywhere annoy her

Take me, my friend, take me to thy care as thou knowest best

I have none but thee , do thou show mercy unto me.

I have no appetite by day and no sleep by night , my body pineth away

Lord of Mira, all-wise Girdhar, come to me now , I cannot live in thine absence

It is said that Ranchhor, on beholding her supreme love, could resist no longer. He incorporated her in himself, and she became lost to human gaze. The Brahmans searched for her in vain. The only trace of her they could obtain was her *sarhi*, which was found enveloping the body of the idol. The Brahmans' faith in Krishan was confirmed, but their mission otherwise was unsuccessful, and they returned sore disappointed to the Rana. The latter soon experienced the further mortification of beholding his state conquered and plundered, it is said, by the victorious army of Akbar as a retribution for the ill-treatment of Mira Bai.

The following is one of the hymns whose passionate devotion is said to have produced the result of Mira Bai's union with Ranchhor —

O Lord Ranchhor , grant me to abide in Dwaraka, to abide in Dwaraka

With thy shell, discus, mace, and lotus dispel the fear of death.

All places of pilgrimage ever abide in the Gomti for me

The clash of thy shell and cymbals is to me ever the essence of pleasure

I have abandoned my country, my queenly robes, my husband's palace, my property, and my kingdom

Mira, thy slave, cometh to thee for refuge , her honour is now totally in thy keeping ¹

¹ The hymns in this life of Mira Bāi are translated from Rāja Raghurāj Sinh's *Bhagat Māl*

It is said that in commemoration of the miraculous disappearance of Mira Bai, her image is still worshipped at Udaipur in conjunction with that of Ranchhor, the beloved Girdhar of her childhood.

The following is Mira Bai's hymn in Bhai Banno's Granth Sahib

MARU

God ¹ hath entwined my soul, O mother,

With His attributes,² and I have sung of them

The sharp arrow of His love hath pierced my body through
and through, O mother

When it struck me I knew it not, now it cannot be endured,
O mother

Though I use charms, incantations, and drugs, the pain
will not depart

Is there any one who will treat me ? Intense is the agony,
O mother

Thou, O God, art near, Thou are not distant, come
quickly to meet me

Saith Mira, the Lord, the mountain-wielder,³ who is compassionate
hath quenched the fire of my body, O mother

The Lotus-eyed hath entwined *my soul* with the twine of
His attributes

SHAIKH FARID

THERE are hymns and sloks bearing the name of Farid found in the Granth Sahib. The Persian historian Farishta states that when Taimur Lang approached Ajodhan (Pak Pattan) in the Panjab in the year A. D. 1318, Sad-ul-Din,⁴ a grandson of Shaikh Farid, who was then on his spiritual throne, fled with several of the leading inhabitants of the city to Bhatner in the state of Bikaner, where

¹ Kawnain, the Lotus-eyed, an epithet of Krishan, the object of Mira Bai's special worship

² *Gun* has two meanings—a rope or twine, and an attribute

³ Krishan.

⁴ In Arabic names the *l* is generally silent in such combinations.

they subsequently made peace with the invaders. Guru Nanak was born in A. D. 1469, so he could not have met the original Farid. It is stated too in the oldest account of the Guru's life that it was with Shaikh Brahm (Ibrahim), Farid's successor, known as Farid the Second, he had two interviews. It is certain that it was Shaikh Brahm who composed the sloks and hymns bearing the name of Farid in the Granth Sahib, though he used the name of the founder of his spiritual line as his poetical *nom de plume*.

The following is the genealogy of Shaikh Brahm. He was the son of Khwaja Shaikh Muhammad, who was son of Diwan Pir Ataulla, who was son of Diwan Shaikh Ahmad Shah, who was son of Diwan Pir Baha-ul-Din styled Harun, who was son of Khwaja Munawwar Shah, who was son of Khwaja Diwan Pir Fazal, who was son of Khwaja Diwan Muiz-ul-Din, who was son of Khwaja Diwan Pir Ala-ul-Din called Mauj-i-darya—a wave of piety—who was son of Diwan Badar-ul-Din Sulaiman, who was son of Hazrat Baba Farid-ul-Din Masaud Shakar Ganj, the original Farid of Pak Pattan.

Shaikh Brahm holds a distinguished place in the list of great saints, and bears several titles or appellations. He is called Farid Sami or Farid the Second, Salis Farid or the arbitrator Farid, Shaikh Brahm Kalan (Shaikh Brahm the elder), Bal Raja, Shaikh Brahm Sahib, and Shah Brahm. He is said to have performed many miracles. The following is given as an example. A thief once entered his house with criminal intent, but by God's will was struck blind and could not find his way out. When Shaikh Brahm rose at night to pray, he told his servant to fetch water for his ablutions. The servant saw the blind thief standing helpless on the floor, and informed his master. The thief prayed for forgiveness, and promised that, if he recovered his sight, he would renounce his evil ways. Upon this Shaikh

Brahm prayed for him, he recovered his sight, and became a devout Musalman. Another of Shaikh Brahm's miracles is this. In a season of drought he took off his turban and began to whirl it about, upon which rain fell abundantly.

Two sons of Shaikh Brahm are mentioned—one Shaikh Taj-ul-Din Mahmud, a great saint, and another Shaikh Munawwar Shah Shahid. Shaikh Brahm had several disciples, such as Shaikh Salim Chishtī Fatahpuri, Shaikh Almadī of Chunian, Baba Ahmad Lanak of Dipalpur, Maulvī Jalal-ul-Din of Shaikhabad, Shah Abdul Fatah of Ghazipur, Hajī Niamat Ulla of Shaikhupur, &c.

Shaikh Brahm died on the 21st of Rajab, A. H. 960 (A. D. 1552), after a spiritual reign of forty-two years. The *Khulasat-ul-Tawarikh* states that he was buried at Sarhind. Whatever other details are known of him have been given in the life of Guru Nanak, who went on two occasions to meet and converse with him.

There is a great deal known or written regarding the original Shaikh Farid, and it appears that this sketch would be incomplete without some account of him.¹ Two genealogies of Shaikh Farid, subsequently called Farid Shakar Ganj, are given in

¹ The materials for the life of Farid, which are preserved at the shrine of Pāk Pattan, are the *Jawāhir-i-Faridi* (the Gems of Farid) by Alī Asghar of Bahadāl, a town near Sarhind, the *Rāhat-ul-Qulūb* (Repose of Hearts), being a diary of Farid's acts and instructions compiled by Nizām-ul-Din Auliya, the *Makhazan-i-Chishti*, and the *Avrār-i-Ithāt-i-Faridi* (Private lives of Farid's descendants), by Pīr Muhammad of Pāk Pattan. The first three are in the Persian, the fourth in the Urdu language.

Alī Asghar's work, the *Jawāhir-i-Faridi*, was completed during the reign of Jahāngir on the 4th day of the month of Rajab A. H. 1033 (A. D. 1623). Alī Asghar took the work for examination and correction to Maulvī Shaikh Muhammad. The latter was grandson of Shaikh Tāj-ul-Din Mahmūd, who was, as we have seen, a son of Shaikh Brahm, called Farid the Second. The details given in the *Jawāhir-i-Faridi* are said to have been obtained from several volumes deposited in the sacred library at Baghdād.

the *Jawahir-i-Faridi*—one spiritual, the other temporal. He received his spiritual position from his priest Khwaja Qutub-ul-Din Bakhtiyar Ush¹ of Dihli, whose spiritual predecessors ascend in a direct line to the Prophet of Makka. Farid's temporal or family genealogy is traced back through princes and kings to Hazrat Amir-ul-Mumanin Umr-bin-ul Khitab Qureshi Makkī Faruqī, the second Khalifa of the Muhammadans.

When Farrukh Shah, from whom Farid was descended, was king of Kabul, the kings of Ghazni and other states were subject to him. When Kabul was subsequently captured by the king of Ghazni, Farrukh Shah's son went to him in quest of a livelihood. The king of Ghazni treated him with respect, and not only restored him his kingdom of Kabul, but gave him his daughter in marriage. It would appear that the kings of Ghazni and Kabul at the time were relations, for Shaikh Farid's father, Shaikh Jamal-ul-Din, was nephew of the king of Ghazni.

Shaikh Farid's great-grandfather was killed in the struggles of that period.² Farid's grandfather, Shaikh Shaib, with his relations, including three sons, the eldest of whom was Jamal-ul-Din Sulaiman, abandoned their country and took refuge in the Panjab in A. H. 519 (A. D. 1125). The Qazi of Kasur, who had been educated in Kabul and who was acquainted with the high position Shaikh Shaib had held there, treated him and his relatives with great respect and hospitality.³ After some time Shaikh Shaib pro-

¹ So called as having come from Ush in Farghāna. See *Āin-i-Akbari*.

² In the original it is stated that when Halāku, the grandson of Changlez Khān, invaded Ghazni and Kābul, he killed several princes and learned men, including Shaikh Farid's great-grandfather. This is not correct. Halāku's era was long subsequent. It was in A. D. 1258 he captured the city of Baghdād, and brought the Arab Khalāfat to a close.

³ In the account preserved at Pāk Pattan it is stated that the Qāzi of Kasur, through the subādār of Lahore, informed the Emperor of Shaikh Shaib's arrival in the Panjāb. This must be an error. The

ceeded to Multan where he deemed he should be less exposed to worldly influences or the temptings of ambition. When he heard of the attentions in store for him in that city, he decided that he could not there carry out his intention to lead a life of obscurity and self-effacement. He accordingly took up his abode in Kothiwal, now known as Chawali Mushaikh, not far from Dipalpur.

Shaikh Shaib, established in Kothiwal a private college for religious instruction, and in spite of himself attracted much attention. His eldest son Jamal-ul-Din married Bibi Miriam,¹ daughter of Saiyid Muhammad Abdula Shah—a descendant of Ali—and adopted daughter of Maulvi Wajih-ul-Din, a descendant of Abbas, uncle of the Prophet of Makka. Wajih-ul-Din had fled from Kabul during political difficulties and taken up his abode in Karor in the Multan district. Miriam is described as a very pious lady and worker of some great miracles. She had three sons, Khwaja Aziz-ul-Din, Farid-ul-Din Masaud, Khwaja Najib-ul-Din, and one daughter, Bibi Khatun Jamila, the mother of Saiyad Ala-ul-Din Ali Ahmad Sabir.

Nizam-ul-Din Auliya, a disciple of Farid, relates a legend of a robber who went to Farid's mother's house to steal. On beginning his operations he lost his sight. He then cried out that there must be some saint or miracle-worker present. He vowed that, if his lost sight were restored, he would renounce thieving and become a good Muhammadan. On hearing this vow Miriam prayed for him, and his sight was restored. He went home, and returned to her the following morning with an offering of milk. Accompanied by his wife and children, he expressed a desire that they should all become Muhammadans.

Emperor of Hindustan was then Prithwi Raj. Shahab-ul-Din's victorious Indian career did not begin until about fifty years afterwards.

¹ *Israr-i-Itat-i-Faridi*. In the *Jawahir-i-Faridi* Jamāl-ul-Dīn's wife, Farid's mother, is called Quresham.

Miriam caused his wishes in this respect to be gratified, with the result that they all became holy. In reply to her, he said his name was Chawa. His shrine among others in that locality subsequently became a place of devout pilgrimage.

When Farid was conceived, his mother used to spend her days and nights in prayer. He was born at Kothiwal on the first day of the month of Ramzan, A H 569 (A D 1173). The night of his birth was dark and cloudy, and the moon, whose appearance indicates the beginning of Ramzan—the Muhammadan Lent—could not be seen, so men did not know when to begin their fast. A holy man arrived and said that a wonderful son had been born to Jamal-ul-Din Sulaiman. If the infant suckled, the time for fasting had not yet begun, but if, on the contrary, he refused the breast, then all good Muhammadans must fast. Farid did not suckle, and so it was apparent the fast had begun. During the whole of the month of Ramzan, it is said, the infant only took milk by night in the Muhammadan fashion and fasted by day.

When Farid was a few years old his mother taught him his prayers. The boy asked what was gained by prayer. His mother replied 'Sugar'. She used accordingly to hide some sugar under his prayer-carpet, and, when he had finished his prayers, draw it forth, and give it to him as a reward for his devotion. On one occasion, when his mother was absent, he prayed a great deal, and, it is said, a great supply of sugar—a miraculous gift of God—was found under his carpet. Some he ate himself and the rest he gave to his playfellows. He related the circumstance to his mother on her return. It was then his mother gave him the surname Shakar Ganj, meaning a treasury of sugar.

The following is another version of the reason why the name Shakar Ganj was bestowed on Farid. It is related that, when the Prophet Muhammad ascended

into heaven, God gave him a plate of sugar, which He said was from the treasury of a saint who should be born in his sect. The Prophet was to eat some of it himself, and give the remainder to his disciples. When the Prophet returned to earth, his friends asked him whence he had obtained the sugar. He replied that a holy man should be born in his sect, who would become a mediator for sinners. When the Prophet was asked the holy man's name he said, 'He shall receive from God the name Farid, as being fard-i-alam, unique in the world, and he shall be called by me Shakar Ganj.' A third reason for the name will subsequently be given.

His mother sent Farid to school at the age of four or five years. In a short time he committed the whole of the Quran to memory. He was then sent to Multan, where he became proficient in secular learning. His mother, it is said, was then counselled by an angel to send him on a pilgrimage to Makka. Farid himself had previously conceived the same desire, though he was then hardly more than a child. He was at the time reading the *Abul Nafa* with Saiyid Nazir Ahmad. When the latter heard of Farid's intended departure, he began to weep at the loss of his beloved pupil. His parents then resolved to take the boy's preceptor also. They set out from Kothiwal on the 13th day of Jamadi ul Sami, A. H. 585, and arrived in the harbour of Jadda on the 12th of Zi Qada of the same year, that is, after a journey of five months. Thence they proceeded to Makka.

Farid's party stayed in the house of Abdul Rahim Ansari, whose wife was very attentive to them. They heard that Abdul Qadir Jilani, styled Hazrat Ghaus Pak Qutub-i-Alam, had come from Baghdad to perform the great Muhammadan pilgrimage, and taken up his position in the cave of Hura on mount Abu Qabis near Makka.¹ Hazrat Ghaus's praises

¹ We here follow the annals of the shrine at Pak Pattan. According to the *Ain-i-Akbari* Abdul Kadir died before the birth of Farid.

were in every body's mouth, and Farid did not conceal his admiration of the distinguished saint. An unkempt faqir on hearing Farid's language foretold the boy's subsequent greatness. The faqir whispered something into his ear, and he at once became insensible. He was taken up and carried to Abdul Rahim's house.

Farid afterwards averred that while he was in this state of apparent insensibility the Prophet appeared to him, and foretold his future distinction and the fame of his shrine. Muhammad promised he would stand on Farid's tomb every fifth day of the Muharram for nine hours through all time. Farid's mother suggested to him to commit to writing all the details of his interview with the Prophet, but the memorandum made in obedience to his mother's suggestion has not been found.

When the pilgrimage to Makka was over, Hazrat Ghaus invited Farid and his party to visit him in his cave. Hazrat Ghaus there produced an iron box containing relics of the Prophet. They consisted of two banners which used to precede him in war, two covers for them, a cup made of olive wood, a pair of buskins, a saffron-coloured turban, and some alpaca cloth for a neckcloth. When these things after examination were restored to the iron box, it was placed on Farid's head and bestowed on him.

After this Farid's party went to visit Madina, and after a brief sojourn there returned to India. On their way from the sea they visited Ajmer, where Farid received instruction from Khwaja Gharib Nawaz.

Farid was in due time sent to Kabul to study theology. Having completed his course there he returned to Multan. At Minhaj-ul-Din's mosque he met the saint Qutub-ul-Din, and became his disciple.

Farid's cousin, Baha-ul-Din Zakaria,¹ Saiyid Jalal-

¹ Surnamed Makhdūm-i-Ālam. His tomb is within the Multān fort. An account of this saint will be found in the *Khulāsat-ul-Tawārīkh*.

ul-Din Bukhari, and Lal Shahbaz Qalandar asked Farid to join them on a religious peregrination. They were to proceed as fancy dictated in quest of some man of eminent sanctity. Farid said that he only believed in his own priest Qutub-ul-Din Baha-ul-Din, however, pressed him to join the party, and Farid finally consented. On the journey they arrived at a place where two ways met. On one way which was short there were thieves, while on the other which was long they might travel in safety. Baha-ul-Din advised them to go by the safe road even though it cost more trouble, lest they might be deprived of the money they had with them for their travelling expenses. Farid gave it as his opinion that they should divest themselves of everything that was likely to be stolen, and then proceed by the short road. This advice was adopted.

On their way they arrived at the river Indus, where they found fishermen casting nets. Farid and his party were hungry and agreed to cast nets into the river, each in his turn and in his own name, in the hope of catching some fish for their dinner. The nets were cast and found empty until it came to Farid's turn. His net became so full of fish, and therefore so heavy, that the fishermen could not draw it out of the water. Farid repeating Bismillah easily drew it forth.

The party then proceeded to cross the river. On the opposite shore there lived a saint called Shaikh Suf, under whose spiritual guidance Farid and his party wished to place themselves. Shaikh Suf told Farid and his friends that he had no power to make them his disciples, and referred them to Shaikh Shahab-ul-Din Saharwardi, the cynosure of the age, who lived in Bukhara. Farid and his three friends then set out for Bukhara. Shahab-ul-Din declared that Farid was a man of wonderful courage, and destined to obtain a high spiritual position. At the same time he ought to return to his own priest

Qutub-ul-Dīn. Before the return of the party Baha-ul-Dīn became a disciple of Shahab-ul-Dīn.

As Farid, Baha-ul-Dīn, Saiyid Jalal-ul-Dīn Bukhari, and Lal Shahbaz Qalandar were returning from Bukhara they stayed near a village in Sindh. A charitable person gave them a little corn for food, which they much required after a long fast. Farid bade his companions go and pray in the forest, while he took the corn to the village to be ground. He went to a woman's house and asked her to grind the corn and take some of the flour for her labour. She seeing that he was very handsome invited him into her house, and told him that he might grind the corn himself. When he entered, she proposed that he should make love to her. Preparatory to the hoped-for act she put her child of three months old into a cradle. Farid repulsed her, and when she further pressed her proposal took to flight. She then cried out, called all her neighbours to witness an indecent assault, and charged the runaway with having dishonoured her. The villagers collected, pursued and arrested Farid, and took him before the magistrate. He was called upon for his defence, and asked to produce witnesses of his innocence if he had any, otherwise he should suffer the punishment provided for such a heinous crime. Farid said his witness was the woman's child, who would support his statements. The child was brought to court in his cradle. Farid adjured the child by his Creator to speak the truth, and tell what had occurred. He, to the astonishment of all, not only spoke intelligently, but gave evidence calculated to completely establish Farid's innocence. Upon this the magistrate rebuked and imprisoned the woman.

When Farid reached Khwaja Qutub-ul-Dīn, the latter was at the height of his fame. The author of the *Jawahir-i-Faridi* states that he enjoined the observance of the following four rules on all who aspired to perfection—sleep little, eat little, speak

little, associate little with the world. Farid said that, even were every hair on his body a tongue, he could not describe Qutub-ul-Din's virtues¹

Qutub-ul-Din, on finding Farid deficient in scholarship, sent him to the shrine of Abdul Shakur of Sarsa to finish his education² On that occasion Farid repeated the following —

O Farid, thou hast not walked in God's way, therefore
He hath not appeared unto thee

Who is there who hath knocked at God's door for whom
it hath not been opened ?

Lose thy life on the way of the Friend if thou desire to
be even as those holy men

The high reputation Farid obtained in Dihli soon became irksome to him. He therefore made his way to Hansi, where he remained for some time. Meantime his high priest in Dihli appears to have died. Upon this Farid paid a second visit to that city, and assumed the mantle of his late spiritual guide. He ultimately left it in the keeping of Jamal-ul-Din of Hansi, and thence proceeded to Ajodhan, the present Pak Pattan, where he afterwards died, and where his followers now reside and receive offerings at his shrine.

¹ Khwāja Qutub-ul-Din Bakhtiyār Kākī was a Sayyid of the Jāfirī Husamī tribe. He was born about the middle of the twelfth century A. D. Having studied under Abu Hifz, a celebrated Muhammadan doctor of Ush, he went to Ajmer and became a disciple of Muayan-ul-Din Hasan Chishtī. In due time he proceeded to Dihli where not only Farid, but the Emperor Sultān Shams-ul-Din Altmish became his disciple. He is said to have been a worker of miracles, and to have obtained his surname Kākī from his ability to produce hot cakes (kāk) at will from under his arm-pits. He died in A. D. 1235, and was buried in Dihli, where his tomb is held in devout reverence by pious Muhammadans. His descendants are called Chishtis from the tribe of his priest — *Makhzan-ul-Tawārikh*.

Qutub-ul-Din's tomb near the natural spring called Jhālra in Ajmer was a favourite place of pilgrimage of the Emperor Akbar. — *Badāuni*.

² The *Rāhat-ul-Qulūb* here gives a different legend.

The manner in which the name of the place became changed to Pak Pattan may be here stated. A canal which derived its water from the Satluj passed near the town. It was usual for all who visited Farid to wash their hands and feet there. The place then became known as *Baba Sahib ka Pak Pattan*, or Farid's cleansing ferry.

When Farid first went to Ajodhan, it is said that he lived on the fruit of the jal and the wild caper. These formed his staple food even when he subsequently became great and famous.

Abu Musalla, a qazi of Pak Pattan, grew jealous of the new-comer Farid, and complained to the subadar of Multan that he sang and danced. The subadar forwarded the complaint to the Emperor, who issued an order, as usual, in the Persian language, 'Anra az shahar ba dar kuned,' turn him out of the city. When this order reached the subadar he read, 'Qazira az shahar ba dar kuned,' turn the qazi out of the city. The words, it was said, had been miraculously changed during the transit of the order from Dihli to Multan. When the qazi heard of the order he, deeming repentance convenient and more profitable than expulsion, fell at Farid's feet, implored his forgiveness, and became his disciple. The qazi in due time gave his daughter in marriage to Farid's son Makhdum Badr-ul-Din. From this marriage was born Hazrat Ala-ul-Din Mauj-i-Darya.

Farid after some time, in accordance with his mother's advice, went to a forest, and lived there as an anchorite for twelve years, subsisting on the leaves of trees. On his return she began to comb his dishevelled hair. Farid complained that the operation caused him pain. His mother replied that he must have caused similar pain to the trees when he robbed them of their leaves and fruit for food. It is written in the Quran that everything prays to God, hence the trees must be sentient beings. Farid then felt for the first time that his penance had been profit-

less He accordingly set out on another pilgrimage of twelve years This time, so as not to hurt any living thing, he tied a wooden cake to his stomach, and, it is said, subsisted on the imaginary sustenance it afforded him for the full term of his vow If any one asked him to eat, he used to point to the wooden cake, and say that he had already dined, and that the remainder of his meal was attached to his stomach One day in the dire pangs of hunger, it is said, he bit the wooden cake in the hope of satisfying his appetite The reputed marks of his teeth are shown on a piece of wood still preserved in Pak Pattan

Farid in his wanderings visited in A D 1244 the Girar hill in the Wardha district of Central India, and lived there for some time Two travellers, who at first mocked him and subsequently felt the effects of his miraculous power, became his disciples They died on the hill where their graves are still pointed out

Farid subsequently visited the hill of Datar in the state of Junagarh and abode there for some time He was known under the name of Shakar Bhai His fireplace near a spring called Qalandar ka chashma—the Qalandar's well—is still pointed out and revered by pilgrims Hindu lepers visit the place to be healed of their malady, and in the event of success become Musalmans Of such are the men in a temple on the slope of the hill, who have acquired several well-marked Muhammadan characteristics

His mother, finding that Farid on his return had not lost all remnants of pride, dismissed him to do penance for a third period of twelve years This time, it is said, he caused himself to be suspended by the feet in a well He used sometimes, when wearied by the unnatural position of his body, to go out and pray, and express his satisfaction with the Divine will. It is said that birds used to build their nests in his hair, and beasts of prey to peck at or devour his flesh He composed the following couplet in reference to these circumstances.—

Farid, thy body is on the stake , thy head hath become a cage , the crows peck at thy feet.

If God come to me even now, happy shall be my lot

This couplet was subsequently expanded into the 90th, 91st, and 92nd sloks of Shaikh Brahm found in the Granth Sahib After twelve years thus occupied it is said a voice called out to him, ' God will grant any favour thou askest ' Farid replied that he only desired salvation

Farid, on being questioned why he had endured so much penance, said that he desired to save all the followers of Muhammad whom he could fold within his arms His questioner replied, ' Thou canst fold only two men within thine arms ' Farid then stretched out his hands, whereupon one of them seemed to reach to the east and the other to the west, and he said, ' All persons within the circuit of my arms shall accept Islam and be saved ' His questioner stood abashed on hearing this and became his disciple

It is stated in the *Gulshan-i-Auliya* that God had an understanding with Farid, that He should give him three terms of life of forty years each After the first forty years God said, ' Thou hast been searching for Me ' After the second forty God said, ' Thou hast done My bidding ' After the third forty God again said, ' Thou hast done My bidding , now I will do thine ' It would thus appear that after a holy career Farid died at the age of one hundred and twenty years Other writers, however, as we shall see, assign the saint a shorter period of life

The fame of Farid's miracles widely extended, and some men through envy became exceedingly hostile to him Two darweshes, displeased at his high reputation for sanctity and thaumaturgy, came from a great distance to kill him Farid spoke gently to his intended murderers, with the result that they departed fully satisfied that he was a great saint, and deserved praise rather than censure, long life rather than death

After that two saints arrived from Mount Lebanon to decide the question as to who was the spiritual ruler of India. On making Farid's acquaintance, they became so enamoured of the beauty and saintliness of his character, that they decided to pass the remainder of their lives in his service. Others arrived on the same errand and from the same locality, so it was said that Lebanon was denuded of its male population. Farid in due time dismissed them all, saying that Lebanon was the home of saints, and they ought not to abandon it.

In the train of other holy men who came from Ghazni, Kabul, and the cities to the west of it to engage in missionary enterprise in India, was Ahmad Danyal of Bukhara¹, the father of Nizam-ul-Din Auliya. Having stayed for some time at Lahore, Ahmad Danyal in A.D. 1234 proceeded to Badaun, then a famous city of Muhammadan learning. There, three years after his arrival, Nizam-ul-Din, originally called Muhammad, was born to him. Nizam-ul-Din was left an orphan at the age of five years. He was carefully and piously instructed by his mother Zulaikha, and in early youth showed such extraordinary ability, that he was known as Nizam-ul-Din Bahhas, or the Controversialist, and Mahfil-Shikan, the assembly-router. On arriving at manhood he was offered by the Emperor the coveted post of Qazi at Delhi, but, that being principally of a secular character, he preferred to embrace a religious life, and become a disciple of Farid. From him, according to Abul Fazal, author of the *Ain-i-Akbari*, he obtained the key of the treasury of inward illumination.

Nizam-ul-Din had heard much of Farid, and longed to meet him and receive his spiritual instruction. Farid too was equally anxious to meet such a holy man. He said he had had an inspiration to confer the spiritual sovereignty of Hindustan on a man

¹ The *Khulāsāt-ul-Tawārikh* gives Ghazni as the birthplace of Ahmad Danyāl.

called Nizam-ul-Din Accordingly, when the two holy men met, Farid gave Nizam-ul-Din his patched coat and wooden shoes, and appointed him head of the Muhammadan faith in India. He bade him be of good cheer and promised ever to assist him. On that occasion Farid made the following couplet '—

The fire of separation from thee roasteth our hearts ,
The torrent of thy love destroyeth our lives

These lines were intended to compliment Nizam-ul-Din on his personal popularity, and the love with which he inspired his associates.

In the time of the Emperor Nasir-ul-Din there was a celebrated preacher called Afsah-ul-Din in Dihli He visited Farid in Ajodhan to hold a religious controversy with him, and was encountered by Nizam-ul-Din, whom Farid deputed for the purpose. Nizam-ul-Din gave Afsah-ul-Din most unexpectedly clever and satisfactory replies to all his arguments, whereat he marvelled greatly and departed, saying, ' If the disciple is so, what must the master be ? ' Farid ultimately made Afsah-ul-Din a disciple of his

Farid used generally to reject offerings of money One day the emperor presented him with two plates of gold coins Farid would only accept two muhars out of the imperial offerings Those he accepted were devoted to the purchase of provisions for his public kitchen , the remainder he ordered to be distributed among faqirs In the process of distribution two of the coins fell and were picked up by a disciple of Farid Farid not observing this began to pray, but could not fix his thoughts on God. He knew therefore that some one in the assembly must have worldly dross on him. After much inquiry he became aware of the act of his disciple, and ordered him to throw away the coins immediately It was only then that Farid could fix his attention on his devotions

As an example of Farid's frugal habits, the follow-

ing anecdote is related Nizam-ul-Din Auliya one day cooked some coarse lentils which he seasoned with borrowed salt Farid ordered him to distribute the lentils and then give him his share When it was brought to Farid, he said that it savoured of excessive expenditure Nizam-ul-Din admitted that he had seasoned it with borrowed salt, whereupon Farid said he had done wrong Food obtained in that way should not be eaten Upon this Farid sent the food away

Farid accompanied Baha-ul-Din Zakaria at his request on another journey, namely, to the mountain of Qaf, the Caucasus On descending therefrom they are said to have seen a man with a fiery dress riding on a fiery tiger, an allegory intended to represent the burning zeal of the first propagators of Islam. The man put Farid behind him, and rode off with him for the conversion of the world

Farid, on returning to Ajodhan from his missionary journey, was hospitably received and entertained by Shaikh Nasir Ulla's mother, a widow named Bibi Um-i-Qulsum, whom he afterwards married She brought him valuable building land to the west of the town Farid cherished Nasir Ulla, and educated and brought him up as his own son

During Farid's absence in the Caucasus a Jogi gained great spiritual ascendancy over the people of Ajodhan, and made many converts among them In due time they all returned to Farid, who promptly repaired the mischief that had been done, and restored his flock to their former spiritual allegiance

The Emperor Nasir-ul-Din deputed Nawab Alif Khan to present Farid with a large sum of money in gold and a perpetual grant of the revenue of four villages Farid refused both the money and the grant, and told Alif Khan to take them to those who needed them If he himself accepted them, he would no longer be reckoned a darwesh Men would upbraid him for his worldliness, and on the day of judgement

he would not be allowed to take his place in the ranks of the elect. On this occasion Farid cited the precepts and example of his priest Qutub-ul-Din Bakhtiyar Ushi. Once the Emperor Shams-ul-Din Altmish sent him a dish of gold and silver coins and a lease of six villages. Qutub-ul-Din rejected the royal offerings, saying that none of his predecessors had ever accepted such things, and, were he to do so, he would be no true follower of theirs.

When Nawab Alif Khan was on his return journey to Dihli, it occurred to him that the Emperor Nasir-ul-Din had no heir, and he reflected that, if he could secure Farid's intercession, he might become emperor himself. He therefore returned to Farid who gave him the following verses —

The great Faridun was not an angel,
 He was not constructed out of rose-water and ambergris,
 He obtained greatness by his justice and generosity
 Dispense thou justice and generosity, and thou shalt be
 even as Faridun

Alif Khan receiving these lines joyfully returned to Dihli, and ultimately, on the death of Nasir-ul-Din, was saluted emperor under the title of Ghiyas-ul-Din Balban¹

Farid went to Dihli during the life-time of Nasir-ul-Din and received a most hospitable reception. The Emperor introduced him to his queens and made them his disciples. While in the female apartments Farid's glance fell on Hazabra, the Emperor's daughter. Farid first looked at her, and then looked up to heaven. He inquired whose daughter she was, and on being duly informed took his departure. The Emperor understood Farid's desire, and sent his prime minister to offer him Hazabra in marriage. Farid, who had already made up his mind on the subject, said that God, the Prophet, and the elders of the Chishtis had all given him orders to ally

¹ *Jawāhir-i-Farīdī*

himself with the Emperor's daughter. He averred that he had seen a sign on Hazabra's forehead that she was intended for him. Upon that occasion Farid addressed God—'Thou hast drawn away my heart from Thy love, and inclined it in another direction.' God is said to have replied—'Perform the marriage for the love of my friend the Prophet.' Farid prayed God to pardon him. God again replied—'I have an object in this. When sons are born to thee, it shall be to the advantage of thy people, and they shall be pardoned.' Farid, still anxious on the subject, urged, 'If any of my descendants sin, I shall be called to account in Thy court.' God replied, 'Keep the good children thyself, and entrust the bad ones to Me.'

Farid and the Emperor's daughter were duly married. The Emperor sent three hundred servants to wait on her. Of these Farid only allowed her to retain two men and two women. The first night the lady, richly appressed, lay on a gorgeous couch. Farid produced his prayer-carpet, and slept on it on the ground near her. Next day she told her nurse that Farid had not approached her. The nurse remonstrated with him on the subject. He replied that he did not approve of the regal style the lady had adopted. She must sell her jewels and rich dresses, devote the price of them to God's service, and wear the habit of a darwesh. When the lady received this message, she said she would do as her husband had ordered. She accordingly devoted the proceeds of the sale of her jewels and dresses to the relief of the poor. Farid then procured for her wear a coarse jacket of a dirty brown colour, black paejamas, green glass bangles, and a pewter nose-ring. The Emperor was not pleased that his daughter should appear in such mean habiliments, and again supplied her with new clothes and jewellery to wear instead of what she had rejected at her husband's desire. The new articles she again gave to the

poor. A third time the Emperor sent her what he deemed suitable apparel and ornaments, but she and her husband parted with them as before. The Emperor continued to send her presents, but they were only a source of disagreement between her husband and herself. At last the lady proposed that they should leave Dihli and proceed to Pak Pattan. This was agreed upon. Farid left his brother Najib-ul-Din to do spiritual duty for him in Dihli. It may be here stated that the females of the shrine are still married in dresses similar to what Farid procured for his wife. After the honeymoons raiment more suitable to their worldly position is adopted.

The Emperor's daughter bore Farid five sons—Badr-ul-Din, Shahab-ul-Din, Nizam-ul-Din, Yaqub, and Abdulla Shah, and three daughters—Fatima, Mastura, and Sharifa. In the *Itrat-i-Faridi* it is stated that Farid had a third wife named Najib-ul-Nissa, sister of Shaikh Zakaria, and we shall subsequently see that he procured a fourth wife on the Panjab mountains.

Farid being once very ill sent Nizam-ul-Din and other darweshes to a cemetery to pray for him. The idea was and is, that prayers offered in the presence of men who have gone to God, are acceptable and successful. The prayer, however, proved of no avail. Upon this one of the darweshes remarked that the prayers of the worthless were of no advantage to the perfect, that is, the prayers of ordinary darweshes could not benefit Farid. This expression was subsequently repeated to Farid by Nizam-ul-Din. Farid was pleased with the compliment and, it is said, granted Nizam-ul-Din supernatural power. Nizam-ul-Din then returned to the cemetery, prayed for Farid's recovery, and on his return found him in perfect health.

To show the spiritual and social position held by the family it is related that Farid addressed his cousin as 'Hazrat Ghaus Shaikh Baha-ul-Din Zakaria'.

His cousin addressed him in reply, ' Mashuq-i-Khuda wa ashik-i-zat-i-Kibria Farid, fard-i-alam, Shah Shakar Ganj Ajodhani Chishti '—Beloved of God and loving the Almighty Being, Farid, unique in the world, king, treasury of sugar, Chishti of Ajodhan

Shaikh Badr-ul-Din, descended from a noble family of Ghazni, was a disciple of Qutub-ul-Din of Dihli Farid, highly impressed with Badr-ul-Din's reputation for sanctity, went one day to visit him Badr-ul-Din had nothing for him to eat, so he sent his coarse blanket to the market to be sold for whatever it would fetch, in order to provide a meal for his distinguished guest Malik Nizam-ul-Din, a different person from the Nizam-ul-Din Auliya with whom we have been concerned, made a monastery for Shaikh Badr-ul-Din, who was pleased to reside in it, and dispense to the poor the provisions which Nizam-ul-Din had provided for them in abundance It happened that this Nizam-ul-Din subsequently in some way offended the Emperor and was imprisoned Badr-ul-Din wrote to Farid to pray to God for his release Farid refused on the ground that Nizam-ul-Din had constructed a monastery for self-aggrandizement, a course which was not in accordance with the humble practice of his predecessors who sought retirement and self-effacement

There was a religious man called Shams Dabir who lived in great indigence in Sunam in the present state of Patiala. He wrote some verses in praise of Farid, and went to him to recite them. Farid on hearing the eulogium asked the poet what he wanted Shams Dabir replied that he was very poor, and had not wherewithal to support his aged mother Farid replied that he gave not money, but he would pray very fervently for him Shams Dabir ultimately became secretary to the Emperor's prime minister

The Emperor Ala-ul-Din Masaud made Hamid, a learned man, his viceroy of Bengal One day as Hamid was standing with clasped hands before the

Emperor, a form of light appeared to him, and asked why he was standing in a suppliant attitude before a fool. The same question was asked Hamid the next day, and the next day again. Upon this he resigned his post and proceeded to Ajodhan, whither he was attracted by Farid's spiritual power. On reaching Farid's dwelling, he fell down and kissed his threshold. When Farid had heard his story, he made him his disciple, and gave him the patched coat of a Khalifa. Hamid remained for some time with Farid, and became a very eloquent preacher. Farid often called him a bright particular star, but at the same time remarked that a star looks not bright in the presence of the sun—a subtle compliment to himself. Farid suggested that he should return, and live in the town of Andina near Dihli, and benefit God's people by his preaching. Hamid, however, stated that his intention was rather to make a pilgrimage to Makka and Madina, the cities hallowed by the residence of his Prophet. Upon this Farid allowed him to take his departure.

Maulana Badr-ul-Din, son of Saiyid Minhaj-ul-Din Najjari,¹ was professor of Arabic in the Muhammadan college of Dihli. In the course of his theological studies he encountered several difficulties for which he could receive no satisfactory solution from the holy men of his acquaintance. He therefore resolved to travel to Bukhara, then the seat of some of the greatest Muhammadan scholars of the age. He went by Multan, whose learned men also he wished to consult. On the way he met some pious hermits, one of whom was a disciple of Farid, and had Farid's name ever on his tongue. Badr-ul-Din, after a short conference with him, told him he was wasting his time in such occupation. The disciple said he could not help it, for Farid's name issued spontaneously from his lips. The disciple and his friends then

¹ In the English translation of the *Ām-i-Akbari* Bukhārī is found for Najjārī.

suggested to Badr-ul-Din to pay Shaikh Farid a visit, and perhaps he would solve some of his difficulties. Badr-ul-Din replied that he had met several Shaikhs, that they were merely impostors, and that men wasted their time in converse with them. The disciple and his friends argued the matter with Badr-ul-Din, and represented to him that he could only appreciate Shaikh Farid's merits when he had made his acquaintance. Badr-ul-Din at last gave way, and was conducted by his casual friends to Farid. Farid solved his theological difficulties in a satisfactory manner, and then made him his disciple. Upon this Badr-ul-Din decided not to proceed to Bukhara, but remain in Ajodhan with Farid. He became so humble that he used to wait on holy men, cut firewood in the forest, and cook their food with it. He was at the same time very attentive to his devotions, and used to mortify his body with fasting.

Once, when there was a marriage in Pak Pattan, Badr-ul-Din, on seeing the relations of the bride draw water with which to bathe the bride and bridegroom according to ancient custom, thought that if he were in his own country and among his people his own marriage also might be duly celebrated.

Sometime afterwards Badr-ul-Din proceeded on a pilgrimage to Makka and Madina. On his return Farid informed him of the thoughts which had passed through his mind on seeing water drawn to bathe the bride and bridegroom, and said he could either have a temporal or a permanent marriage, as he deemed most advantageous. By permanent marriage Farid meant death, as among the ancient Greeks; and if Badr-ul-Din desired it, not only water but milk and sugar should ever be offered at his shrine, and the fame of such a marriage should resound both in earth and heaven.

It would appear from the *Jawahir-i-Faridi* that Badr-ul-Din accepted both forms of marriage. Farid gave him his daughter Fatima in marriage. He also

made him his chamberlain with the title of Badr-ul-Diwan. Whenever Farid spoke to him on the subject of appointing him to a position corresponding with that of bishop *in partibus infidelium*, he used to reply that he desired to live for ever under Farid's shadow. Farid built him a house near the great mosque of the city, and there he lived in the service of God. After his death a mausoleum was erected over his remains. As promised by Shaikh Farid, his marriage ceremonies are celebrated once a year by a fair held on the sixth day of the month Jamadi ul Sani, when copious libations of sharbat are offered at his shrine.

One day as Farid awoke from a trance, he said, 'The eye which looketh not towards God had better be blind, the tongue which uttereth not His name had better be dumb, the ear which heareth not His praises had better be deaf, and the body which performeth not His service had better be dead.' After this utterance Farid relapsed into his trance.

Once seven hundred holy men were sitting together. An inquirer put them four questions to which they gave identically the same replies—

Q 1 Who is the wisest of men? A He who refraineth from sin

Q 2 Who is the most intelligent? A He who is not disconcerted at anything

Q 3 Who is the most independent? A He who practiseth contentment

Q 4 Who is the most needy? A He who practiseth it not

The following sentences are taken from Farid's sermons —

God hesitateth to raise His hand against His creatures
Be not overjoyed with worldly wealth, and, if thou have none at all, be not depressed

The day we obtain not our desires should be to us as

380 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

a time of rejoicing like the night of the Prophet's ascension into heaven

Man should not allow his ambition to be cooled by the discouraging remarks of the world

When a faqir putteth on rich clothes, they become his winding-sheet

Of all attractions, attraction towards devotion is the best

It fareth well with him who thinketh on his own faults and not on the faults of others

To the pure all things are pure, nothing can defile them

If you aspie to attain the dignity of the departed saints, bow not to monarchs

The learned man is the most noble among men, and the holy man the most noble among noblemen

The holy man among the learned is like the full moon among the stars

The most contemptible of men is he who occupieth himself with eating and dressing

The repetition of the following lines gave great spiritual comfort to Farid —

Last night sad thoughts possessed me,

But afterwards I reflected on my beautiful Lover.

I said I would do everything to go to His door

My tears ran, and my Lover then caught my sleeve

A student asked Farid if singing were lawful and proper. He replied that, according to the Muhamadan religion, it was certainly unlawful, but its propriety was still a matter of discussion

Nizam-ul-Din Auliya told Nasir-ul-Din, a disciple of his, that one day when he went to visit Farid he stood at his door, and saw him dancing as he sang the following —

I wish ever to live in Thy love, O God

If I become the dust under Thy feet, I shall live.

I Thy slave desire none but Thee in both worlds,

For Thee I will live and for Thee I will die

The following was a favourite couplet of Farid —

Not every heart is capable of finding the secret of God's love.

There are not pearls in every sea , there is not gold in every mine

One of Farid's beloved friends was Shaikh Jamal-ul-Din of Hansi, whom he called his senior Khalifa Hazrat Shaikh Baha-ul-Din Zakaria of Multan, hearing of this man's fame, begged Farid to lend him to him to preach to the faithful Farid refused, but, when pressed by Jamal-ul-Din, who was attracted to Baha-ul-Din by supernatural influence, replied, 'Go and blacken thy face' It is said that upon this Jamal-ul-Din's face became black, and he fled to the forest to hide himself from human gaze Farid forbade all persons to intercede for him or assist him in any way It happened that, as a man called Alim was going to Ajodhan from Multan, he met Jamal-ul-Din on the way Jamal-ul-Din begged him to intercede with Farid, and he did so Lapse of time and importunity caused Farid to relent He wrote to Jamal-ul-Din the four following lines and then restored him to favour —

Go round the world, and in wandering raise blisters on thy feet ,

If thou find any one like me, then forsake me

Come one morning with pure heart to my door ,

If thou attain not thine object, then make complaint

Jamal-ul-Din returned to Farid, and Farid's love for him increased after the rupture Jamal-ul-Din was a descendant of Abu Hanifa of Kusa

Farid visited Mokalhar, now called Faridkot in honour of the saint The country was then ruled by Mokal. At the time of Farid's visit, Mokal was building his capital, and used to impress all visitors for the work. Though Farid wore the patched coat of a re-

ligious man, he too was pressed into the Raja's service. The masons and workmen on making Farid's acquaintance bowed at his feet, and prayed him to grant them forgiveness of their sins. The Raja too followed their example, and for some days personally waited on him. Farid asked what name the king was going to give his city. The king replied Mokahar. Then said Farid, 'Berun khair wa andarun darr'¹—it is fair without, but a ruin¹ within—by which the saint meant that it should never be thoroughly inhabited. The king represented his hard fate to Farid. Though thousands of rupees had been spent on his capital, no one came to dwell in it. If his holiness Farid ordered, it should soon be full of inhabitants. Farid then told him to change the name and dwell in it himself. Mokahar consented and called the city Faridkot in compliment to his holy guest. Farid then said, 'Go, God the most high will cause thee and thy descendants to abide in that fort.'

There is a legend that Farid once visited a city on the Panjab mountains. One day, as he was bathing, a beautiful young lady accidentally saw and conceived a desire to approach him, for a son by such a man should become king of the realm of beauty. It is said that Jamila Khatun—the beautiful lady—while revolving this in her mind, became pregnant. After Farid's departure there was great commotion in the tribe on hearing of the young lady's condition. She averred that she had committed no impropriety, but no one would believe her. Every one said it was of course that stranger Farid's doing. Farid chanced to return to that part of the country six months afterwards. He was charged with the young lady's seduction, which, apart from being a sin, was a grievous offence against the tribe. He solemnly denied the charge, but no one would accept his statement. He requested his accusers to ask the lady if she had ever conceived a desire to have a child by

¹ *Darr* is so understood in Faridkot.

him. She then admitted that such a desire had arisen in her mind. Upon this Farid, in self-defence, instanced the well-known case of Jesus having been born without a human father, and also the case of Adam, who had been produced without father or mother, and said that nothing was impossible to God's Omnipotence, and He might in His mercy have given a son to the virgin. The tribe heeded not Farid's words, and said they would only believe him if he wrought a miracle in their presence. They found no difficulty in suggesting a subject. They told him that no sugar-cane grew in their country. If he went with them to the forest and caused sugar to rain, they would accept his story of the young lady's immaculate pregnancy, but not otherwise. Farid then said in the Persian language, which he habitually spoke, 'Chī ajab az Afrīdgare kī zan-i-bīkr ra az qudrat-i-kamīla-i-khud hamīla be wasta shohar sakht, az asman shakar nīsar farmayad?' What wonder would it be if the Creator, who out of His perfect power maketh a virgin pregnant without human intervention, should rain sugar? It is said that sugar immediately began to rain, and from that time Farid obtained the name of Shakar Ganj, the treasury of sugar¹. After this miracle all the people of the tribe became his followers, and he was formally wedded to Jamila Khatun, who soon afterwards gave birth to a son. Farid remained there for six months, during which time he fasted forty days. He locked up the house in which he had dwelt, saying that his successor would open it, and then returned to Ajodhan.

As his successor Diwan Taj-ul-Dīn was returning from a pilgrimage to Makka and Madīna, he happened to visit that part of the country. He asked the people to what tribe they belonged. They said that they were descendants of Qutub-ul-Alam Baba

¹ Farishta, the Persian historian, has given other reasons for the appellation. Vide vol. II, p. 288. Lakhnau edition.

Farid Shakar Ganj He inquired from which of Farid's sons they were descended They replied that they had not come in that way, but had been miraculously born When Taj-ul-Din had heard the whole story, he unlocked the door of Farid's hut The people were delighted to see Taj-ul-Din, and became his followers in large numbers

Farid died of pneumonia on the fifth day of the month of Muharrim, A H 664 (A D 1266) The date of Farid's death is commemorated by the chronograms (a) 'Farid asarī,' (b) 'auliyae Khudāi'—He was unique, a saint of God¹ Farid's last words were in Arabic, 'Ya hayyo, ya qayyum'—O ever living, O eternal God At the last word 'qayyum' Farid expired

Farid was to have been buried outside the town of Pak Pattan at a place called the Martyrs' graves, where he had first alighted on his arrival, but his son Makhdum Khwaja Nizam-ul-Din arrived in time to alter the proposed arrangement This son who had been a general in the Emperor's army, was then living in retreat at Patali As he lay asleep one night before his father's death, he thought he heard his father calling him He arose and went to Ajodhan, but, as the gates of the town were all locked at the time, he could not gain access to Farid's dwelling Farid knew of his son's arrival, but it was too late to see him 'His advice, however,' said Farid, 'should be taken in all matters regarding my funeral and burial' The son advised that the family should wait for Nizam-ul-Din Auliya from Dihli, and expressed his intention of temporarily burying his father in the house where he had lived, and where subsequently his eldest son Khwaja Shahab-ul-Din was buried

On the arrival of Nizam-ul-Din Auliya from Dihli, he had a mausoleum erected for Farid He

¹ Farishta and the author of the *Khulāsat-ul-Tawārīkh* give different dates, but they are proved false by the chronograms.

directed that the Quran should be read over clean bricks, that the reader should then blow on them and employ them for the construction of Farid's grave. This direction was obeyed. The Hafizes and the Khalifas read the Quran over bricks consecrated as directed, and made Farid's grave with them. A shrine was built with stone windows on the east and north sides for women to see through, and with a door on the south side to be called the *bihishtī darwaza*, or gate of paradise, for men to enter by. The body was then exhumed from its temporary grave, and after being well perfumed placed within the mausoleum thus constructed. It is said that the souls of Muhammad and all the Muhammadan saints appeared on the occasion. At the advice of Nizam-ul-Din Auliya, the stone window at the east was broken at Farid's re-interment to admit of the exit of the souls of the Prophet and his saints. Where the soul of Muhammad had taken up its position within the mausoleum, there was a *hujra* or small chapel built, called *Qadam Rasul* or the Prophet's footsteps. Nizam-ul-Din then stated that he had received a message from the departed Farid, that God would pardon and save from hell all who passed through the paradisaal gate. This was everywhere proclaimed from the rising to the setting of the sun. Some persons, however, who had no internal eyes, refused to believe that the gate possessed such supreme efficacy. Upon this Nizam-ul-Din said to the Prophet, 'If the populace be allowed to behold thee, their spiritual darkness shall be dispelled.' It is said that the Prophet then appeared to the whole multitude, and not a scintilla of doubt remained in any one's mind as to the advantages to be obtained from passing through the sacred portal.

It was subsequently ordered that women should pray at the stone window on the north side, and that a wall should be built outside it to secure their

privacy. The door opening to the east was then called the door of light. It is that by which men generally enter and leave the shrine

After Farid's death his son Badr-ul-Din Sulaiman succeeded him in his spiritual, and Saiyid Maulvi Badr-ul-Din Ishaq in his temporal duties. Envious persons set the two Badr-ul-Dins at variance, upon which Nizam-ul-Din Auliya came from Dihli and made peace between them

We have mentioned the *Rahat-ul-Qulub* as one of our authorities for the life of Farid. The first entry in it was made on the 11th of the month Rajab, A H 655 (A D 1254), and the last on the 25th of Safar, A H 656. The diary thus shows Farid's acts and conversations for the space of eleven months. We shall here give some extracts from it

Farid considered that faqiri or holiness consisted in four things, namely, to be blind to the faults of Muhammadans, to be deaf to slander, to be dumb when evil speaking is suggested, and to be lame when there is a desire to visit evil places

On one occasion Shaikh Badr-ul-Din of Ghazni, Jamal-ul-Din of Hansi, Sharaf-ul-Din of Nabha,¹ and Qazi Hamid-ul-Din of Nagaur met at Farid's house. Farid dilated to them on the virtues of hospitality, and said it was proper for a host to give something to every guest whether he received an equivalent or not

At a religious conference at Farid's house, where were assembled Maulvi Hamid-ul-Din of Nagaur, Shaikh Shams-ul-Din, Shaikh Burhan-ul-Din, and others, Shaikh Farid mentioned an expression in the Hadis, or traditional sayings of the Prophet, that love of the world was the source of all evil. A man called Shaikh Abdulla Suhel of Tastar said that God and man were all one. There was no difference between them except that, in propor-

¹ *Nabha*, so in the original

tion as man loved the world, he fell away from God. Farid expressed his concurrence with this statement, and added that the heart was like a mirror, and love of mammon was as rust on it, which should be removed by the file of God's love. Land covered with tares and thistles produced no good crop until they were eradicated. Faqirs should remain aloof from the world, and not visit even kings and nobles.

Once when the king of Iraq was ill, he sent for Abdulla Suhel to treat him. Suhel cured him, but thought it necessary to expiate the offence of visiting a king by living a life of absolute retirement for seven years. The friendship of wealthy men was in his opinion as poison for holy men. When a holy man associates with such men, his influence on others is injurious to them. Abdulla defined the word *tariqat*—a spiritual stage of Muhammadans—to mean absolute disregard for the things of this world.

Farid said he had lived for ten years with the saint Abu Yusuf Chishti, and during that time had never moved a foot in the direction of a king or noble, except on Fridays when he went to pray, for prayers should be said in common on the Sabbath. He thought that whenever a faqir has visited a monarch, his patched coat and hat ought afterwards to be burned in order to remove the contagion of wealth and pride.

It is not surprising to hear that a man of Farid's sanctity and force of character made many converts among the Hindus within the reach of his influence. The Bahlis, the Sirhangs, the Jhakars, and the Adankans are enumerated among the tribes whom he induced to accept Islam.

When Badr-ul-Din Sulaiman, Farid's son, succeeded him, he was invested with the turban which Farid himself had received from Shaikh Abdul Qadir Jilani (Hazrat Ghaus). The turban was of three colours, saffron at one end, brown at the other, and white in the centre. Nizam-ul-Din

purchased several white turbans, and steeped them with Abdul Qadir Jilani's in the same pot. The object of this was that Abdul Qadir Jilani's turban might communicate some of its virtues to the white turbans, and that the latter after such contact might confer blessings on Farid's disciples and friends, when they bound them on their heads. When Badr-ul-Din had put on Abdul Qadir Jilani's turban, and Farid's disciples and friends the white turbans, the whole company went outside the gate of paradise and sat down. Sweets were produced, and a priest read texts from the Quran over them. They were then distributed for the repose of the souls of the Chishti Khwajas to whom Farid spiritually belonged.

This custom is still observed by the followers of Farid. On the approach of the Muharrim, the Quran is read over a jug of sharbat for the souls of ancestors, and the sharbat is then distributed among the faithful. When the Muharrim begins, there is singing after breakfast, to which the high priest listens on his carpet of prayer. The whole audience then enters on a state of exaltation. The priest puts on a turban like Farid's, and binds white turbans on the heads of his brethren and disciples. On the fifth day of the Muharrim he opens the 'Gate of paradise', and the crowd enters with a rush, in the hope that, when they cross the barrier, they shall secure in reality the bliss of the elect.

The gate of paradise is a small door in the shrine, which is only opened twice a year, and on both occasions at night. In our time the crowd which passes through, shouting 'Haji Qutub Farid', or simply 'Farid', to maintain their fervour, has been estimated sometimes at thirty thousand souls. To reach the gate of paradise three outer portals have to be traversed. Among the immense crowd there is a rivalry to reach heaven in the shortest time, not by good deeds, but by physical strength; and in

the struggle numbers are continually maimed, and some aged and infirm persons occasionally killed. Were not a large force of police, generally reinforced from neighbouring districts, marched to the shrine to maintain order, great indeed would be the destruction of human life at this religious ceremony. Men are not content to pass the gate for themselves, they return again and again to vicariously conduct their female relatives to the abode of bliss, and this reiterated service increases the crowd, the confusion, and the danger to human life.

On the seventh day of the Muharrim there is again singing, the reading of the Quran is finished, and the gate of paradise is left open. On the tenth of the month Farid's mausoleum is washed and perfumed within and without.

In the month of Ramzan the banners which Abdul Qadir Jilani received from Madina and gave to Farid, are taken out and fitted with new cloth. The high priest's followers present him with an ordinary coat and a patched coat—meaning thereby temporal and spiritual raiment. When he puts them on, the prayers appointed for the Id in the end of Ramzan are read. Farid's cup, stick, and rosary are then produced and prayers offered. The high priest with a rosary in one hand and Farid's staff in the other begs for alms, upon which his followers present him with cakes of sugar, almonds, and coco-nuts. Such offerings are afterwards distributed among the poor.

It remains to add a few words regarding Nizam-ul-Din Auliya, the author of the *Rahat-ul-Qulub* and Farid's faithful friend and disciple. He states that he visited Ajodhan three times during the life of Farid, and Farid charged him with the education of his children.

Subsequently Nizam-ul-Din was sent by Farid as Khalifa or spiritual ruler of Hindustan, and in that capacity amassed great wealth and became known

as Zar-i-zar Baft—woven, or altogether, of gold, a name given him by Bu Ali Shah, a religious man of Panipat

It is probable that Nizam-ul-Din's great wealth aroused the jealousy of Mubarak Khilji, who ascended the Dihli throne in A D 1317. He summoned Shaikh Rukn-ul-Din from Multan in the hope of counteracting Nizam-ul-Din's unquestionably great influence with the people. Nizam-ul-Din went forth to meet the man who had been chosen as his antagonist, and produced a highly favourable impression on him. When the Emperor afterwards asked Rukn-ul-Din who had been the principal person to go forth and welcome him to Dihli, Rukn-ul-Din replied 'The foremost man of the age', by which he meant Nizam-ul-Din. The Emperor after this testimony to Nizam-ul-Din's greatness withdrew his opposition to him, and allowed him to dwell in peace¹

The imperial hostility to Nizam-ul-Din descended to Ghiyas-ul-Din Tughlak, one of the successors of Mubarak Khilji. When Ghiyas-ul-Din was returning from his expedition to Bengal, he no longer desired to see Nizam-ul-Din, and ordered him to leave the city. Nizam-ul-Din had no alternative but to obey, but decided to do so at leisure. He said to his friends 'Hanoz Dihli dur ast'—Dihli is still far off—by which he meant that the Emperor should never reach Dihli. The Emperor on his homeward march put up in a house at Afghanpur, hastily constructed for his reception by his son Alaf Khan. The house fell upon the monarch and killed him in A D. 1325. The Emperor's death was popularly attributed to his hostility to the saint. Nizam-ul-Din's expression 'Dihli is far off' has passed into a proverb². It corresponds to the

¹ *Ain-i-Akbari*.

² Farsihta gives many details of Nizam-ul-Din which it is not necessary to reproduce here.

English saying, 'There is many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip.' Nizam-ul-Din himself died the same year as the Emperor.

Nizam-ul-Din, notwithstanding his worldly success, raised many men in Dihli, Bengal, Chanderi, Malwa, Bihar, Ujjain, Gujrat, and the Dakhan to the heights of spiritual sanctity. Having conferred his khalifaship on Khwaja Hazrat Nasir-ul-Din Chiragh, he died in Dihli on Wednesday, the 18th day of Rabi ul Sani, A H 725, A D 1325, that is, sixty years after the death of his beloved priest¹. He was buried in a quarter then known as Ghyaspur. He wrote the following Persian lines in praise of Farid —

Pir-i-man pirest maulana Farid ,
Hamchu o dar sihar Maula na-farid
My priest is the holy Farid ,
God created no one in the world like him.

HYMNS OF SHAIKH FARID

Miscellaneous Religious Instruction —

ASA

Saith Shaikh Farid, my dear friends, attach yourselves to God

This body shall become dust and its abode be the un-honoured grave²

To-day God can be met, Shaikh Farid, if thou restrain the feelings which agitate thy mind

Had I known that I should die and not return again,

I would not have devoted myself to this false world and ruined myself

¹ The *Khulāsat-ul-Tawārikh* gives the date of his death as A H. 710. We accept in preference the date given in the *Ain-i-Akbari*.

² *Nimāni gor* is a common expression in the writings of Farid. *Nimāni* is not an epithet of the body as some suppose.

392 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Honestly speak the truth , utter not falsehood
The disciple ought to travel by the way the guru pointeth out.

When the lover ¹ is saved, the heart of the beloved ² taketh courage

Thou who turnest to the glitter of gold shalt be split in twain by the saw

O Shaikh, no man's life is permanent in this world ,

How many have sat on the seats on which we sit³

As kulangs come in Kartik, forest fires in Chet, lightning in Sawan,

As woman's arms adorn her husband's neck in winter,

So transitory things pass away , reflect on this in thy mind

Man taketh six months to form ³ and one moment to break up

The earth asked heaven,⁴ *santh* Farid, how many pilots ⁵ had passed away ,

Some have been burnt, others are in the cemeteries, and their souls suffer reproaches *from the angels of Death*

Farid's longing to meet God —

SUHI

On account of the severe burning of high fever *induced by separation from God*, I wring my hands ,

I have grown crazy longing for my Spouse

Thou, O Spouse, wast angry with me in Thy heart ,

It was through my demerits, and not my Spouse's fault.

My Lord, I did not know Thy worth ,

I have lost my youth and repent too late

O black kokil, why art thou black ?

¹ *Chhail*, literally—a handsome young man , here the reference is to the elect

² *Gori*, a handsome young woman , here the reference is to those who are striving for perfection

³ That is, the foetus is formed after six months in the womb.

⁴ That is, the disciples asked the guru.

⁵ Religious guides

The kokil—‘I have been burnt by separation from my Beloved ,

Can she who is separated from her Beloved ever be happy ? ’

If the Lord be merciful, He will cause me to meet Him
Painful is the well ¹ into which lone woman ² *hath fallen* ,
She hath no companions and no helper

Thou hast mercifully, O God, caused me to meet Thy saints , •

When I look again, God is my helper

My way is thoroughly tedious ,

It is sharper than a two-edged sword and very narrow ,
Over that is my passage ,

Shaikh Farid, prepare thyself betimes for that road

SLOKS OF SHAIKH FARID

I

The day that woman was to be married was previously fixed ³

The Spouse the angel *of Death* of whom we have heard,
hath come to show his face ,

Having cracked the bones *of the body* he will take away
the poor soul

The time recorded cannot be altered , ⁴ explain this to
thy soul

The soul is the bride, death the bridegroom , he will
marry her and take her away

As she goeth, whose neck shall she run to embrace with
her arms ? ⁵

Have you not heard of the bridge of Sarat, which is
finer than a hair ?

Farid, when the summons cometh, arise and deceive
yourselves not.

¹ That is, the world.

² The soul

³ Marriage here means death. ⁴ Man shall live his allotted span

⁵ Whose help shall the soul seek at the last moment !

II

Farid, since I walk in the way of the world, it is difficult to be like the darwesh at God's gate ¹

I have tied and taken up my bundle of *worldliness*,
whither shall I go to throw it away ?

III

I know nothing, I see nothing, the world is a smouldering fire ,

My master did well to *warn me*, otherwise I too should have been burnt

IV

Farid, had I known my *sesames* ² were to be so few,
I should have husbanded my handfuls ,

Had I known that the Bridegroom ³ was so young, I should *have been* less vain

V

Had I known that my dress ⁴ was opening, I should have put a fast knot on it ⁵

So great as Thou I have found none , I have seen and wandered the world over

VI

Farid, if thou have acute wisdom, write not a black mark *against others*

Bend thy head and look beneath thy collar ⁶

VII

Farid, if men beat thee with their fists, beat them not in return ,

Nay, kiss their feet and go home

¹ That is, it is difficult for worldly people to be holy ² *Breathings*.

³ Had I known that God, like a very young and innocent bridegroom, did not value me, I should have been less vain The verse is also translated—Had I known that the Bridegroom was for the humble, I should have been less proud

⁴ The body which contains the soul tied up in it.

⁵ If I had known that this trumpery body was so soon to pass away, I should have taken greater care

⁶ Look into thy heart, consider thine own faults and not those of others.

VIII

Farid, when it was time for thee to earn,¹ thou wast in love with the world

Death's foundations are strong,² when *the last breath* is drawn, *thy soul* shall be packed away.

IX

See, Farid, what hath occurred—thy beard hath grown grey,

The future is near, the past is left far behind

X

See, Farid, what hath occurred—sugar hath become poison

To whom shall I tell my sorrow except to my Lord?

XI

Farid, mine eyes have seen enough, and mine ears heard enough;

The tree of *the body* hath become ripe,³ and hath assumed another colour

XII

Farid, hath any one who enjoyed not *her spouse when her hair was black*, enjoyed him *when her hair was grey*?

Love thy Spouse, so shall the colour of *thy hair* be restored⁴

Guru Amar Das offers the following objection to this couplet —

XIII

Farid, whether man's hair be black or grey, the Lord is ever *present* if any one remember Him

¹ That is, to serve God

² Literally—increase by a fourth *daily*

³ The *gyānis* translate—The vegetables have become ripe That is, the field of life has yielded its harvest, and it is time for death

⁴ That is, youth shall return, and thou shalt have another opportunity of enjoying thy Spouse *Rangan wela ho:* is also read and translated—This is the time for enjoying Him.

396 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Even if all men desire to love God, *they will not succeed*
by their own endeavours

This cup of love belongeth to God , He giveth it to
whom He pleaseth

XIV

Farid, I have seen those eyes which charmed the world—
They could not endure the streak of lampblack,¹ yet in
them birds have hatched their young

XV

Farid, men shout and shriek and ever give advice ,
But how can they whom the devil hath led astray, turn
their thoughts *to God* ?

XVI

Farid, if thou long for the Lord of all, become the grass
on the pathway *for men to tread on* ,
When one man breaketh thee and another trampleth on
thee,
Then shalt thou enter the court of the Lord

XVII

Farid, revile not dust, there is nothing like it ,
When we are alive it is beneath our feet, when we are
dead it is above us

XVIII

Farid, where there is greed, what love can there be ?
Where there is greed, the love is false
How long canst thou pass thy time in a broken hut in
the rain ?

XIX

Farid, why wanderest thou from forest to forest breaking
down branches and thorns ? ²
It is in the heart God dwelleth , why seekest thou Him
in the forest ?

¹ Used to darken the eyelids This slok is said to have been written
on seeing the skull of a beautiful courtesan who used to find fault
with her servant for touching her eyes when applying lampblack

² Also translated—When the thorns of the forest seek to drive thee
back

XX

Farid, with these spindle-shanks I have traversed plains
and mountains.

But to-day for Farid to *lift* his jug hath become *as toilsome as a journey of hundreds of miles*

XXI

Farid, the nights have grown long, my sides ache and
ache

Curse on the lives of those who have hopes other *than*
in God

The following was written on Farid's missing the
visit of a holy friend who had come to see him —

XXII

Farid, had I been present when my friend came, I would
have devoted myself to him

Now *my body* burneth like madder on the unders, *and*
I cannot pay him a return visit

XXIII

Farid, the Jat¹ planteth the kīkar, yet he wanteth the
grape-tree of Bijaur,

He spinneth wool, yet he wanteth to wear silk

XXIV

Farid, in the streets there is mud the house of my
dear friend whom I love is distant,

If I go to him, I shall wet my blanket, If I remain *at*
home, our love shall be severed

XXV

O God, though Thou send Thy rain, and wet, and drench
my blanket,

Yet shall I go to meet that friend so that our love may
not be severed

¹ A tribe generally employed in agriculture

398 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

It is said that when Farid was one day putting on his turban, it slipped from his hand The following was composed on the occasion —

XXVI

Farid, I fear that my turban will be soiled ,
My thoughtless soul knoweth not that dust will rot my head also

XXVII

Sugar unrefined and refined, loaf sugar, molasses, honey,
and buffalo's milk,
Are all sweet things, but not, O God, so sweet as Thou

XXVIII

Farid, my bread is made of wood,¹ hunger is my condiment ,
They who eat buttered bread shall suffer great pain

XXIX

Eat hard dry bread, and drink cold water ,
Farid, on seeing another's buttered bread let not thy heart long for it

XXX

I slept not with my husband last night , my body is pining away ,
Go ask the wife whom her husband hath put away, how she passeth the night ²

Guru Amar Das has given the following reply to this question —

XXXI

She findeth no entrance to the house of her father-in-law,
and no place with her parents

¹ A reference to the wooden cake Farid wore on his stomach to satisfy the cravings of hunger

² This and the preceding line are explained —If man feel so much from a temporary separation from God, what shall he feel from an eternal separation?

Can she for whom her husband careth not, be called
a happy wife ?

XXXII

Woman, whether in this world or the next, belongeth to
her Spouse, the inaccessible and unfathomable One ,

Nanak, she is a happy wife who is pleasing to *God* the
Unconcerned

XXXIII

They' who bathe, and wash, and adorn themselves, and
then heedlessly sleep regardless of *their spouses*,

Farid, are as it were smeared all over with asafoetida,
and the perfume of their musk departeth

XXXIV

I dread not the departure of youth if my Spouse's love
depart not therewith ,

Farid, how often hath youth become dry and withered
without love !

XXXV

Farid, my bed is anxiety , its bottom, affliction , its
mattress and coverlet, separation from God ,

Such is my life , do Thou, O true God, look upon me

XXXVI

Men continually speak of love ,¹ O Love, thou art a
monarch ,

Farid, deem the body in which there is not love a place
of cremation

XXXVII

Farid, *pleasures* ² are like poisonous sprouts smeared with
sugar ,

Some die while planting them , others are ruined while
gathering them.

¹ Literally—separation, but here it means love in absence

² Some make women the subject of this slok, but this is contrary to
the teaching of the Granth Sāhib. Thus Guru Nānak writes, ' Why
call woman bad?' Guru Arjan, through his regard for women, re-
jected a stanza brought to him by Pīlo for insertion in the Granth
Sāhib. It began, ' Look not even on a paper likeness of woman.'

XXXVIII

Farid, men have lost the four *watches of the day* in wandering and the four watches of the night in sleep ;

God will call for thine account and ask why thou camest *into the world*

XXXIX

Farid, when thou wentest to the gate of the court, sawest thou *not* the gong ?

When that sinless thing is thus beaten, what shall be the condition of us sinners ?

XL

It is beaten every *ghari* and receiveth *complete* punishment at the end of every watch , ¹

So the body like the gong passeth a painful night

XLI

Shaikh Farid hath grown old, and his body hath begun to totter ,

We're he to live even for hundreds of years, his body would become dust *at last*

XLII

Saith Farid, allow me not, O Lord, to sit *and beg* at another's gate

If that is how Thou art about to treat me, then take the life from my body

XLIII

O blacksmith, thou goest to the forest with thine axe on thy shoulder, and thy water-pot on thy head ,

Saith Farid, I am longing for my Lord, thou art longing for charcoal ²

¹ At the end of the first *ghari* of the *pahar* the gong was struck once , at the end of the second *ghari* twice, and so on till the end of the *pahar* of eight *gharis*, when it was struck sixteen times.

² This is believed to be an appeal from Farid to his friend Jassa, a smith, to spare the tree under which the saint used to pray Jassa was not a wood-cutter, as the English reader may suppose. In the East smiths go to the forest to cut down trees to make charcoal from them for the purpose of their trade

XLIV

Farid, some have a great deal of flour, others have not even salt ,

When they have *all* departed, it will be known who shall suffer punishment

XLV

They who had drums, and trumpets, and umbrellas *over their* heads, and bards to sound their praises,

Went* to sleep in the cemetery, and were buried as if they had been *poor* orphans

XLVI

Farid, they who built houses, mansions, and lofty palaces also departed ,

False was their business and they dropped into their graves

XLVII

Farid, there are many tacks on the patched coat to make it last, but there are no such tacks on the soul ,¹

Shaikhs and their disciples have departed, each in his turn

XLVIII

Farid, while the two lamps *of man's eyes* are shining, the angel of Death cometh and seateth himself *on his body* ,²

He captureth the fortress, robbeth it of the soul, and having put out the lamp departeth

XLIX

Farid, see what happeneth to cotton, what befalleth sesame.

Sugar-cane, paper, earthen utensils, and charcoal ,

The punishment they receive awaiteth those who do evil.

L

Farid, men carry prayer-carpet on their shoulders, wear a sufi's *robe*,³ and speak sweetly, but there are knives in their hearts ,

¹ There is nothing to restrain the soul from flying away from the body.

² That is, death comes while man is looking on

³ *Sūph*, also called a *kāfi*, a patched coat without sleeves worn by

Externally they appear bright, but in their hearts is sable night.

LI

Farid, if any one were to cut my body, not a drop of blood would issue from it,

Since the body which is dyed with God containeth no blood

On this couplet Guru Amar Das made the following commentary —

LII

This body is all blood, the body cannot exist without blood,

But the blood of greed entereth not the body which is dyed with its Lord

When the fear of the Lord entereth the heart, the body groweth lean and the blood of greed departeth from it

As metals are purified by fire, so the fear of the Lord removeth the filth of evil inclinations

Nanak, that man is handsome who is dyed with the love of God.

LIII

Farid, search the lake¹ where the Real Thing² is to be found,

What availeth it to search in a pond³ one's hand merely sinketh into the mud

LIV

Farid, the little girl did not enjoy her Spouse, when she grew up she died

Lying in the grave she calleth, 'I have not met Thee, O my Lord'

Musalmān faqīrs *Sūf* is generally supposed to come from the Greek *sophia*, wisdom, but in Arabic the word means wool *Sūf* is affected woollen garments

¹ The guild of the saints

² God's name

³ In inferior company

LV

Farid, the hair of my head is grey, my beard is grey,
my moustaches also are grey ,

O my heedless and insensate soul, why art thou devoted
to sensual pleasures ?

LVI

Farid, how far canst thou run on a house-top ? banish
thine indifference to the Dear One ,

The days which were counted and allotted thee have
passed away in vain

LVII

Farid, attach not thy heart to houses, mansions, and
lofty palaces ,

When unweighable earth falleth on thee, thou shalt have
no friend

LVIII

Farid, set not thy heart on mansions and wealth , think
upon the grave ,

Remember that place whither thou must go.

LIX

Farid, forsake those occupations from which no advantage
resulteth,

Lest thou be put to shame in the court of the Lord

LX

Farid, perform the service of the Lord, dispel the doubts
of thy heart ,

Darweshes require the endurance of trees

LXI

Farid, black are my clothes, black my vestment ,
I wander about defiled by sin, yet men call me a dar-
wesh

LXII

That which hath been rotted by water, will not bloom
if it be kept immersed in it ,

Farid, the wife rejected by God ever and ever grieveth

LXIII

When a woman is a virgin she is happy , when she is married her troubles *begin*

Farid, she hath this regret that she cannot again become a virgin ¹

LXIV

The swans have alighted in a little tank of brackish water , ²

They dip in their bills, but drink not , they thirst to fly away

LXV

The swans fly away and alight on a field of kodhra , ³ people go to drive them away , ⁴

Heedless people know not that swans eat not kodhra ⁵

LXVI

The birds ⁶ which occupied the lake ⁷ have flown away , Farid, the full lake shall also pass away, and the lotuses ⁸ alone remain

LXVII

Farid, bricks shall be thy pillow, thou shalt sleep *beneath* the earth, worms shall eat thy flesh ,

How many ages shall pass away for thee lying on one side ⁹

LXVIII

Farid, the beautiful water-pot ¹⁰ shall be broken , the excellent rope ¹¹ shall part therefrom ,

In whose house shall the angel Azrail be a guest to-day ?

The soul which has lost its opportunities of salvation regrets that it cannot again return to a human body.

² That is, saints have fallen into the company of the wicked

³ An inferior Indian cereal, the *Paspalum scrobiculatum*

⁴ The saints fare badly among the perverse who annoy and slander them ⁵ Holy men do not covet worldly things

⁶ That is, kings and persons in high positions

⁷ The lake means the world

⁸ Holy men.

⁹ Not moving.

¹⁰ The body.

¹¹ The rope by which the water-pot is let down into the well Here it means life

LXIX

The beautiful water-pot shall be broken , the excellent rope shall part therefrom ,

How shall our friends who were a burden to the earth return now ?

LXX

Saith Farid, thou dog who prayest not, this custom of thine is not good ,

Thou never goest to the mosque at the five times of prayer

LXXI

Rise in the morning, Farid, perform thine ablutions, repeat thy prayer ,

Cut off the head which boweth not to the Lord

LXXII

What is to be done to the head which boweth not to the Lord ?

Burn it instead of firewood under the earthen pot.

LXXIII

Farid, where are the father and mother who gave thee birth ?

They have departed from thee, art thou not yet convinced *that the world is unstable* ?

LXXIV

Farid, make thy heart a plain, level all its hollows and hills ,

And the fire of hell shall never approach thee hereafter.

Guru Arjan makes the following observation on this —

LXXV

O Farid, the Creator dwelleth in creation and creation in the Creator ,

Whom callest thou bad, since there is none beside Him ?

LXXVI

Farid, if my throat had been cut on the same day as my navel string,

I should not have fallen into such trouble, nor undergone such hardship

LXXVII

My teeth, my feet, mine eyes, mine ears have ceased their functions ,

The body crieth aloud, ' Those acquaintances have gone away '

LXXVIII

Farid, do good for evil, clothe not thy heart with anger
Thus shall thy body not suffer pain, and thou shalt obtain everything

LXXIX

Farid, the birds ¹ are guests in the beautiful garden of the world ,

The morning drum beateth , make preparations for thy departure

LXXX

Farid, musk is distributed at night , they who sleep obtain no share of it

How can they whose eyes are asleep obtain it ?

LXXXI

Farid, I thought I alone had sorrow, but the whole world also hath sorrow ,

When I ascended an eminence and looked, I found the same anguish in every house

Guru Arjan replies to this as follows —

LXXXII

Farid, in the midst of this fair earth there is a thorny garden ,

But the man favoured by the spiritual guide feeleth not its prickles

¹ That is, souls.

LXXXIII

Farid, few are found who love the Dear One ,
They who do, find their lives happy and their persons
beautiful

LXXXIV

O river,¹ destroy not thy bank , thou too must give an
account ,
The river floweth whithersoever God willeth.

LXXXV

Farid, my days have passed in sorrow, and my nights in
anguish ;
The ferryman standeth up and shouteth, ' The wind is
driving the boat into the whirlpool ' ²

LXXXVI

The long river of *life* floweth and wasteth away its
banks , ³
If the ferryman be on the alert, what harm can the
whirlpool do the boat ?

LXXXVII

Farid, there are twenty friends in words , but if thou
search for one *real friend*, thou shalt not find him
I am suffering like smouldering fuel for my beloved
friends

LXXXVIII

Farid, these people are ever barking , ⁴ who can endure
the continual annoyance ?
I have stopped mine ears, and I care not how much wind
is blowing

LXXXIX

Farid, God's dates are ripe , rivers of honey flow past
them , ⁵

¹ This was addressed to the Satluj

² The guru warns man that he is going to die.

³ The body wastes away and death gradually approaches

⁴ Crying out for worldly things

⁵ The dates are the saints of God, the rivers of honey His praises.

408 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

The days that pass in enjoying them are profitable to my life¹

XC

Farid, my dry body hath become a skeleton , ravens peck at the hollows of my hands and feet ,

Up to the present, God hath not come to mine¹ and , behold His servant's misfortune !

XC I

O ravens, you have searched my skeleton and eaten all my flesh ,

But touch not these two eyes, *as* I hope to behold my Beloved

XC II

O ravens, peck not at my skeleton , if *haply* you sit on it, then fly away ,

At any rate, eat not the flesh from where my Lord dwelleth in my skeleton

XC III

Farid, the wretched tomb calleth out, ' O homeless, come home !

You shall assuredly come to me , fear not death '

XC IV

How many have departed before my very eyes !

Farid, men have different anxieties, and I have mine

XC V

God saith, ' If thou reform thyself, thou shalt meet Me , on meeting Me thou shalt be happy ,

' Farid, if thou remain Mine, all the world shall be thine '

XC VI

How long shall the trees on the banks retain their place ?

Farid, if thou put water into a frail vessel, how long will it remain ?

¹ Dates and honey are promised to Muhammadans in heaven, but Farid means that they can be obtained on earth

XCVII

Farid, places have become empty and their occupants gone below ,

The wretched graves take possession of souls ,¹

O Shaikh, say good-bye *to your friends* ,² thou must depart to-day or to-morrow

XCVIII

Farid, death hath no more a boundary than a river³ which washeth away *its banks* ,

When Death appeareth hell burneth in front , *terrible* cries and sounds of woe are heard

To some all understanding hath come , others wander about recklessly

Men's acts in this world shall bear witness in *God's* court.

XCIX

Farid, the crane⁴ sitteth on the bank of the river and sporteth ,

While it is sporting the hawk suddenly striketh it ,⁵

When the hawk of God striketh it, it forgetteth its sport

God hath accomplished such things as could never have been conceived

C

A body of three and a half *mans* is moved by water and gain ,

Man entereth the world entertaining high hopes ,

When the angel of Death cometh, he will break open every door ,

He will take man prisoner in the presence of his dear brethren

¹ The Musalmāns believe that the soul remains with the body till its account is taken

² Also translated—worship God Some say this hymn was addressed to a disciple of Farid Farid told him to worship God, as his sojourn in this world was uncertain

³ Literally—the boundary of death appears like that of a destroying river Death does as much havoc in the world as a large tropical river during the rainy season to the surrounding country.

⁴ The soul

⁵ Death strikes the soul

410 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Lo ! man departeth on the shoulders of four men,
Farid, *but* the *good* acts he performed in this world shall
be serviceable to him in God's court

CI

Farid, I am a sacrifice to those birds ¹ which live in the
forests ,

They live on fruit, sleep on the ground, and never leave
God's side.

CII

Farid, the season changeth,² the forests wave, the leaves
drop off ,

I have searched in every direction, but *found* no place
of rest

CIII

Farid, tear thy coat into tatters and wear a blanket
instead ,

Adopt a dress by which thou mayest obtain the Lord

Guru Amar Das makes the following reflection
on this couplet —

CIV

Why tear thy coat and put on a blanket ?

Nanak, if thine intentions be good, seated at home thou
shalt find the Lord

Guru Ram Das has added the following —

CV

O Farid, they who were proud of their greatness and
possessed youth and untold wealth,

Went away bare from the Lord like a hillock after rain.³

CVI

Farid, terrible are the countenances of those who have
forgotten the Name ;

¹ Hermits.

² That is, old age comes on

³ Water will not rest on a hill, neither will God's grace on him who
holds his head too high.

Here they have abundant sorrow, and hereafter neither house nor home

CVII

Farid, if thou awake not in the end of the night, thou art dead while alive ,

Even if thou forget God, God will not forget thee.

Guru Arjan has here composed the following four couplets —

CVIII

Farid, the Bridegroom is merry, and far beyond all need ,
To be dyed with God is the true decoration

CIX

Farid, treat pain and pleasure as the same , banish sin from thy heart ,

Consider what pleaseth God as good, and thou shalt gain His court

CX

Farid, the world playeth as mammon maketh it play ,
thou too playest with it ,

The soul for which God careth playeth not ¹

CXI

Farid, the heart is dyed with the world, though the world be worthless ,

To be like faqirs is difficult , then *excellence* can *only* be obtained by perfect acts ²

Farid then proceeds —

CXII

Devotion in the beginning of the night is the blossom,
in the end of the night the fruit ,

They who watch obtain gifts from the Lord

¹ Is not subject to worldly love

² Also translated—by perfect good fortune

412 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Guru Nanak offers the following objection to this doctrine —

CXIII

Gifts are the Lord's , what can prevail against Him ?
Some who are awake receive them not , others who are
asleep He awaketh and conferreth presents upon

Farid continues to expound his doctrines —

CXIV

Thou who searchest for thy Spouse, must have some fault
in thyself ;

She who is called a good wife never looketh for any one
else

CXV

Make patience thy bow, patience thy bowstring,
Patience thine arrow, and the Creator *will not allow* thee
to miss thy mark

CXVI

With such patience do the patient mortify their bodies ,
They thus become near God, but tell their secrets to no one

CXVII

This patience is the main object , if thou, O mortal,
adopt it,

Thou shalt become a great river and not a separate
branch thereof

CXVIII

Farid, to be a darwesh *at God's* gate is difficult , my love ,
for God is only on the surface

Few there are who walk in the way of the darweshes at
God's gate

CXIX

My body is heated like an oven , my bones burn like
firewood ,

Were my feet to tire, I would walk on my head to meet
the Beloved.

Guru Nanak has here composed the following couplet :—

CXX

Heat not thy body like an oven, burn not thy bones like firewood ;

What harm have thy head and feet done thee ? Behold the Beloved within thee

The following is by Guru Ram Das —

CXXI

I go searching for the Friend, but the Friend is with me ,
Nanak, the Unseen is not seen, *but* the pious show the way to Him

The following couplets have been contributed by Guru Amar Das —

CXXII

The crane seeing the swan ¹ swimming conceived a desire to swim ,

But the poor crane was drowned , and its body turned upside down

CXXIII

I thought he was a great swan, wherefore I associated with him ,

Had I known that he was only a wretched crane, I would never have touched him

CXXIV

What mattereth it whether he whom God looketh on with favour be a swan or a crane ?

Nanak, if it please God, He can change a crow into a swan

Farid thus closes his spiritual instructions :—

CXXV

In the lake there is but one bud, while there are fifty snarers , ²

¹ The crane is the hypocrite the swan the holy man

² That is, the temptations of the world are many to lead the soul astray

414 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

This body is immersed in the waves *of the world* , O True One, my hope is in Thee

CXXVI

What is that word, what those virtues, what that priceless spell ,

What dress shall I wear that I may captivate the Spouse ?

CXXVII

Humility is the word, forbearance the virtue, 'civility the priceless spell ,

Make these three thy dress, O sister, and the Spouse shall come into thy power ¹

CXXVIII

There are few saints

Who, though wise, are simple,

Though strong, are weak,

And, though having not, divide what they have

CXXIX

Utter not one disagreeable word, since the true Lord is in all men

Distress no one's heart , every heart is a priceless jewel

CXXX

All men's hearts are jewels , to distress them is by no means good

If thou desire the Beloved, distress no one's heart

BHIKAN

BHIKAN was most probably Shaikh Bhikan of Kakori who died in the early part of the Emperor Akbar's reign. The Persian historian Badauni has the following account of him — 'Kakori is a pargana town in the Sarkar of Lakhnau. Shaikh Bhikan was the most learned of the learned men of his time,

¹ In the oldest Janamsākhī this reply is attributed to Guru Nānak

abstemious and well versed in the holy law, while in devout piety even Abu Hanifa, the greatest of the Imams, was his inferior. For many years he was engaged in teaching and in instructing the people. He had committed the whole of the glorious word of God to memory, according to each of the seven methods of reading it. He used also to give instruction thereon. He reckoned his spiritual succession from Mir Saiyid Ibrahim of Irbj, who was himself the most learned of the learned men of his time. The Shaikh would never mention the Sufi mysteries in a public assembly, but only in private to those who had been initiated into their secrets, and one of his sayings was, "If the mystical profession of the Unity of God be made public, it returns solely to him who uttered it, or to the learned few." He would not listen to singing, and outwardly reprobated it. He left numerous children who attained perfection, all of whom were adorned with the embellishments of rectitude, piety, wisdom, knowledge, and virtue.

'The compiler of these historical selections was honoured, in company with the late Muhammad Husain Khan by being permitted to pay his respects to the Shaikh in Lakhnau. It was the month of Ramzan and a certain one brought to the Shaikh a work on logic, asking him to set him a task in that book. The Shaikh said, "You should read some book on divinity." The Shaikh's death occurred in the year A H 981 (A D 1573-4).'

Badauni states that when Muzaffar Khan rose in revolt against Akbar, he on one occasion pitched his tent near the burial place of Shaikh Bhikan, no doubt with the object of praying for his intercession for the success of his enterprise.

Badauni also speaks of 'that pilgrim to the two sacred precincts Haji Bhikan Basawani'. This, however, may have been a different person from Shaikh Bhikan of Kakori.

416 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

Whoever wrote the following hymns bearing the name of Bhikan in the Granth Sahib, must have been some religious man who resembled Shaikh Farid II, and was largely tinctured with the reformatory ideas then prevalent in India. It has been conjectured, with some show of probability, that Bhikan was a follower of Kabir.

Only God's name can heal a diseased mind and body.

SORATH

From mine eyes tears have flowed, my body hath become lean, and my hair the colour of milk

My throat is choked, I cannot utter a word, what can mortal now do ?

O Sovereign Lord, Gardener of the world, be Thou my physician,

And save Thy saints

There is pain in my forehead, my body is burning, my heart¹ is in anguish,

Such pangs have been produced in me that there is no medicine for them

The name of God, a pure nectareous water, is the best medicine in the world

Bhikan prayeth, may I by the guru's favour obtain the gate of salvation !

The bliss which Bhikan finds in devotion —

Such a Name, a priceless jewel, I have obtained as the reward of meritorious acts

With several efforts I put the jewel in my heart, however much I tried to conceal it, it would not be concealed

Though one try to utter God's praises, they cannot be uttered,

They are like sweets to a dumb person

My tongue is happy in repeating, mine ear in hearing, and my mind in thinking *on God's name*

Saith Bhikan, both mine eyes are satisfied, wherever I look there is God

¹ *Kareje*, as in Laun, the liver is used here for the heart.

SUR DAS

THE Sur Das, one of whose hymns is found in the Granth Sahib, must not be confounded with Sur Das, a blind poet famous in the north of India as the author of the *Sur Sagar*. The Sur Das with whom we are concerned was a Brahman born A.D. 1528. On account of his beauty he was surnamed Madan Mohan, an epithet which means that he bewitched Cupid himself, and it was said that his external and internal eyes bloomed like the lotus flower. He became highly proficient in music, poetry, and kindred arts, and at the same time possessed all the joy, comfort and pleasure to be obtained from esoteric divine knowledge. He sang of love, the first and greatest of the divine passions which form the proper subjects of poetry. As soon as a verse issued from his mouth it became celebrated. It is said that, even in that age of bad roads and slow locomotion, it would reach four hundred miles in a day as if it had acquired wings for flight.

The Emperor Akbar, who admired poetical talents, appointed Sur Das governor of the province of Sandila. Its capital is in the present district of Hardoi in Oudh. His administration appears to have been by no means successful. The ordinary land revenue of Sandila was thirteen lakhs of rupees per year, but it was all spent by Sur Das in feeding holy men. When he heard of a contemplated inspection of his province and the collection of its revenue, he fled to avoid the consequences of his too profuse generosity. When the officials arrived to take the revenue, they found stones in the sealed treasure-chests instead of money. Each chest was labelled with a slip containing these lines :—

Sandila yields its thirteen lakhs ;
They're eaten up by men who pray

418 BHAGATS OF THE GRANTH SAHIB

So Sur Das Madan Mohan now
At dead of night hath run away.

The Emperor on reading these verses said that eating was an excellent thing, but absconding was not a course to be commended. He was even pleased to learn Sur Das's generosity and service to saints, and accordingly wrote an order pardoning his offence and expressing satisfaction at his devotion to holy men, but at the same time requesting him to appear before him. Sur Das said that it was a thousand times better to wipe the shoes of holy men than be governor and revenue collector of a province, and he refused to appear before Akbar. Todar Mal, Akbar's Prime Minister, could tolerate it no longer. He said to the Emperor, 'If such people can with impunity spend the money which belongs to the state and then abscond, there will be an end to all government.' Under the circumstances Akbar altered his resolution and ordered that Sur Das should be imprisoned. The poet's jailor was named Timir Das. The word *timir* means night or darkness, and the word *das*, if pronounced with a short vowel, means ten. From his prison the poet sent the Emperor the following couplet, which in the original contains a pun on the name of the jailor.

One night brings darkness which a small lamp lights,
O may the sun king Akbar save me from Ten Nights!

Sur Das was immediately released from prison and the governor of the jail obtained the sobriquet of Ten Nights from the pun on his name.

Sur Das subsequently wrote a stanza in which he prayed that the title of shoe-holder to the saints of God might be conferred on him. A holy man, to put him to the test, told him he was going to see the great lord Madan Mohan, also an epithet of Krishan, and asked him to keep watch

over his shoes till he returned. Sur Das with great pleasure took up the saint's shoes and said, 'Up to the present my wishes have only been expressed, but now they are fulfilled.' The high priest in collusion with the saint several times sent a man to call Sur Das while holding the shoes. He refused to come until he had completed the menial service he had undertaken. The high priest and the saint were both highly pleased with Sur Das's devotion.

Sur Das passed the remainder of his life in forest tracts in the worship and contemplation of God in the society of holy men. His shrine is near Banaras.

The following hymn of Sur Das in the Sarang measure on the happiness of communion with God is found in the Granth Sahib.

The people of God dwell with God

They dedicate unto Him their bodies and souls, all they possess they dedicate unto Him. While voicing His name they become intoxicated¹ with divine pleasure.

On beholding Him men become free from sin, and obtain all things.

After gazing on His beautiful face, there needs nothing else.

He who forsaketh God and desireth any one else, is like a leech on a leprous body.

Sur Das, God hath taken my soul into His keeping and granted me deliverance² in exchange.

In the Granth Sahib of Bhai Banno, the following hymn of Sur Das in the same measure is also found. The ordinary Granth Sahib only contains the first line. The hymn was originally copied into the Granth Sahib of Kartarpur, but a pen was subsequently drawn through it and sulphate of arsenic rubbed over it for more complete erasure.

¹ *Jhok*, the falling of the head in deep thought or absorption.

² *Ih parlok*, the next world, by which is understood the joy of the next world, that is, absorption in God and deliverance from transmigration.

The reason for its erasure has not been explained. The subject of the hymn is the old one—Evil communications corrupt good manners—as stated by the old Greek poet Menander

O man, abandon the society of those who turn away from God ;

In association with them evil desires are produced, and devotion is interrupted.

What availeth it to give milk to a serpent to drink ? It will not part with its poison

What availeth it to bathe an elephant in the river ? He will soil his body as before ¹

What availeth it to a crow to peck at camphor, or to a dog to bathe in the Ganges ?

What availeth it to a donkey to be smeared with fragrant aloes, or to a monkey to wear jewels on his body ?

Sinners are like stones, the arrows of divine knowledge pierce them not, even though a quiverful be discharged.

Saith Sur Das, O God, this black blanket cannot be dyed another colour ²

¹ This verse is omitted in some recensions of Bhāi Banno's Granth Sāhib.

² A blanket made of natural black wool cannot be dyed. The meaning is that the man who turns away from God cannot be regenerated

Grant to Thy Sikhs the gift of Sikhism, the gift of the Guru's instruction, the gift of faith, the gift of confidence in Thee, and the gift of reading and understanding the holy Granth Sahib

INDEX

Pref. stands for Preface, Int. for Introduction, and n for note.

- Abchalanagar (Nander), v 220, 246.
 Abdāh, vi 69 n 4
 Abdul Qādir Jilāni, vi 362 n 1, 387
 Abdul Rahīm Ansārī, vi 362
 Abdul Shakūr of Sarsa, vi 366
 Abdulla, bard, iv 6, 187.
 Abdulla Khān, Sūbādār of Jalandhar, iv 105
 Abdulla Shāh, son of Shaikh Farid, vi 375
 Abhijit, ii 112 n 1
 Abhyāgat, ii 233 n 1
 Abraham, Musalmān story of, vi 127 n 2
 Accounts, former Indian practice of settling, vi 251 n 1
 Achal Batāla, i 157 n 2
 Acquisitions, six, vi 273 n
 Acrostics, G Nānak's Hindi, i 3, Persian, i 12, Kabīr's, vi 181.
 Acts in human birth attach to the soul, i 67 n 1, result of, i 198 n 1, 335 n 1, two kinds of, iii 225 n 1, vi 90 n 2, 147 n 1 and 2
 Adanshāhus, v 174
 Adesh, i 213 n 1
 Adh, coin, i 12 n 3
 Adī Granth, Int lxxiii, lxxv.
 Aditi, Int ix
 Adonai, Lord, i 9 n 2
 Adultery forbidden, iv 253, v 110
 Ages, four, i 4 n 6, 235; ii 230, iii 402
 Agni, Int. lxiii.
 Ahalya, vi 56 n 2
 Ahimsa, vi 141
 Ahmad Danyāl, vi 370 n 1
 Ahmad Shāh Durāni, iii 10, v 108 n 1, 223 n 1
 Ain-i-Akbari, i 157 n 1, vi 362 n 1, 377 n, 390 n 1
 Āi Panth, i 212 n 4
 Aj, grandfather of Rām Chandar, i 168 n 3.
 Ajāmal, ii 339 n 1.
 Ajit Singh, son of G Gobind Singh, v 51, his heroism, 130, 132, 140; sent against Pathāns, 154, death at Chamkaur, 188.
 Ajit Singh, adopted son of Māta Sundari, v 231, 254, 255.
 Ajmer Chand, Rāja, v 99, 125, 136, 145, 170, 172, 175
 Ajodhan, i 84; Shaikh Farid at, vi 366
 Ajudhia, Monkey temple at, iv 366, vi 30
 Akāl, v 261 n 4
 Akāl Bunga, iv 3, 32
 Akāhs, iv 4
 Akāl Ustāt, v 260 n
 Akbar, his religion, Int xlv, lvi, i 157 n 1, visits Amar Dās, ii 97, summons G Arjan, iii 81, 83, remits land revenue of Panjāb, 84, addressed as deity, iv 369; vi 350, 417
 Akk, poisonous plant, i 288 n 1
 Akshar, vi 189 n 1.
 Alāhaniān, i 189 n, iv 70.
 Alakh, the Invisible, iii 108 n 3.
 Alā-ul-Din, last of Saiyad rulers, Int xlii, lxx
 Alayār, ii 77
 Alif Khān, v 51, 154
 Alim, author of the Rāg Māla, iii 64
 Alim Singh, v 140, 155, 171.
 Allāh, name of God, iii 388 n 2, v 67 n 2
 Allāhābād (Pnyāg), place of pilgrimage, i 144 n 1
 Almast, Bhāi, iv 50, 53, 55
 Alms, i 39 n 4, 372 n 3, ii 206 n 1, iii 70
 Alphabet, Indian method of teaching, i 3; vi 181; Gurumukhi, i 256 n 1; ii 56, Hindi, ii 56, Sanskrit, iii 168 n 1.
 Amar Dās, Guru, birth, ii 30, visits Guru Angad, ii 32, becomes his disciple, ii 32,

Amar Dās (continued)—

his devotion, ii 35, 40, 42, punishment of the Tapa of Khadūr, ii 38, 39, appointed Guru, ii 43; mode of life as Guru, ii 58, sends Sāwan Mal to Hardwār, ii 60, Rāja of Kāngra's visit, ii 61, Rāja's insane queen, ii 62, rebellion of Dātu, ii 64, the Sikhs persecuted by Muhammadans, ii 68, prophecy at Kasūr, ii 75, annual gatherings instituted, ii 79, parable of the saint's son, ii 81, Bāwali founded, ii 87, Rām Dās visits him, ii 89, Bibi Bhāni, the Guru's daughter, married to Rām Dās, ii 91, Emperor Akbar's visit, ii 97, hostility of Hindus, ii 102, sent for by the Emperor, ii 105, Rām Dās deputed in his stead, ii 106, advised by the Emperor to placate the Hindus by visiting Hardwār, ii 112, rules of his religion, ii 117, tests Rām Dās, ii 142, devotion of Bibi Bhāni, ii 143, 144, Rām Dās appointed his successor, ii 146, death and cremation of, ii 150, hymns of, ii 154, denounces concremation of widows, ii 228 n 1

Ambāla, v 247

Ambarik, King of Ajudhia, vi 63 n 2

Amber, ancient capital of Jaipur, Int xlix

Ambrosias, five, ii 248 n 1, vi 85 n 1

Āmils, surveyors, i 18

Amrit, baptism, Pref xix, v 95 n 1

Amritsar, founding of, ii 141, stages of completion, ii 258, 267, 270, 276, iii 2, temple and tank, iii 1, 9, 20, 33, 440 n 1, Granth Sāhib placed there, iii 65, visit of Emperor Jahāngīr, iv 32

Amritsar Singh Sabha, Author's translation accepted by, Pref xiii, xxix

Amro, G Angad's daughter, ii 1, 31

Āna, coin, iv 19 n 1

Anal, bird, v 143, 276 n 2

Analogy of European and Indian conditions in fifteenth century, Int xl

Anand, ii 117, 130, marriage by, v 109, 249 n 1

Anand, grandson of G Amar Dās, ii 117

Anand Ghan, Int lxxx

Anandpur, founding of, iv 338, 362; v 2, invested, v 130, plundered, v 164, 174, evacuated, v 185

Ananta, serpent, iv 254 n 6

Anatomy, Indian, vi 47, 109 n 2 and 3

Ancestor worship, i 50, 65 n 5, ii 84 n 1, iv 249, 250 n 4, 346 n 1, vi 128 n 8

Anchorets, vain devotion of, i 41 n 1, vi 177

Angad (Lahina), Guru, meeting with G Nanak, i 183, tested by him and named Angad i 185, ii 11, appointed his successor, i 187, ii 11, marriage, ii 1, lived in Khadūr on becoming Guru ii 11, his mode of life, ii 15, visit of Emperor Humāyūn, ii 19, cures Chaudhrī's son, ii 28, Amar Dās's visit, ii 32, drought in Khadūr, ii 36, Guru obliged to leave Khadūr, ii 36, appointment of Amar Dās as Guru, ii 43, G Angad's death and cremation, ii 44, his sloks, ii 46, adoption of the Gurumukhi characters for the Gurus' hymns, ii 56

Animation, suspended, vi 16 n 2

Ani Rai, son of G Har Gobind, iv 67, 223

Anjan, a collyrium, ii 119 n 3

Anpūrna, iv 132 n 1

Ānsāvātār, v 274 n 3

Antarjāmi, vi 77

Anthropomorphism, Int lxi, vi 99

Antimony, ii 119 n 3

Aparas, iii 224 n 1

Apollo, Int lix

Apostasy, Gur Dās on, iv 257

Āratī, i 83 n 3, vi 122 n 2, 333 n 3

- Archaisms avoided, Pref. xxxi.
 Archery of G. Gobind Singh, v 172.
 Ardās, supplication, v 333
 Arjan, Guru, order to translate Granth Sāhib into all languages, Pref viii, birth, ii 93, sent to Lahore, ii 277, Prithia's jealousy, ii 279, appointed his father's successor, ii 281, building of Har Maṇḍar, iii 9, 12, episode of Rāja Birbar, iii 16, visit to Cholha, iii 21, to Khānpur, iii 22, founding of Tarn Tāran, iii 25, of Kartārpur, iii 26, visit to shrine of G. Nānak and Sri Chand, iii 27, his wife's desire for a son, iii 29, she is sent to Bhāi Budha, iii 30, birth of son Har Gobind, iii 35, controversy with Pandit, iii 50, decision to compile hymns of Sikh religion, iii 55, visit to Mohan to obtain sacred books, iii 56, completion of the Granth Sāhib at Rāmsar, iii 60 n 1, interviews with poets, iii 62, declines Chandu's daughter for his son Har Gobind, iii 75, son betrothed to Nārān Dās's daughter, iii 76, letter from Chandu, iii 79, marriage of Har Gobind, iii 80, Guru sent for by Emperor Akbar, iii 81, visited by Emperor Akbar, iii 83, Emperor remits revenue in compliment to Guru, iii 84, death of Akbar, iii 84, Guru assists Khusrō, iii 85, Prithia and Chandu plot against him, iii 87, departure for Lahore by Emperor Jahāngir's orders, iii 90, is tortured, iii 93, bathes in the Ravi, iii 98, his last injunctions, iii 99, is succeeded by Guru Har Gobind iv 2
 Arjām resuscitated, ii 130
 Arms, advantages of wearing, v 102
 Arnold's translation of *Gilgovind*, vi 7 n 1
 Arun or Anuru, vi 81 n 1
 As, son of Chitrbir, i 218 n 2
 Āsa ki Wār, i 218
 Asām, iv 351 n 1
 Ascetics, exclusiveness of, vi 353 n 1
 Ashes, use of, v 300 n 2, vi 243 n 5
 Ashtapadi, iii 197 n 1
 Asht Chhāp, vi 83
 Asidhuj, v 98 n 1
 Asmān Khān, son-in-law of Painda Khān, iv 190, 194, 198, 204, 210
 Asoka, Int lv
Asrār-i-Itirāt-i-Farīdī, vi 358 n 1
 Aswad of Makka, iv 380 n 1
 Atal Rāi, Bāba, iv 49 n 1, 130, 131
 Atar Singh, Sir, Int lxxxvi n
 Aurangzeb, Pref xviii, treatment of Hindus, Int xlviii, xlix, iv 277, 298, 300, 303, 304, 305, 307, 317, 368, 369, 375, 388, 391, v 20, 107, 164, 179, 201
 Aurangzeb, sons of, v 229 n 1
 Austerities, G. Gobind Singh on, v 271
 Authenticity of religious books, Int liii.
 Awadh (Oude), vi 61 n 3
 Azrāil, i 178 n 1
 Bāba, ii 2 n 2
 Bābar, Emperor, imprisons G. Nānak, i 111, visits him, i 113, succeeded by Humāyūn, ii 19, descendants of, iv 379 n 1
 Babbhikhan, King of Ceylon, vi 24 n 2
 Badaoni, iii 84
 Badri Nārān, vi 102
 Badr-ul-Dīn, Maulāna, Farid's son-in-law, vi 378
 Baghdād, G. Nānak's visit to, i 179
 Bāgrīān, Lord of, iv 150 n 1
 Bahulo, Bhāi, iii 8, 13, v 207.
 Bahlol Khān Lodi, Int lxxi
 Bahādur Shāh, Emperor, his relations with Guru Gobind Singh, v 230, their interview in Agra, v 232; his death in Lahore, 251.

- Bahā-ul-Dīn Zakarīa**, vi 363 n 1, 372, 375.
Bāhia villages, iv 294.
Barāgi, i 141 n 1, 161, 332, vi 105.
Barārs, v 204 n 1, 226.
Basākhi festival, iii 26, iv 290.
Bāra, iv 291 n 1.
Bakāla, iv 69, G Teg Bahādur at, 329, 331.
Bakrīd, vi 341.
Bāla, Int. lxxviii, lxxix, lxxx, lxxxvii.
Bali, portions of offerings, i 279 n 2, iv 346 n 1.
Bālī, son of Prahlād, vi 63 n 4.
Bālkrīra, i 2.
Baliu, Bhāi, with G. Amar Dās, ii 58, 117.
Bālmik, iii 414.
Balwand, Musician, ii 15, 21, 23, 253.
Bāmdev, vi 36.
Bām Māragis, iii 348 n 1.
Banāras, i 61 n 2; ii 87; saw at, i 274 n 1, iv 304, visit of Gobind Rāi, iv 365; vi 27, 30, 124, 131, 314 n 3, 138 n 1.
Banda, early history of, v 237, career in the Panjāb, 246, execution of, 253.
Bandāi Khālsa, v 250.
Bandishar, iv 27 n 2.
Bania, iii 67.
Banno, compiler of the Granth Sāhib, i 41 n 5, iii 66, vi 1, 419.
Baptism of Sikh recruits, Pref xxv, v 95 n 1.
Bār, tract in Panjāb, Int lxx.
Bards employed by Guru Gobind Singh, v 83, 161, 314 n 1.
Barley rolls, iv 346.
Barmaid, Indian, vi 155 n 2.
Baroda, H H the Gāekwār of, Pref xxvii.
Barwānal, i 63 n 3.
Basālī, v 141.
Basant, Indian spring, i 371 n 1.
Bāsarka, ii 35, 66.
Basāva, horse dealer, iv 218.
Batāla, birthplace of G. Nānak's wife, i 19 n 1, 109, 157, 158.
Bathing, G. Nānak on, i 146, 152, 177 n 1, 372 n 1, iii 11, Hindu times for, ii 254 n 2, G. Gobind Singh's injunctions
Bathing (continued)—
 regarding, v 161, 'Kabir on, vi 214.
Bāwa Wali of Kandhār, i 172.
Bāwan, v 262 n 4.
Bāwan Akharī, iii 168.
Beauty, thirty-two marks of, vi 64 n 1.
Bedis, v 294.
Bem, Pandit, ii 134; Bhagat, vi 88.
Bentinck, Lord W., Pref xxii.
Ber tree, i 122, ii 142.
Betel, use of, iv 179; ingredients of, 244, 248 n 4, as lip-salve, vi 256 n 3.
Betrothal ceremony, iii 76.
Bhagat Māl, iii 415 n, vi 2, 3, 5, 20, 36, 37 n 2, 86, 95 n 1, 100 n 1, 102, 119, 126 n 1, 131 n 1.
Bhagat Ratanāwalī of Mani Singh, Int lxxv, lxxix.
Bhagats, vi 1 n 1.
Bhagats of Granth Sāhib, vi 1, authorities for their lives, vi 2.
Bhagauti, iii 108 n 1.
Bhagauti ki Wār, v 81.
Bhagawad Gīta, vi 124 n 1, G. Har Kishan's reading of, iv 321.
Bhāgo, Indian heroine, v 213, 215, 220.
Bhagwān Gir, iv 288.
Bhāgbhārī, presents a robe to the Guru, iv 61.
Bhagīrath, i 145, ii 262 n 1, vi 162 n 5.
Bhagtu, Bhāi, ii 272 n 1, iv 276, 290, 291.
Bhāi, meaning of, Int lxxiv n, ii 5.
Bhairo, mutilator of idol, iv 218.
Bhāi Rūpa, iv 151.
Bhāna, Bhāi, son of Bhāi Buddha, iv 125, 142; sent for by G. Har Gobind, iv 222, consecrates G. Har Rāi, iv 235.
Bhang, i 120, 174, v 153, vi 71 n 3, 314.
Bhangāni, battle of, v 35.
Bhām, Bībī, daughter of G. Amar Dās, ii 30, marriage with Rām Dās, ii 91, devotion to her father, ii 144, birth of her son, ii 93.
Bharthar, King of Ujjain, i 169 n 3.

- Bhatinda**, legend of, v 221, 222 n 1.
- Bhattewāl**, vi 39
- Bhawān**, v 262 n 3
- Bhikan**, Bhagat, vi 1, his hymns, 416
- Bhikan Khān**, v 20, 30, 40, 42
- Bhikan Shāh**, Saiyid, iv 358, 366
- Bhikha**, bard, ii 85
- Bhukha**, betrothal of his daughter Jito, v 2
- Bhim Chand**, Rāja of Bilāspur, v 5, 7; visit to G Gobind Singh, 8, desires elephant, 8, scorns Guru, 9, quarrel with Fateh Shāh, 27; subsequent war, 38, 50
- Bhoi**, Rāi, Int lxxi.
- Bhringi**, iv 247 n 5.
- Bhujangam**, Jogī belief, iii 360 n 1
- Bhūp Chand**, Rāja of Handūr, v 126, 131.
- Blās**, river, ii 34, 42, 66, 109, 150. iv 102
- Bībaris**, ii 84 n 1
- Bībeksar**, tank, iv 48
- Bidhu Chand**, iii 22, iv 4, 35, 84, 89, 96, 108, 111, 114, early history of, iv 154, recovery of horse for Guru, iv 158; goes disguised as magician for second horse, iv 175, at battle of Nathāna, iv 181, 186, at battle of Kartārpur, iv 204, visit to Budhan Shāh, iv 213, sent to Bay of Bengal, where he met Sundar Shāh, iv 216, 225, death, iv 226
- Bidur**, ii 331 n 1, iii 415, vi 41, 252
- Bigha**, land measure, iii 252 n 1
- Bigotry** of Muhammadans, Int lxxvi
- Bijh Khān**, Nawāb of Gorakhpur, vi 139
- Bilāspur**, capital of Kahlūr, v 6
- Bilāwal**, ii 229 n 1
- Binaipāl**, v 221
- Bindhiāchal**, v 270 n 1.
- Bindrāban**, i 57, vi 347 n 1
- Birbar**, Rāja, iii 15
- Birth**, human, vi 289 n 1, 404 n 1
- Bishan Singh**, Rāja, iv 348 n 1
- Bisār**, G Nānak's visit to, i 93
- Bismillāh**, i 240 n 5, vi 259 n 1, 364
- Body**, compared to puddle, i 21 n 4, formation of, 198 n 1, gates of, vi 16 n 2, 169 n 2 and 3; mystical divisions of, 180 n 1.
- Bohr tree**, ii 39 n 1
- Books**, sacred, of Muhammadans, i 167 n 1; of Hindus, ii 192.
- Boons**, four, iii 121 n 1
- Brahma**, god of Creation, i 40 n 3, 215 n 1, 300 n 1, ii 193 n 1; iv 254 n 4, 255, sons of, vi 128 n 7, 201, 271 n 1
- Brahmand**, mundane egg, iii 230 n 1
- Brāhmans**, power of, Int xxxix, lvii, duties of, i 255 n 1, sacred herbs of, 155 n 1, 307 n 2, cooking of, 132, customs, iii 193 n 1, ii 204 n 1; iii 317 n 2, iv 134 n 1, v 74 n 1, rules for, vi 104 n 2; origin of, 146 n 1, Kuhn of Bengal, vi 138 n 2
- Brahmaputra**, G Nānak's journey on, i 81
- Brahm Dās**, Kāshmiri Pandit, i 163, 167
- Brahm**, Shaikh, i 84, 102, 285, genealogy of, vi 357
- Brain**, nectar distilled from, vi 16 n 2, 155 n 1.
- Branding with irons**, v 279 n 2
- Breath**, five species of, i 99 n 1, 378 n 2, suspension of, i 378 n 2, exercises with, vi 16 n 2.
- Bridal dresses** at Farid's shrine, vi 375
- Bridge**, of floating stones, vi 40 n 2, to heaven, 334 n 4.
- Brihaspati**, teacher of gods, wife abducted by moon, vi 81 n 1, 138 n 2
- Brooms**, Jains' use of, i 151 n 2
- Browning on transmigration**, Int. lxxvii
- Budha**, Bhāi, Int. lxxv, lxxvii, meeting with G Nānak, i 133, invests G Angad, ii 11; finding of G. Angad, ii 13, invests G. Amar Dās, ii 43; finding of G. Amar Dās, ii 65, receives rules of religion from Guru, ii

Budha (continued)—

- 137; invests G Rām Dās, ii 146, superintends building of tank at Amritsar, ii 271, teacher of Har Gobind, iii 49, entrusted with care of Granth Sāhib, iii 66, inaugurates Har Gobind, iv 2, 4, visit to G Har Gobind at Guāliar, iv 24, organizes sacred concerts, iv 57, returns to forest life, iv 70, visit to Sri Har Gobindpur, iv 120, retires to his village, iv 121, vision of G Arjan, iv 125, death iv, 127
 Budha, Int lu, liv, i 64, iv 345
 Budhan Shāh, meeting with G Nānak, iv 140, with Gurdita at Kiratpur, iv 142, visit of Har Gobind to, 213, his death, 215
 Buddhism, sacred books, Pref v, expulsion of, Int iv, lvii, causes thereof, Int iv, lvi
 Budhu Shāh, v 18, bravery 37, Guru's gift, 45
 Būh, G Arjan's prediction on, iii 22
 Bulār, Rāi, Int lxxi, lxxii, i 2, 11, 15, 19, 21, 31
 Bull, supporter of earth, i 200 n 2 203 n 2
 Bumble Bees, vi 264 n 1
 Burnt offerings, i 28 n 3
 Butter-churning, vi 201 n 2
 Caesar on German gods, Int lx n
 Cake, Shaikh Farid's wooden, vi 368, 398 n 1
 Calendar, Kabir's, vi 190
 Call to prayer, Muhammadan, i 179 n 2
 Canals of Mālwa, v 224, canal at Pāk Pattan, vi 367
 Carrion, i 281 n 1
 Caste, Hindu castes, i 16 n 1, system attacked by Gurus, Pref xxii, i 278, 283, ii 84, 102, iv 220, 248 n 4, v 93, 101, vi 22, 31, 34, 103, 104, 126, 286 n 6, 319
 Cateclum, Sikh, iv 264
 Categories, twenty-five, vi 266 n 4
 Cattle, trespassing, iii 301 n 1
 Cemeteries, worship of, iv 293, prayers in, vi 375
 Census of Sikh pilgrims at Har-dwār, Pref xx, xxx n
 Ceylon, i 146, 154
 Chacha Phaggo, iv 345
 Chaitanya, reformer of Bengāl, vi 353 n 3
 Chakārs of body, v 261 n 3, vi 91 n 8
 Chakor, ii 2 n 3; iii 154, vi 39
 Chakwī, ruddy sheldrake, i 271 n 1
 Challenges, customs of, iv 179
 Chamārs, vi 342 n 1
 Chamkaur, battle of, v 186, 202
 Chanā (gram), i 68 n 2
 Chānakkyā, Niti, iv 7 n 4
 Chandarbans, vi 81 n 1
 Chanda Singh, Bhāi, commentator of Granth Sāhib, i 202 n 4
 Chandel, Rāja of, v 38.
 Chandī, v 80, 83, 289 n 1
 Chandu, Emperor's Diwān, iii 70, 79, 87, 98, iv 7, 20, 22, 28, 35
 Chaparnāla (Gurūsar), iv 61
 Charanpāhul, initiation ceremony, i 47 n 1
 Chātrik, pied Indian cuckoo, i 83 n 6, i 39 n 1, ii 246 n 1
 Chatur Dās, Banāras Pandit, i 61
 Chaudhri, ii 28 n 1, 29, 136
 Chaupar or Chausar, i 7 n 1, 245, n 3, iii 426 n 1, iv 201, vi 348
 Chautāla, iv 356
 Chhajju, water carrier, iv 322
 Chhitānk, weight, iv 278 n 1
 Chhotāmīr, iv 193, 203
 Chintāmani, jewel, vi 325 n 2
 Chitaur, ancient capital of Mewār, Int xlix, Rāna of, vi 318, Mira Bai's temple, 348 n 3
 Chitrgupt, i 210 n 2.
 Cholha, i 106, iii 21
 Chronograms, vi 94, 98, 384
 Chronology, Hindu contempt for, vi 3
 Chūni Mandi, birthplace of G Rām Dās, ii 87
 Circumcision, vi 127 n 2.
 Clarified butter (see Ghu)
 Clothes, dyeing, i 42 n 1, bluè, i 117 n 1, red, ii 226 n 1.

- Concremation of widows, Pref xxii, xxiii, 1 381; ii 228 n 1
- Congress of Orientalists at Rome, Pref xxvii, xxviii
- Conversion, forcible, of Hindus, v 174
- Cooking square, 143 n 1, 51, 132, vi 129
- Corn, staff of life, vi 239
- Coronation Ode, ii 24, 27 n 2, 58, 253
- Courtesan, how saved, ii 338 n 1, iv 251, vi 213, 396 n 1
- Covetousness inveighed against, vi 16 n 1
- Cow, sacrifice of, vi 341 n 4, calf, vi 118 n 1, reanimation of, vi 220 n 1, vi 28 n 1
- Cow-dung, 143 n 1, 242 n 2
- Crane, vi 413 n 1
- Creation, 1 138 n 4, 195 n 2, 215 n 1
- Creator, Indian belief in (One, Int lxi, 1 300 n 1
- Cremation grounds, worship of, iv 293, Kabir on, vi 283 n 2
- Crows, human corpses thrown to, vi 340 n 2
- Cuckoo, pied Indian, 1 83 n 6, 139 n 1, black Indian, 1 139 n 2
- Cunningham's *History of the Sikhs*, iv 21 n 1
- Customs, Indian, 139 n 2, 65 n 4 and 7, 76 n 2, 112 n 1, 115 n 1, 151-90, 181, 190 n 1 and 2, 226-348, 279 n 2, iii 202 n 2, 317 n 2, iv 250, 66, v 9 n 1, 24 n 1, vi 378
- Dabistān-i-Mazāhib*, iii 100 n 1, iv 21 n, 212, 217, 239
- Dadhich, vi 108
- Dādu, saint, v 227
- Dādūpanthi, vi 140
- Daityas, ii 160 n 1
- Dakāits, vi 20
- Dāl, ii 32 n 1, vi 111 n 3
- Dalla village, ii 22, 66, iv 51
- Dalla Singh, v 223, 226
- Dām, ii 114 n 1
- Damdama, ii 35, iv 336
- Damodri, wife of G Har Gobind, iii 80, iv 50, 56, 76, 151, 223
- Damri, coin, 1 16 n 2
- Dance, religious, 1 183, 305 n 1; v 22, vi 211 n 2
- Dand, v 275 n 3
- Dāni, Bibi, daughter of G Amar Dās, ii 30, 89
- Dān Singh, v 211, 217
- Dāra Shikoh, iv 277, 298, 300, 302, 303
- Daroh, iv 51, 54, 146
- Darūd, iii 419 n 2
- Darwesh, 1 55
- Dasarath, iv 271 n 1
- Dasahra, ii 254 n 2
- Dāsū, son of G Angad, ii 1, 42, 44
- Daswen Pādshāh ka Granth*, v 223 n 1
- Dattātre, ii 60 n 1, iv 288
- Dātu, son of G Angad, ii 1, 42, 44, 63, iii 59
- Daula Shāh, of Gujrāt, iv 64 n 2, 123
- Daulat Khān, 1 33, 36, 37
- Daya Kaur, mother of G Angad, ii 1
- Daya Kaur, mother of G Rām Dās, ii 87
- Daya Rām, father-in-law of G Har Rāi, iv 225
- Daya Singh, one of the five beloved of G Gobind Singh, v 91, 140, 159, 168
- Dayāl, Rāja of Bijharwāl, v 52
- Deadly sins, 1 13 n 1
- Dead, disposal of the, ii 222, vi 340 n 2
- Death, belief in existence after, Int lxx, lxx, 1 89 n 1, 201 n 4, ii 302, G Har Gobind on, iv 34, messenger of, vi 226 n 3, of holy men vi 230 n 3, noose of, vi 42 n 3, havoc created by, vi 409 n 3, god of (see Dharmrāj), river Jamna protects from, vi 198 n 4, as angler vi 285 n 5
- Death at will, 1 181, ii 117; iii 3, 100, iv 64, 224, 298
- Dehlement, Gurus deprecate Hindu ideas of, 1 47, 51, 132, 185
- Dehra Bāba Nānak, 1 180, iv 127, 288
- Dehra Dūn, residence of Rām Rāi, v 17
- Deogiri, vi 32

- Dera Ghāzi Khān**, 1 123
Destiny regulated by the Supreme Deity, 1 178 n 2, 214 n 2; 11 322 n 1, 111 154 n 3, 114 114, v 122, vi 68 n 1
Devaki, mother of Krishan, 1 57 n 1, 305 n 4
Devī Mahātāmya, see *Durga Sapt Shatī*
Devotees, self-immolation of, 1 274 n 1
Devotions, Sikh, i 136, nine forms of, 111 108 n 2
Dhāk-tree, vi 280 n 1, 295
Dhāka, 114 352
Dhanna Bhagat, vi 1, 105, 106 n 2, hymns of, 109
Dhāriwāl, vi 39
Dharm Dās, successor of Kabir, vi 141 n 1.
Dharmrāj, god of death, 1 126 n 1, 201 n 4, 11 148; 111 178 n 1, 277 n 5, 417 n 1, vi 42 n 3, 61 n 4, 210 n 3, 285 n 5, 292 n 2
Dharmśāl, 1 47 n 2
Dhatūra, vi 71 n 3
Dhaulpur, battle of, v 230
Dhāva plant, 1 158 n 4
Dhilwān, v 209, 225.
Dhūr Mal, son of Gurditta and grandson of G Har Gobind, birth of, 114 129, his treachery, 114 202, aspires to be Guru and takes possession of Granth Sāhib, 114 213, message to Emperor Shāh Jahān, 114 215, his continual disloyalty and disobedience, 114 208
Dhoti, 1 239 n 2, 240 n 4, v 147 n 1; vi 92 n 5
Dhru, 1 215 n 3, 111 414; vi 24
Dhūbri, capital of Kāmrup, 114 356.
Dialects and languages of the present work, Pref v, vi, xv, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii
Digambar, 1 310 n 2, 11 336.
Dihli, 11 20, 114 15, 24, v 295 n 3, vi 28, 366, 373, 375
Dikpāl, v 299 n 1.
Dilāwar Khān, v 55
Dina, v 200, 207.
Din Beg, Muhammadan General, v 124
Dipālpur, 1 106.
Directions, ten, vi 192 n 2.
Disciples, duties of, 1 75 n 4
Dit Singh, Bhāi, Pref. xxx, Int. lxxxvii, v 84 n 1.
Divination by sacred books, Int lxxxv
Diwālī, 11 79 n 1, vi 295 n 1.
Diwānā faqirs, v 218
Doāb district, 11 109; 114 4, 102
Dogrās, 1 46 n 5
Donkey, use of, 111 165 n 1; Sitala's, vi 57 n 2
Doulagarh, capital of Bengāl, 1 169 n 3
Dowson's Hindu Mythology, 1 382 n 1
Draupadi or **Panchālī**, 114 408 n 1, vi 104
Dravidian country, G Nānak's visit to, 1 147
Dress, nobleman's, 114 227, Sikh's v 95, 147 n 1, 215 n 1, God without distinctive, v 285 n 2.
Drum of G Gobind Singh, v 5 n 1.
Duality (Dwāt), 1 165 n 5, vi 66 n 1, 309
Dukhbhanjani, 11 142, 269, leper at, 267
Dūms, minstrels, 1 33, 52 n 1.
Dum Chand, 1 129, v 129, 133, 134
Durbāsa, vi 47 n 4
Durga, goddess, 1 138 n 1, 166 n 6, 183, 111 1 n 1, 3, 133, 111 6 n 1, 45, v 60, 61 n 1, 114 n 1, 286 n 1, vi 57 n 2, 117
Durga Prabodh, v 84 n 1.
Durga Sapt Shatī, v 80 n 2
Duryodhan, Kaurav prince, 114 408 n 1, vi 252
Dwāraka, 1 144 n 1, 11 93, v 279 n 1, vi 23, 30, 53 n 1, 113.
Dying thoughts, effect of, 1 67 n 1, vi 80 n 1
Earrings, banker's, vi 279 n 1.
Earth, nine ancient divisions of, 1 30 n 1, flora of the, 1 282 n 1, support of, v 225
Ecstasy, Jogis' state of, vi 17 n 2, 91 n 6
Education, Indian system of, 1 3.
Effort encouraged, 1 253
Egg, world as, 1 116 n 2

- Elders, ii 234 n 1.
 Ekshabdis, iii 108 n 3.
 Elect, i 202 n 3.
 Elements, five, i 178 n 4, ii 198 n 1, of body, vi 169 n 2, 3
 Eleocarpus, berries of, vi 93 n 2
 Elephant, raising of the emperor Ibrāhim Lodi's, i 56; saved by thinking of God, iii 415 n 1, presented to G Gobind Singh, v 4; made drunk for battle, v 134, men's fights with, v 135 n 1; trapping of, vi 172 n 1
 Elliot, Sir Henry, *History of India*, Int xlix n
 Ellora, caves of, vi 32
 Elphinstone's *History of India*, iv 350 n 2
 Emanation from Primal Being, *Soul an*, Int lxviii.
 Eminābād, or Saiyidpur, i 43
 End of world, G Arjan on, iii 161
 English occupation of India, Guru's prophecy, Pref xviii, xix, iv 381, G Gobind Singh on, v 107, 157, account of death of Banda, v 252
 Equality, G Nānak's principles of, i 192, of man, Kabir on, vi 249
 Eternal life, food of, ii 221
 Ether, i 178 n 4
 European and Indian conditions, analogy of, Int xl
 Exaltation of brain, vi 246 n 4, 5
 Exercises, devotional, of Sikhs, i 136, iv 252
 Existences, i 5 n 1, vi 42 n 1, 63
 Exultations of poets, vi 10 n 1
 Faqirs, customs of, i 230 n 1, iii 360 n 2, 429 n, v 274 n 1, 300 n 2, 303 n 3, vi 111 n 1, 379, rules for, 386, clothes, 401 n 3
 Farid, Shaikh, i 52 n 3, 84, 92, his penance, iv 60, vi 1, his life, 356, 414.
 Faridkot, iv 4 n, vi 381, 382
 Farishta, historian, vi 383 n 1, 384 n 1
 Farrukh Shāh, Emperor, v 251, vi 359
 Fasts, Hindu, ii 240; iii 420 n 2; eleventh day, vi 25, 51.
 Fatah Shāh, Rāja of Garhwal, v 8, 16, 18, marriage of daughter arranged, v 24; quarrel with Rāja Bhim Chand, v 27
 Fatah Singh, great grandson of Bhai Bhāgu, v 226.
 Fatah Singh, son of G. Gobind Singh, v 60, 97, 195, death of, v 198.
 Fatahgarh, fort, v 129.
 Fate, i 178 n 2, 214 n 2.
 Father-in-law's house, world as, i 74 n 7
 Fāṭha, Qurān, i 125 n 1.
 Faust, iii 238 n 1
 Feet, reverence of the, iv 255
 Festivals, ten Hindu, iv 254 n 3.
 Fevers, three, vi 73 n 1.
 Fig-tree, vi 137
 Filial duties of Sikhs, iv 270.
 Firdausi, poet, v 205 n 2.
 Fire, five fires, i 70 n 2, penance of five fires, i 358 n 1, a purifier, iii 221 n 2, inherent in timber, iii 339 n 1, sacrificial, iii 17
 Firmament, ii 231 n 1, Muhammadan conception of, vi 155 n 4
 Firozpur, iv 4 n
 Firoz Shāh Tuglak, Emperor, Int xlv, lxxi
 Five rivers, land of, Pref xxv.
 Flesh, G Nānak on, i 47.
 Flora of the earth, i 282 n 1.
 Food, unlawful, i 39 n 2, thirty-six palatable dishes, i 97 n 2, sacred, i 182, 185, of eternal life, ii 221; G Har Rai on impure, iv 281, Malak Dās, iv 343, for manes, iv 346 n 1, Brahman's, v 61, Hindu sacred, v 114 n 1, impure, v 152 n 1, vi 319, distribution of, v 105.
 Fool, association with, ii 235.
 Four days, i 187 n 3; Ages, i 4 n 5
 France, v 286
 Frog in a well, vi 323 n 1.
 Fruit of immortality, Gopi Chand's, i 169 n 3.
 Funeral service of Sikhs, i 190 n 3

Gaekwār of Baroda, H H the,

Pref. xxvii

Gaṇḍa, son of Desu, iv 340

Gajja Singh, Mahant, Pref xxvi

Gajmoti, iii 311 n 1

Gandharbs, v 319 n 2

Ganesh, i 138 n 2, vi 35, 58 n 2,

93 n 1, 138 n 3

Ganga, wife of G Arjan, iii 1, 29,

90, iv 3, 12, 33, 49, 69

Ganga Rām, merchant, iii 9

Ganga Rām, cousin of G Gobind Singh, v 2

Ganga Sāgar, vi 105

Gangasar, iii 26

Gangeris, v 273 n 1

Ganges, Pref xx, i 144 n 1,

294 n 4, ii 254 n 2; iii 26,

iv 365, vi 69 n 1, 151 n 3,

268 n 2

Garlua, Bhāi, of Kāshmir, iv 123

Garments, five, iv 188 n 3

Garur, or Garuda, vi 29 n 1 81 n 1, 87 n 2

Garur Purān, iv 123

Gate, i 159 n 1

Gātha, iii 434 n 1

Gaur Brāhmans, vi 105

Gawār, iii 208 n 2

Gaya, i 64, iv 346, 347 n 1, vi 30

Gāyatri, i 166 n 4, 237 n 1, ii 108, vi 58 n 1.

Ghar, i 278 n 1

Ghara, iv 170 n 2

Ghari, i 5 n 2, vi 28 n 1, 400 n 1

Ghazni, King of, vi 359, 370

Gherai, iv 102

Ghu, i 243 n 1, iv 276

Ghogha's repentance, iv 367

Ghulām Muhai-ul-Dīn, historian, v 93

Ghuman, vi 35, 39

Ghumand Chand, Rāja of Kāngra, v 136

Ghyās-ul-Dīn Tughlak, Emperor, vi 390.

Girdhārī, shop-keeper, ii 79

Gīrgovind, vi 5, English translation of, vi 7 n 1, 9

Gobind, founder of Goindwāl, ii 34

Gobind Singh, Guru, Pref xii, xvi, xviii, xxv, Int xlix, li, lxiii, lxxiv, lxxvii, birth, iv

Gobind Singh (*continued*)—

357, 359 n 1, Bhikan Shāh's visit, iv 358, practises arms, iv 363, departure for Anandpur, iv 365, visits Chhota Mirzāpur, Banāras, Ajudhua, Lakhnau, Lakhnaur, and Kiratpur, iv 365, 366, 367, arrival at Anandpur, iv 368 n 1, his father's affection, iv 371, message from his father in prison, iv 383, his answer, iv 385, execution of his father, iv 387, becomes Guru, iv 389, cremation of G Teg Bahādur's head, iv 390, practice of archery, v 1, Vichitar Nātak, v 1 n 1, his companions, v 2, his marriage, v 2, Rāja Ratan Rāi's presents, v 4, army increased and drum made, v 5, visit of Rāja Bhīm Chand, v 7, effort of the latter to obtain elephant, v 8, Guru's refusal, v 13, preparations for war, v 15, departure for Nāhan, v 16, fort built at Pāunta, v 17, visit to Rām Rāi, v 20, composes poetry, v 22, death of Rām Rāi, v 22, Guru's departure for Dehra Dūn to punish masands, v 23, resumes quarrel with Rāja Bhīm Chand, v 26, war declared, v 29, disloyalty of Pathān soldiers, v 31, Guru's description of Pāunta battle, v 39 n 1, 44, gifts to Budhu Shāh, v 45, visit of Rām of Rāipur, v 48, returns to Anandpur, v 49, reconciliation with Rāja Bhīm Chand, v 51, Ajit Singh born, v 51, battle of Nadāun, v 53, Zorāwar Singh born, v 55 n 1, alliance with Rāja Gopāl, v 58, Jujhār Singh born, v 59, Fatah Singh born, v 60, interview with Kesho Brāhman, v 62, Rām Avatār translated, v 67, the Guru on idolatry, v 67, dialogue of the prince and the Brāhman, v 69, translation of Hindu works, v 83, decision to abolish masands, v 86, on hair, v 89, tests

Gobind Singh (*continued*)—

devotion of Sikhs, v 91, establishes the pāhul and the Khālśa, v 93; address to his Sikhs, v 93, preparation of Amrit, v 95, rules for members of the Khālśa, v 95, his own baptism, v 96, advocates wearing of arms, v 102, visits to his kitchen, v 105, on sacred music, v 106, prophecies on advent of the English, v 107, 157, prescribes rules for Sikhs, v 109, envoy from hill chiefs, v 114, preparation of sacred food, v 114, rules for salvation, v 116, surprised by hill chiefs, v 120, complaints against the Guru to the Emperor, v 121, defeat of Emperor's troops at Anandpur, v 124, hill chiefs combine against the Guru, v 127, battle, v 130, siege, v 132, repeated complaints to Emperor Aurangzeb, v 137, the Sikhs depart to Nirmoh, v 138, plot to assassinate the Guru, v 139, he retires to Rasālī, v 141, visits Bhabaur, v 141, returns to Anandpur, v 142, discountenances wearing jewellery, v 149 n 1, inveighs against tobacco, v 153 n 1, Ajmer Chand causes renewal of hostilities, v 154, victory of the Sikhs, v 155, further instructions to the Sikhs, v 157, imperial forces again attack the Guru, v 162, siege of Anandpur, v 168, the Guru proves the treachery of the hill chiefs, v 178, letter from Emperor, v 179, desire of the Sikhs for capitulation, v 180, safe conduct promised, v 184, evacuation of Anandpur, v 185, renunciation deeds, v 184, march through Kiratpur to Ropar, v 185, the Guru proceeds to Chamkaur, v 186, and sends members of his family to Dīhlī, v 186; again attacked, v 187, appoints five Sikhs to the Guruship, v 189,

Gobind Singh (*continued*)—

escapes to Māchhiwāra forest, v 190; his mother arrested, v 195, death of his mother and sons, v 198, his *Zafarnāma*, v 201, deputation from Mānjha Sikhs, v 211, defeat at Khidrāna, v 213, visit to Dalla at Damdama, v 219, rejoined by his wives, v 219, dictates the Granth Sāhib to Mani Singh, v 223, Dalla baptized, v 223, the Guru fines himself at Dādūdwāra, v 228, consulted by Emperor Bahādur Shāh, v 230, visits Dīhlī and rears a temple to his father, v 230, arrival at Āgra, v 232, religious discussion with Bahādur Shāh, v 232, 233, demands Wazir Khān's life, v 234, travels with Emperor, v 235, visits Pūna and proceeds to Nander, v 238, gives Banda a mission, v 239, Guru's wife sent to Dīhlī, v 240, the Guru attacked with a poniard, v 241, wounds reopen, v 242, appoints the Granth and the Khālśa his successor, v 244, death, v 245, compositions, v 260, the Guru on God, v 262, on penances and austerities, v 270, baptismal rites, v 263, 282

Gobind Singh, Sādhu, author of *Itihās Guru Khālśa*, iv 1 n 1, 204 n 1

God, man's conception of, Int lxii, Moses' conception of, Int lxvi, Greek and Sikh do, Int lxii n, lxiii, not anthropomorphic, Int lxiii, lxiv, as husband, i 6 n 3, as Barrāgi, i 141 n 1, assayer, i 355 n 2, relationship to man, iii 118, orders to God, iii 103 n 1, man's account with, iii 194 n 2, conferrer of blessings, iii 211 n 1, uncreated, iii 260 n 1, as milk, 318 n 1, creation, iv 17 n 2, as destroyer, v 77, servants of, v 103 n 1, dwellings of, v 67 n 2, immortal, v

God (continued)—

243, source of bravery, v 261 n 4, 313 n 1; omniscience of, 263 n 1; greatness of, v 269, infinite, v 305 n 1; Author of all acts, v 308 n 1, above censure, v 312 n 1; universe evolved from, 331 n 1, belief in unity of, vi 1, source of souls, vi 17 n 2, omnipresence, vi 41, 292 n 5, iii 83, 120 n 1, 150, 337 n 1; iv 15 n 2, 146, 254 n 5, 370, v 98 n 1, 233, vi 32 n 1, 124.

God of death, see Dharmrāj

Godāvari river, v 236.

Gondwāl, i 107; ii 34, 68, 87, 284, iv 32.

Golden Temple, iii 3, 9, 10.

Golkanda, v 51 n 1.

Gomti, vi 202 n 2.

Gonābāi, mother of Nāmdev, vi 17

Gonda, Bhāi, iv 284

Gong, vi 400 n 1

'Good people', iii 229 n 2

Gopāl Chand, cousin of G Gobind Singh, v 2

Gopālpur, vi 23

Gopi Chand, King of Bengāl, i 169 n 3.

Gorakh, or Gorakhnath, i 41 n 2, shrine of, i 172, ii 140

Gorakhmata, i 59 n 1, iv 50

Gotrāchār, vi 209 n 7.

Gram, i 68 n 2

Grandfather's duties, ii 234 n 1

Granth Sāhib, languages of, Pref vi, xv, sanctity of, Pref xvi, contents of, Int li, G Gobind Singh, Int li, lii, Dharmśāl, i 47 n 2, Gurumukhi adopted for, by G Angad, ii 56, Har Mandar built for its reception iii 9, G. Arjan's compilation, iii 59, arrangement of hymns, iii 61, emperor orders erasure of hymns, iii 91, Granth entrusted to Bhāi Budha, iii 66; slok sung at opening of, iii 183 n 1, Banno's and Bhāi Bidhu Chand's copies, iv 189; Granth appropriated by Dhīr Mal, iv 213, G Har Gobind's trial of Rām Rāi and

Granth Sāhib (continued)—

Har Kṛṣṇan, iv 311; brought to G Teg Bahādur, iv 334; returned to Dhīr Mal, iv 337 n; Tenth Guru's Granth at Damdama, iv 393 n 1; at Rāipur, v 48 n 1, G Gobind Singh on mispronunciation of words, v 106, editions of, v 223 n 1.

Grih (Grah), iii 305 n 2

Guāliar, iv 22 n 1.

Gubernatis, Count A de, Pref xxvii, xxviii

Ghudda, Diwāna, v 218.

Gugga, v 158 n 1.

Gūjari, wife of G Teg Bahādur, iv 331, 344, 348, 357, 364, 379, 386, v 5, 195, 199.

Gulāb Rāi, grandson of Sūraj Mal, iv 363; v 2, 49, 185, 257.

Gul Bāgh, horse, iv 157, 161, 187

Gumti, vi 61 n 3

Gurbaksh Singh Bhāi, or Rām Kaur, Int. lxxvii, 19 n 1, v i n 1, 95, 137.

Gur Būlas, Pref. xiii, iv i n 1, 168 n 1, 368

Gur Dās, Bhāi, Int lxiii, lxxiii, lxxv, lxxv, lxxxvi, iii 55, 82, 83, on religion before advent of G Nānak, i 100 n 2, 191, on succession of G Angad, ii 12, on accession of G. Rām Dās, ii 149, visit to G Rām Dās, ii 264, writes at Arjan's dictation, ii 60, 63, appointed to spiritual duties at Har Mandar, iv 13, on difficulties of Sikhism, iv 133, G Har Gobind's test, iv 134, flight to Banāras, iv 135; sent back to Amritsar under arrest, iv 137, death, iv 144; analysis of Sikh religion, iv 241.

Gurdās, iv 308

Gurdāspur, i 109, vi 39, 40

Gurditta, son of G Har Gobind, iv 56; his son Dhīr Mal born, iv 129, Gurditta adopted by Śrī Chand, iv 130; founded Kīratpur, iv 140, his son Har Rāi born, iv 145; battle of Kartārpur, iv 203; kills Aṣmān Khān, iv 210, raises cow to life, iv 220, death, iv 221

Gurdwāra, i 47 n 2
Gurmat Pībhākar, ii 254 n 2.
Gurmat Sudhākar, iii 6 n 1
Gur Tirath Sangrah, iv 64 n 3.
 321 n 1
 Guru, meaning of, i 4 n 3, true,
 iii 251 n 1, 265 n 1, 316 n 2,
 iv 59 n 1
 Gurumukhi, Int I, lxxxvi, lxxxvii,
 lives of G Nānak, Int lxxiii,
 Panjābī alphabet, ii 56, iii
 50, 82
 Gurus, lives of, Pref xv, xvii,
 Int lxxvi, lxxvii, i 1, ii 1,
 58, 253, iii 1, iv 1, 275, 315,
 331, simplicity of language
 of, Pref vi, disciples' love
 for, iv 261, twenty-two at
 Bakāla, iv 332
 Gurūsar, temple, iv 61, 187, v
 207 n 1
 Gyān, Pref vi, vii, ix, xiii, xiv,
 xxxii
Gyān Parbodh, v 308
 Gyān Ratanāwālī, Int lxxv,
 i 182 n 3
 Gyāndev, vi 27 n 1, 30

 Hadīs, iii 19 n 1, vi 386
 Haidarābād, Nizām of, v 246 n 1
 Hair, i 224 n 1, v 90 n 1, 91, 97,
 136, 255, 258 n 1, 300 n 2, vi
 209 n 1, 225 n 2
 Haiyāt Khān, revolt of, v 20
 Hājī, i 166 n 5
 Halāku, captor of Baghdād, vi
 359 n 2
 Hamid, Khalifa, vi 376, 377
 Handāl of Jandiāla, Int lxxx,
 lxxxi, ii 262
 Hānsī, vi 366
 Hanumān, i 382, iv 158, v 53,
 114 n 1, vi 3, 56 n 2, 81 n 1.
 Haqīqat, i 13 n 2.
 Hār, month, iv 373
 Har, God's name, ii 330 n 1
 Harchandauri, mirage, iii 306 n 1
 Hardwār, ii 87, 109, iii 26.
 Hare's flesh, v 152 n 1
 Har Gobind, Guru, birth, iii 35,
 life attempted by Prithu Chand,
 iii 37, 39, 47, attacked by
 small-pox, iii 42, recovery, iii
 47, education by Bhāi Budha,
 iii 49; marriage, iii 80, ap-

Har Gobind (continued)—

pointed successor of G Arjan,
 iii 90; adopts a martial style
 of dress, iv 2, enlists soldiers,
 iv 4, mode of life, iv 5, corre-
 spondence with Chandu, iv 8,
 message from the Emperor
 Jahāngir, iv 11, departure for
 Dihli, iv 14, saves life of
 Emperor, iv 18, hostility of
 Chandu, iv 20, the Guru sent
 to Guāliar fort, iv 21, visited
 by Bhāi Budha, iv 24, made
 surety for Rājas, iv 26, re-
 visits Emperor, iv 28, punish-
 ment of Chandu, iv 30, visited
 by Empress Nūr Jahān, iv 31,
 hostility of Mihrbān, iv 36, 37,
 horse bought for him by Sujān
 seized by Emperor's order, iv
 38, Guru visits Miān Mir, iv
 41, protects Kaulan, iv 47,
 enlists Pathāns, iv 52, miracle
 of pipal-tree, iv 53, birth of
 son Gurditta, iv 56, Har
 Gobind's return to Amritsar,
 iv 57, birth of son Atal Rāi,
 iv 68, son Teg Bahādūr born,
 iv 70, remonstrance of the
 Sikhs, iv 76, Sikh appropriation
 of Emperor Shāh Jahān's
 white hawk, iv 79, prepara-
 tions for vacating Amritsar, iv
 81, takes part in the battle, iv
 88, imperial envoy proposes
 peace, iv 90, Ruhela selected
 as residence during the rains,
 iv 101, Guru's interview with
 Gherar, iv 103, founding of
 Sri Har Gobindpur, iv 105,
 expedition of Abdulla Khān,
 Sūbadār of Jalandhar, against
 Guru, iv 107; battle of the
 Biās, iv 108, kills Abdulla
 Khān, Karam Chand, and
 Ratan Chand, iv 116, takes
 a last farewell of Bhāi Budha,
 iv 125, returns to Amritsar,
 iv 128, Bāba Atal and Mohan,
 iv 130, death of Bāba Atal,
 iv 131, Gur Dās's pride pun-
 ished, iv 134; arrest of Gur
 Dās, iv 137, betrothal of Teg
 Bahādūr, iv 138; visits Sādhu
 and Rūp Chand, iv 150; found-

Har Gobind (*continued*)—

ing of Bhāi Rūpa, iv 151; Bidhu Chand, iv 153, 154, recovers horses, iv 158, 178, battle of Nathāna, iv 181, Guru kills Lala Beg and obtains victory, iv 185, 186, marriage of Teg Bahādūr, iv 189, dismissal of Painda Khān, iv 193, revenge of the latter, iv 195, battle of Kartārpur, iv 204, 205, death of Painda Khān, iv 209, tenets of the Sikhs, iv 219, anger against Gurditta, iv 220, visit of Anand Rāi, iv 228, preparations for death, iv 231, contumacy of Dhīr Mal, iv 232, on the celebration of the Holi, iv 235, consecration of Har Rāi, iv 235; G Har Gobind's death, iv 238, his five sons, iv 275

Hari, ii 329 n 1.

Hari Chand, father-in-law of G

Har Gobind, ii 77, iv 50, 146

Hari Chand, Rāja of Handūr, v 24, 36, 38, 41, 43, 44

Hari Dās, father of G Rām Dās, ii 87, 91

Hari Dās, Governor of Guāliar fort, iv 22, 23, 26

Harīke, ii 1, 29

Haripur, Kangra, ii 60

Harishchandar, son of Trisanku, iii 306 n 1

Har Krishan, Guru, son of G

Har Rāi, birth, iv 315, installed as Guru, 314, age on

succession, iv 315, Aurang-

zeb's summons, iv 318, Rāja

Jai Singh's embassy, iv 320,

Guru's departure for Dihli, iv

320, discussion on the Bhag-

wat Gita, iv 321, message to

Aurangzeb, iv 322, Guru's

power tested, iv 324, seized

with fever, iv 325, small-pox

developed, iv 327, death and

cremation, iv 330

Har Lāl, Pandit of Banāras, ii 63, 430

Har Mandar, temple, iii 3, 9, 10,

14, iv 13, 14, 336; v 108 n 1

Harnākhas, father of Prahlād, ii

160 n 1.

Har Rāi, Guru, son of Gurditta

and grandson of G Har Go-

bind, born, iv 145, betrothal

of, iv 225; tenderness for

flowers, iv 227, consecration

as Guru, iv 235, mode of life,

iv 276, his standing army, iv

277, cure of Emperor's son,

iv 279, the poor woman's

bread, iv 280; adventure with

a python, iv 282; visit of the

hull Rājas, iv 287, Bhagat

Bhagwān, iv 288, episode of

Bhagtu, iv 291, patronizes

the Marhāj tribe, iv 293,

receives a visit from Kāla and

his nephews Sandal and Phūl,

prophesies Phūl's greatness, iv

294, Gaura protects Guru's

family, miracle of Guru, iv

297, Aurangzeb's ascension,

iv 300, Dara Shukoh seeks

the Guru's protection, iv 301,

the Guru sent for by Aurang-

zeb, iv 304, Rām Rāi sent in-

stead, iv 307, Har Krishan

chosen as the Guru's successor,

iv 311 n 1, death of G Har

Rāi, iv 314

Hasan Abdāl, i 171

Hastinapur or Dihli, i 169 n 1,

vi 28

Hat used by faqirs for initia-

tion, iv 188 n 1

Hath Jog, i 228 n 2, vi 90.

Hāthu Singh, v 254, 256

Hawk, Emperor Shāh Jahān's,

iv 79, parable, v 216

Hazāra Singh, Bhāi, Pref. xii,

xxx

Hazāre Shabd, v 326

Heart reversed, vi 222 n 1, lotus

in, vi 243 n 1.

Heaven, Kabir on, vi 139 n,

Muhammadan conception of,

vi 155 n 4, described by nega-

tives, vi 165.

Hells, seven, v 284 n 1, Kabir

on, vi 139 n 1.

Hem Kunt, golden peak, v 296

n 1

Hermut, *see* Sanyasis.

Heron, i 46 n 2.

Hide, uses of, vi 317.

Hikāyāt, v 260 n 1.

Hillock hurled at G. Nānak, i 172.
 Himārti Nāla, stream, v 176.
 Himālayas, i 144 n 1.
 Himat Singh of Jagannāth, v 92, 185
 Hinduism, Sikh reversion to, Pref. xxii, Int. lvi, lvii, remarkable prophecies, Pref. xviii, under Jahāngir, Int. xlv, under Aurangzeb, Int. xlv-xlix, Muhammadan rule, Int. xli-xliv, xlix, vitality of, Int. lvii, iii 43, 61, 71, 96 n 1, 202 n 2, iv 272, vi 54 n 1, 90 n 5, 95, 97, 101, 102, 104 n 2, 107 n 1, 118, 119 n 1, 192 n 4
 Hindus, four sects of, vi 95
 Hingula, goddess, v 286 n 1.
 Hira Ghāt, v 239
 Hira Singh, H.H. the Rāja of Nābha, Pref. xxvi
 Hoi, goddess of small-pox, vi 295 n 1
 Holi Mahalla, Int. lxxxvi n
 Holi, Saturnalia, i 65 n 7, iv 233 n 3
 Hom, i 28 n 3, iii 204 n 2
 Honour, protecting, iii 44 n 3
 Horns, blowing of, i 60 n 3
 Horse, iv 39, 156, 161, 169, 179, 341, vi 54 n 1, 156
 Hour, ambrosial, ii 248 n 1.
 Hujra, iii 18 n 5, vi 385
 Humā, *see* Anal
 Human birth, i 335 n 1.
 Humāyūn, i 110 n 1, ii 19, 20
 Hunchback, ii 338 n 2
 Husain Shāh, faqir, ii 137.
 Husband, God as, i 6 n 3, Indian husband a god to his wife, i 76 n 4
 Hymns, of G. Nānak, i 261, of G. Angad, ii 46, of G. Amar Dās, ii 154, of G. Rām Dās, ii 286, of G. Arjan, iii 102, of G. Teg Bahādur, iv 393, of G. Gobind Singh, v 261, of Jaidev, vi 15, of Nāmdev, vi 40, of Trilochan, vi 78, Sadhna, vi 87, Beni, vi 88, Rāmānand, vi 105; Dhanna, vi 109, Pipa, vi 119, Sāin, vi 121, Kabir, vi 142; Rav Dās, vi 321, Mira Bāi, vi 355,

Hymns (*continued*)—

Shaikh Farid, vi 391; Bhikan, vi 416; Sūr Dās, vi 419.

Ibn Batūta, historian, Int. xlii
 Ibrahim Lodi, King of Dihli, i 56, 119 n 1.

Id festival, iv 156 n 1, 245 n 6 vi 341 n 4.

Idols, i 372, idol defiled by Nāmdev, vi 22; stone, vi 33, 299 n 3, Dhanna's idol worship, vi 106

Idolatry, G. Nānak's deprecation of, i 326, 336, 339, of ignorant Sikhs, iii 6 n 1, Gur Dās's *Kabir* against, iv 273, at Gaya, iv 347 n 1, G. Gobind Singh on, v 148; Nāmdev on vi 42; Kabir on, vi 140, 163.

Illusion, vi 160 n 1, 281 n 1.

Illustrations to this work, Pref. xxvii.

Imāms, vi 415.

Immolation, self, i 274 n 1.

Immortality, fruit of, i 169 n 3.

Impurity of birth and death, i 242, 313, of food, i 132; iv 281, 343, of songs, i 371; G. Arjan on, iii 221 n 1; of cooking vessels, &c, vi 129, Rāmānuj's practice, vi 98; of blood, vi 146 n 2; Brahman's ideas, vi 161, Kabir on, vi 258

Incantations at places of cremation, vi 294 n 4.

Incarnations, G. Gobind Singh on, v 94, 274 n 3; belief in, vi 3

Indar, god, i 168 n 1, vi 53 n 3, 56 n 2, 108, Indar's bow, vi 10, 81 n 1.

India, Muhammadan conquest of, Int. xli.

Indian months and seasons, i 138 n 3, philosophy, six schools of, i 8 n 1; Max Muller's *Indian Philosophy*, i 8 n 1.

Infanticide forbidden by Gurus, iii 71 n 2.

Inferno, Dante's, v 241 n 1.

Infidels, Kabir on, vi 162.

Initiation, form of, i 47 n 1; hat used in, iv 188 n 1; secret, iv 260 n 3.

- Ink, Indian, 18 n 2
 Inscription on G Arjan's temple, iii 101
 Institutes of Parāsar, i 12 n 1
 Instruments, five musical, i 99 n 1, vi 146 n 4
 Instruction, ethical, G Amar Dās's, ii 71
 Intoxicants, vi 320
 Ira, vi 16 n 2
 Irāq horses, iv 57
 Israh, Int liv
 Ishar (Shiv), i 210 n 3
 Islands of the world, seven, vi 341 n 3
 Islām forced on Hindus, iv 370
 Ismāil, sacrifice of, iv 156 n
Isār-i-Itrāt-i-Farīdī, vi 360 n 1, 375
Ithās Guru Khālsa, iv 1 n 1, 44 n 2, 48 n, 104 n
 Itinerary of Nāmdev, vi 33 n 1
 Itineraries of Gurus unsatisfactory, Pref xxvi

 Jagannāth, 182, vi 9, 30, 97
 Jagīr, iv 140 n 1
 Jahāngīr, Emperor, Int xlv, xlv, xlvī, lvi, iii 84, 88, 90, iv 11, 18, 29, 30, 33, 76
 Jaidev, vi 1, his wife, vi 6, composes *Gūgovind*, vi 7, King Satvikra's poem, vi 9, travels, vi 10, his mutilation, vi 11, miraculous restoration of hands, vi 13, his wife's devotion and the queen's plot, vi 14; hymns, vi 15
 Jains, i 151 n 1, 152, 280 n 3, 372 n 1, v 316 n 1, vi 97 n 1
 Jaipur, Rāja of, v 232, vi 10
 Jai Rām, brother-in-law of G Nānak, Int lxx, i 18, 29, 32
 Jai Singh, Rāja, iv 299, 318, 322, 325
 Jait Pirāna, iv 292
 Jaitsarī ki Wār, iii 370.
 Jalandhar city, ii 66
 Jalandhar, destroyer of gods, v 78 n 2
 Jalandhar Doāb, ii 66, iii 26
 Jāl-tree, i 19 n 2, v 208, vi 367
 Jam, god of death, i 201 n 4.
 Jamīla Khatūn, a wife of Shaikh Farīd, vi 382.

 Jamna, i 144 n 1; iv 14, 25, vi 198 n 4
 Janameja, i 169 n 1.
 Janamsākhis, Pref xv, xxvi, Int lxxviii, lxxx - lxxxii, lxxxiv, lxxxvi, lxxxvii, i 10, 242 n 3
 Jand, iii 59
 Jandiāla, ii 262
 Jandiāna, v 223
 Janeu, sacrificial thread, i 16, 238, iv 219, 371, v 98, 191
 Jangams, i 133 n 2, 151.
 Japji, i 195 n 1, v 94 n 1
 Jāpji, Int iii, v 94 n 1, 261 n 1
 Jāti Mal, warrior, iv 92, 96, 108, 185, 203, 204, 212, 230
 Jatis, 193 n 1
 Jatpura, Guru at, v 194
Jawāhur-i-Farīdī, vi 358 n 1, 360 n 1, 365
 Jawālamukhi, sacred volcano, ii 1 n 1
 Jaziya, tax on infidels, ii 108 n 1
 Jchovah, i 9 n 2
 Jetha, see Rām Dās, Guru
 Jetha, Bhāi, G Har Gobind's captain, iv 4, 12, 24, 30, 32, 35, 137, 181, 183, 185
 Jewels, iii 204 n 2
 Jewellery, worn by men, v 149 n 1
 Jhabāl, iv 85
 Jhāh, queen of Chtaur, vi 141, 318
 Jihlam, iii 85, iv 76
 Jin, v 119 n 1
 Jind, genealogy of Rājas of, iv 294
 Jit Mal, cousin of G Gobind Singh, v 2, 43, 45, 46.
 Jito, wife of G Gobind Singh, v 2, 55 n 1, 59, 60, 95 n 1, 151
 Jivātama, soul, Int lxxviii, vi 17 n 1
 Jodh, Rāi, iv 153, 172, 181, 189, 198, 190
 Jodhpur, Rāja of, Int lxxviii, v 232
 Jog, i 10 n 1, 53 n 2, 54 n 6, 228 n 2, 352 n 1, iii 55 n 1, 176 n 1, vi 16 n 2, 194 n 7, 232 n 4, accessories of, ii 16.

- Jogis**, i 10 n 1, 54 n 7, 60 n 3, 84 n 1, *99 n 1, 157 n 1, 162, 225 n 2, 274 n 2, 294, 350 n 2 and 3, 378 n 1 and 2, ii 16, 72 n 1, iii 94, 402 n 2 and 10; iv 50, 54, 261; vi 199 n 3, 243 n 5, 255, 262 n 1 and 4
- Joga Singh**, v 138
- Joan**, vi 37 n 1
- Jones's**, Sir William, translation of *Gligovind*, vi 7 n 1
- Jot Bīkās**, v 79
- Jug**, see Ages
- Jugāwālī**, G Nānak's poem, 193
- Jujhār Singh**, v 59, 60, 184, 195, 198
- Jūnāgarh**, vi 33
- K's**, the five, v 95
- Kaaba**, Makka temple, i 38 n 6, 175
- Kabir Bhagat**, i 61, iii 332, v 113, 310 n 1, authorities for life of, vi 122 n 3, his commandments, 125, trouble with Brāhmans, 130, cures Emperor, 132, charges against him, vi 132, his persecution, vi 132, 133, fictitious banquet by, vi 134, meets Brāhmans, vi 136, death at Magahar, vi 138, quarrel about his corpse, vi 139, his resurrection, vi 140, his hymns, vi 142, acrostic, vi 181, lunar days, vi 190, week days, vi 193, against parda, vi 213, sloks, 278
- Kabirpanthis**, vi 141
- Kabit**, Gur Dās's, Int lxxiii, lxxv lxxix, iii 54 n 2
- Kabul**, i 122, vi 359
- Kachh**, v 95, 147 n 1
- Kafni**, coat of faqir, vi 401 n 3
- Kahlūr**, Rāja of, iv 338
- Kāhn Singh**, Sardār of Nabha, Pref xxix, ii 254 n 2, iii 6 n 1
- Kailās**, vi 268 n 2, 341 n 2.
- Kaithal family**, ii 272 n 1, iv 343 n 1
- Kal age**, i 147, 235, ii 312, iv 244
- Kal bard**, ii 56
- Kāla and Karam Chand**, iv 272.
- Kalaptaru**, tree, growing in heaven, iii 204 n 1
- Kāle Khān**, iv 198, 207, 212; v 20, 30, 33
- Kalha**, v 193, 200.
- Kālāna**, Bhāu, iii 3, 4, 7
- Kaljug**, i 78 n 1, ii 16
- Kallar**, i 73 n 2
- Kalpa**, vi 61 n 1
- Kalsahār**, bard, ii 56
- Kālū**, father of G Nānak, Int. lxx, lxxii, i 1, 19, 20, 23, 30, 97, 101, 135
- Kalyāna**, iv 107, 110
- Kām**, god of love, i 198 n 5
- Kāmakhsha**, goddess, iv 354
- Kāmdhenu**, iii 148, 204 n 1
- Kām rūp**, i 73 n 1, iv 348, 351 n 1, 354, 356
- Kanaiya**, water-carrier, v 173
- Kanhaiya Misal**, v 216 n 1.
- Kans**, Rāja, i 57, 305 n 4, vi 41 n 1, 56 n 1
- Kāntimati**, mother of Rāmānuj, vi 94
- Kapālmochan**, vi 81 n 1
- Kāpanis**, i 280 n 1, vi 217
- Kapila**, sage, i 89 n 2, ii 262 n 1, vi 105
- Kapūra**, v 208, 225
- Kār**, Hindu sacred lines, i 225 n 1
- Karāh Parshād**, i 182 n 2; recipe for, v 114
- Karir tree**, ii 42
- Karma**, or acts, Int. lxxvi, i 6, n 2, 208 n 4, manmukh, i 137
- Karm Bhūmi**, iii 132 n 1
- Karm Chand**, son of Chandu, iv 106, 111, 113
- Karm Chand of the Marhāj tribe**, iv 292
- Karmo**, wife of Prnthi Chand, iii 29, 33, 36, 39, 41
- Karor**, one hundred lākhs, ii 192 n 2
- Kartārpur**, Int lxxiv, i 132, 136, 180, ii 2, 9, iii 26, iv 52, 151, 231, 232
- Kasār**, pudding, vi 203 n 1.
- Kāshi**, see Banāras
- Kāshmir**, i 163, iii 66; Aurangzeb's attempts to convert, iv 369 n 1
- Kasyapa**, i 168 n 2; vi 81 n 1.

- Kasūr**, II 75.
Kattu Shāh, IV 63.
Kaul, v 225
Kaulan, Qāzi's daughter, IV 43
 n 1, 45, 48, 49 n 1, 96.
Kaulsar, IV 48.
Kaura Mal, I 2
Kauravs, I 168 n 6
Kauri, VI 55 n 1
Kedārnāth, place of pilgrimage,
 II 262 n 2
Kesri Chand, Rāja of Jaswān, v
 27, 51, 128, 135
Kesgarh, v 97, 171
Kesho, Pandit, v 62, 65
Khadūr, I 182; II 1, 7, 11.
Khāls, v 317 n 1
Khālsa, Pref. xi, xiv, xviii, xix;
 III 10, v 93, 95 n 1, 96 n 1, 97,
 99, 128, 147, 155, 156, 157, 223,
 239, 242, 244, 250
Khālsa Tract Society, IV 359 n 1
Khatris, I 106, 381; II 30, v 94,
 98
Kheda Brāhman, II 133
Khem Singh, Sir Bāba, Pref. xii
Khes, shawl, v 215
Khichari, VI 307 n 2
Khudrāna or Muktsar, v 210, 213
 214
Khiri, VI 42 n 2
Khivi, wife of G. Angad, II 1
Khizr, I 147 n 1
Khudā, I 113 n 2, III 388 n 1,
 v 234
Khulāsat-ul-Tawārikh, I 157 n 2,
 IV 64, VI 363 n 1, 370 n 1,
 384 n 1, 391 n 1.
Khuram, Prince, IV 36
Khusro, son of Jahāngir, Int
 xlv, xlv1, III 84, 85
Kiāra Sāhib, I 15
Kikar-tree, I 158 n 5, II 9
Kinars, III 229 n 2
Kind Beg, IV 11, 34
Kine not eaten by Hindus, I 39
 n 2
Kinguri, musical instrument, I
 274 n 2
Kiratpur, founding of, IV 140,
 232, 276
Kiriya, I 65 n 4
Kitchen, establishment of Sikh.
 IV 285, v 313 n 2.
Kitchener, Lord, Pref. xxix.
Knowledge, G. Gobind Singh on,
 v 113.
Kokul, I 139 n 2; VI 48 n 3
Kolād, or **Koilāth**, VI 30.
Kos, VI 37 n 1.
Kotwāl, VI 241 n 2
Kripāl, Udāsi mahant, v 34, 39
 n 1, 193
Kripāl, Rāja, v 12, 51, 58
Kripal Chand, IV 352, 358, 366,
 367, v 2, 5, 32, 37
Krishan, birth of, I 57 n 1; his
 accomplishments, I 166 n 1,
 168 n 7, visits Bidur, II 331
 n 1, cures hunchback, II 338
 n 2, colour of, I 213 n 2, 215
 n 3, II 93, v 330 n 1; VI
 53 n 2, dances, III 4, 401 n 2,
 414 n 2, IV 255, sports, v 22,
 incarnation, v 320 n 2 and 3,
 Pundarik, VI 23, Dwāraka, VI
 30, 32 n 1, 41 n 1; nurse, VI
 56 n 1, family, VI 81 n 1;
 Kabir on, 124 n 1, yellow-
 robed, VI 202 n 3, patronizes
 Bālmik, 339 n 1, Parmanand,
 VI 82; temple of, at Mailkot,
 VI 97, Valmuk, VI 104
Krishan Avatār, v 310 n 4
Krishanlila, play, I 57
Krishan Kaur, wife of G. Har
 Rāi, IV 325, 329
Kshatri, militant caste, I 16 n 1,
 VI 104 n 2
Kuchajji, I 74.
Kukah, I 142 n 1
Kumbhak, III 176 n 1
Kurkhetar, Int. lxxiv, I 47 n 3,
 IV 343
Kurm, v 27 n 1
Kurmavatār, I 151 n 4
Kushā, sacred gross, I 142 n 1.
Kuwar, bard, v 59
Labāna, rescuer of G. Teg
 Bahādur's body, IV 388
Ladha, Bhāi, intercedes for Bal-
 wand and Satta, II 23
Lahina, see Angad, Guru
Lahore, Int. lxxix, lxxvi, lxxviii,
 lxxxv, lxxxvi, I 129, 145 n 1,
 well at, II 258, G. Arjan's
 visit to, III 27, 90, 101, temple
 built by G. Har Gobind, IV
 35.

- Lākḥ, one hundred thousand, 1 5 n 1 •
- Lakḥmī Dās, G. Nānak's son, 1 29; u 4, 6, 9, 11.
- Lakshman, brother of Rām Chandar, vi 81 n 1.
- Lakshman Sen, King of Bengal, vi 5
- Lakshmi, wife of Vishnu, 1 151 n 3, goddess of wealth, 1 198 n 5; u 94 n 1, vi 95, 100
- Lala Beg, Shāh Jahān's commander, iv 179, 184, 185.
- Lāl Beg, v 152 n 1
- Lāl Chand, father-in-law of G Teg Bahādur, iv 138.
- Lāl Chand, confectioner, v 42
- Lāl Chand, son of Bīdhū Chand, iv 225, 226
- Lālo, Bhāi, carpenter, 1 43, 109, u 13
- Lālo, Bhāi, banker's son, u 66, 81
- Lālu, headman of Khadūr, u 44
- Lālu, uncle of G Nānak, 1 26.
- Lampblack used as collyrium, vi 396 n 1
- Land revenue, system of collecting, 1 18 n 2
- Langāha, captain in army of G. Har Gobind, iv 4, 35, 65.
- Langar khāna, G. Arjan's, 1 253 n 2.
- Languages and dialects used in Granth, Pref v, vi, xv, xxv, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, forbidden, 1 12 n 1
- Lanka, 1 168 n 5, vi 11.
- Lāwān, Sikh marriage ceremonial, u 334 n 1.
- Lentils, vi 372
- Leper of Dukhbhanjani, u 267, guise assumed by Vishoba, vi 21.
- Letter, torn, 1 115 n 1, of God's name, vi 38 n 1, 157 n 3, vi 189 n 1, thirty-four, vi 330 n 1
- Libations, Hindu, to ancestors, 1 50, 129 n 1
- Life, four states of, 1 309 n 1, unequal conditions of, 1 289, four sources of, 1 4 n 4; as night, u 324 n 1; transitory, v 220
- Līla Rām Diwān, Pref. xxx.
- Lime, vi 286 n 6.
- Ling, vi 52 n 4.
- Lingam, v 69 n 1, vi 21, 69 n 2.
- Literature, sacred, 1 12 n 1, 205 n 2; G. Gobind Singh's translations of Hindu, v 83.
- Lodi, Pathān dynasty, 1 119 n 2.
- Lohgarh, iv 57, 82; v 129.
- Loi, Kabir's wife, vi 207 n 6, 214.
- Lotus, of wisdom, 1 21 n 4, 265 n 2, birth of Brahma, 1 300 n 1; petals, u 361 n 1; 439 n 1; v 194 n 5, 232 n 1, 273 n 3, 332 n 2, in heart, vi 243 n 1.
- Love, primal, 1 369 n 1.
- Loyalty, of Sikhs, Pref xix, enjoined on Sikhs, v 31, 96 n 1, iv 265.
- Ludhiana, iv 4 n 1, *Panjāb Dictionary*, vi 111 n 2
- Lunar month, u 112 n 1, days, vi 190.
- Machundar, Goraknāth's father, 1 166 n 3.
- Machonochie, Mr A F., vi 17 n 4.
- Madan Mohan, vi 417.
- Mādhava Nal Sangit*, u 65.
- Mādhō, sent to Kāshmir, u 67
- Madhūkari, vi 301 n 3
- Madhusūdan, God, 1 7 n 2.
- Madina, 1 179
- Madras, 1 75 n 2.
- Madrās, or Dravidian country, 1 147.
- Magahar, vi 137, 215 n 2.
- Mahābhārata*, Sanskrit Epic, 1 57 n 1, 144 n 1, 168 n 6, 169 n 1, 269 n 2, u 54 n 1, vi 86.
- Mahādev, G Rām Dās's son, u 93, 277, u 2, 48, 49.
- Mahalla, Int. u; v 62 n 1.
- Mahān Singh at Muktsar, v 214
- Mahar Mitha, Rāi of Kāngar, iv 153
- Mahārāshtar, vi 24 n 1.
- Mahipati, author of *Bhakta Līlāmṛta*, vi 2, 4.
- Māhrī Chand, G. Gobind Singh's cousin, v 2, 37.
- Mahtāb Singh, v 260 n 1.
- Mahūrat, 1 144 n 4.
- Māi Dās, Bairāgi, u 93.

- Maimūn Khān**, v 163.
Māipotre, ii 79
Mājh ki Wār, i 152 n 2
Majnūn's hillock, iv 14, 28
Makhan Shāh, iv 333
Makka, i 18 n 6, 174, 175, vi 258.
Malār ki Wār, i 105 n 1
Malay tree, i 82 n 1
Malechh, i 204 n 2, 239
Maler Kotla, Nawāb of, v 197, 200
Mahāgar Singh, v 208
Malik Bhāgo, i 43.
Malu Bhāi, ii 78
Malūk Dās, iv 343
Malu Shāh, soldier advised by Guru Angad, ii 18
Mālwa, iv 4 n 1, 174 n 2, battle of, iv 181, Sikhs from, v 182 n 1
Man, ten stages of, i 279, composition of, i 273 n 1
Man, weight, iv 66 n 1, vi 38, 295 n 2
Māna, G. Angad's servant, ii 20
Mānak Chand, ii 95, 274
Mānak Chand, G. Nānak's great grandson, iv 127
Mandara, Olympus, i 151 n 3
Mandī, Rāja of, iii 4, 7
Manes, i 50, 65 n 5, iii 70, vi 54 n 2, 119 n 1, 163 n 2, 388
Māngat, iii 66
Mango, i 74 n 2, vi 48 n 3, 247 n 2
Mani Singh, Bhāi, Int lxxiv, lxxv, lxxvi, lxxix, lxxxiv, lxxxvi, iv 1 n 1, v 223 n 1, 226, 241, 260 n 1
Manj, Bhāi, iii 7
Mānjha country, G. Arjan's tour through, iii 20, iv 4, 102, v 211
Mānjus, ii 151 n 1
Manmukh Karm, perverse acts, i 137
Manohar Dās, G. Amar Dās's great grandson, iv 222
Mansa Devi, wife of Guru Amar Dās, ii 30, 91.
Mānsarowar, sacred lake in Tibet, i 357 n 1, ii 18, 267, vi 268 n 1
Mān Singh, v 187, 189, 216, 235
Mān Singh, Rāja of Jaipur, iv 350, vi 2.
Mansions, lunar, iii 228 n 2.
Mansūr, Husain, Sūfi, iv 44 n 1
Manu, law-giver, i 89 n 2
Manuscripts, destruction of Sikh, Int lxxxiii
Mardāna, minstrel, Int lxxxvii, i 33, 44, 52, 58, 59, 65, 78, 94, 172, 181
Marhāj, iv 179
Marhu, i 60 n 4
Mārkaṇḍ, vi 47 n 1
Mārkaṇḍeya Purān, v 61 n 2, 289 n 1
Marks, sacrificial, vi 99, 125
Marriage, i 342, iii 71 n 2, 350, v 24 n 1, 110, 232, 266 n 1, vi 166 n 6, 178 n 2, 209 n 3, 5, and 6, 378
Māru ki Wār, ii 229 n, 235, iii 443 n 3
Marwāhi, or Mahādevī, iv 65, 67
Mārwar, vi 30
Masands, agents or collectors, ii 271, iii 10, iv 3, 364, v 23, 84, 86, 106
Māsha, i 63 n 6, 158 n 1
Masnad-i-Āh, nobles, ii 271
Massa Rānghar, defiler of Har Mandar, v 260 n 1.
Matchmakers, Hindu, iii 71 n 1
Mathura, bard, ii 285
Mathura, Int xlvii, iii 72, iv 304, v 256, vi 30, 140
Matī Dās, martyr, iv 373, 381, 382
Matta di Sarāi, ii 1
Maula, i 265 n 3
Māya, i 4 n 2, 167 n 2, iii 139, 277 n 1 and 2, 299, iv 144, vi 41, 48 n 1, 49, 181 n 1, 197, 210 n 1, 236 n 1 and 2, 263, 281 n 1 and 5
Mazhabī Regiments, v 99
Measures, Indian musical, i 3 n 1.
Meat forbidden to Vaishnavs, vi 89 n 2
Medani Parkāsh, Rāja of Nāhan, v 15
Merchant, God as wholesale, i 60 n 1
Meru, rosary bead, i 151 n 3, 235 n 1, ii 59
Metals, eight, i 273 n 1.
Metastasio, i 175 n 1
Mīān, title of respect, i 117 n 2.

- Miān Khān, Viceroy of Jammu, v 51
- Miān Mir, vision of, iii 94, iv 40, 43, 301
- Miān Mitha, priest, i 123, 128
- Mihān, devotion of, iv, 342
- Mihrbān, son of Prithi Chand, iii 28, 41, 89, iv 36
- Milk, iii 318 n 1, v 300 n 2, vi 146 n 2
- Milkmaids, vi 10, 219
- Mill, J. S., *Utility of Religion*, Int lxix
- Milton's idea of God similar to Sikh, Int lxxviii
- Mimes at Guru's court, v 86.
- Mina, villain, ii 284 n 2
- Mines, i 4 n 5
- Mir, Lord, i 117 n 3
- Mira Bāi, vi 342
- Miracle plays, i 223 n 2, v 207 n 2
- Mirage, iii 306 n 1
- Mirdang, iv 244 n 1, v 287 n 1
- Miriam, mother of Shaikh Farid, vi 360
- Mir Jumla, iv 350
- Misals, Sikh, v 216 n 1
- Mispronunciation of Granth, G. Gobind Singh on, v 106
- Missars, i 353 n 1
- Mithankot, i 123
- Mohan, son of G. Amar Dās, ii 30, 74, 148
- Mohan, Gurumukh's son, iv 130
- Mohri, son of G. Amar Dās, ii 30, 74, 81, 91, 148, 150, iii 1
- Mokal, Rāja of Faridkot, vi 381
- Mokalhār, vi 381
- Moksh, salvation, iii 121 n 1
- Molasses, vi 154 n 5
- Molesworth, *Marathi Dictionary*, vi 23 n 1
- Money, Indian, i 12 n 3, 16 n 2, 25 n 5, 45 n 1, 223 n 4, ii 114 n 1, iii 83 n 2, iv 19 n 1
- Monier Williams, *Brahmanism and Hinduism*, vi 100 n 1
- Monis, vi 218 n 3
- Monkeys, trapping of, vi 172 n 2
- Monogamy, G. Nānak on, i 100 n 2, v 110.
- Monotheism, Sikh, Pref. xix; Int. xxxix, lviii, lx, lxi; Gobind Singh on, v 328 n 1, vi 1, 27, 102
- Months and seasons, i 138 n 3, 371 n 1; lunar, ii 112, iii 124.
- Moon, Hindu worship of, ii 420, supposed sections of, vi 193 n 1
- Moore, poet, vi 10 n 1
- Mosaic system, Int lvii, lxxvi; i 89 n 2
- Muazzim, or Bahādur Shāh, v 59
- Muazzin, i 345 n 1
- Mubārik Khulji, King of Dihli, vi 390
- Muftis, i 40 n 2
- Mughals, i 110 n 1
- Muhakam Singh, v 92, 135, 140, 185
- Muhammad, Prophet, vi 363, 385
- Muhammad Āzim, Int xlviii
- Muhammad bin Tughlak, Emperor, Int xliii, vi 28
- Muhammadan conquest of India, Int xli, of Turkey, Greece, and Otranto, Int. xli; literature, i 12 n 1, sects, i 192 n 1, books, i 207 n 2.
- Muhar, coin, iii 83 n 2
- Muharrim, ceremonies at, vi 384, 388
- Muhsan Fāni, historian, iv 212
- Mukalāwa, vi 166 n 6
- Mukhlis Khān, general of Shāh Jahān, iv 81, 92
- Muktnāma*, v 16
- Muktsar, v 210, 213, 214
- Mūla, Karār, i 122
- Mulla, i 36, 41, 374 n 1
- Müller, Max, Pref. xi, xiv, his *Indian Philosophy*, i 8 n 1
- Mūlowāl, Guru's well, iv 339
- Multān, town, i 180, ii 160 n 1, vi 362, 363, 367
- Mundāwari, ii 221 n 1, iii 64.
- Munis, i 210 n 1, ii 16
- Muqaddami, i 84 n 2
- Murād Baksh, son of Shāh Jahān, iv 277, 298, 300
- Musalman's, instructions to, iii 18
- Music, Pref. xxvi, i 3, 99 n 1, 274 n 2, v 106, 333
- Mutasadis, clerks, iv 336 n 1
- Muzang, Lahore, iv 35.

Mythology, Hindu, vi 81 n 1, 56
n 2, 87 n 2, 104

Nābha, Rāja of, Pref. xxvi, xxvii,
xxx, iv 4 n 1, Rāja's temple,
iv 187; descent of Rāja, iv
294, Guru's sword, v 46, 313
n 2, vi 386 n 1

Nābhaji, author, vi 2, 95, 344, 348.
Nāch, dance, vi 211 n 2.

Nagīna Ghat, v 239.

Nāgnāth, temple at, vi 20, 23

Nāhan, Rāja of, v 47.

Naina Devi, iv 368, v 67

Nāmdev, Bhagat, Int. xlii, ii
332, iii 332, vi 17 n 4; his
birth, vi 18; betrothal, vi 18,
his mother's complaint, vi 19,
his offering to idol refused, vi
19, becomes dakait, vi 20,
becomes disciple of Vishoba,
vi 21, his repentance, vi 22,
advised in a vision to go to
Pandharpur, vi 23; God re-
builds his roof, vi 24, visited
by Janābāi, vi 25, his devo-
tion tested, vi 25, his wife and
the philosopher's stone, vi 26;
visit from Gyandev, vi 27,
they make preparations for a
tour through India, vi 27,
visits Dihli, vi 28, Nāmdev
persecuted by Emperor, vi 28,
miracle of reanimated cow,
vi 28 n 1; visits Banāras,
Pryāg, Gaya, Ajudhia, Ma-
thura, Gokal, Bindrāban,
Dwāraka, Mārwar, and Kolād,
vi 30, the well at Kolād, vi
30, visits Rameshwar, Pai-
than, Deogiri, Nāsik, and
Jūnāgarh, vi 31-2, miracle at
Audhya Nāgnāth, vi 31,
death and burial, vi 34,
version of Nāmdev's life in
Bhagat Māl, vi 36, Nāmdev
said to be son of Bāmdev's
daughter by immaculate con-
ception, vi 36, haunted well,
vi 37, the banker's gold, vi
37, alleged visit to Bhattewāl
and Ghuman, where said to
be cremated vi 39

Nāmdev Gāthā, vi 21.

Name, i 9 n 1; of gods, i 138,
348 n 2, iii 56, 279 n 2, 412
n 1; selection of, vi 123.

Nānak, Guru, contemporaries of,
Int xl, lxxii, rulers in time of,
Int xlii, doctrines, Int l, lxi,
birthplace, Int lxx, Bidhi
Chand's life of, Int lxxxi,
Natal month, Int lxxxiv,
first nine Gurus' *nom-de-guerre*,
Int li, birth of, i 1, educa-
tion, i 2; his Hindi acrostic,
i 3, Persian acrostic, i 12,
Kiāra Sāhib, i 15; marriage,
i 18, two sons, Sri Chand and
Lakhmi Dās, i 29; goes to
Sultānpur, i 32, becomes
accountant in Sultānpur, i 33;
begins his mission, i 37, visit
to Saiyidpur, i 43; miracle at
Malik Bhāgo's, i 44, cooks
a deer at Kurkhetar, i 47,
pretends to irrigate his field at
Kartārpur, i 50, journey to
Bindrāban and Gorakhmata, i
57, 59, discourse with Sidhs,
i 59, with Chatur Dās Pandit,
i 61, visit to Gaya, i 64,
parable of the shopkeepers,
i 68, meets with Nurshāh, i
73, tempted by Satan, i 78,
returns to Talwandi, i 95,
heals a leper, i 107, imprisoned
by Emperor Bābar, i 111,
release, i 121, converts Duni
Chand, i 129, his *Twelve
Months*, i 138, meeting with
Bhāi Budha, i 133-4, visits
Ceylon, i 154, Mount Sumer,
where he again meets Sidhs,
i 170, travels to Makka, i 174,
miracle at Makka, i 175,
visits Baghdād, i 179; Lahina
(Angad) becomes his disciple,
i 183, ii 2, 4, devotion of
Sikhs tested, i 183, ii 6; his
successor Angad appointed, i
187, ii 9, death, i 190, state
of religion before his advent,
i 191, Japji, i 195, Rahrās,
i 250, Sohla, i 259; Asa ki
Wār, i 218, defence of women,
i 244 n 2; satire on Hindi
sects, i 355, moral command-
ments, i 372; instructions at

Nāmdev (continued)—

Bausākh Fair, i 367; daily practice of, ii 5; meeting with Budhan Shāh, iv 140
 Nānakamata (Pilibhūt), i 59 n 1, iv 50, 52, 54
 Nānaki, sister of G. Nānak, Int. lxx, i 18
 Nānaki, wife of G. Har Gobind, iii 77, iv 50, 67, 68, 70, 223, 331, 361, 364
 Nānak Parkāsh, Int. lxxvi, lxxviii, lxxxiv
 Nand Chand, v 2, 5, 12, 24, 29, 36, 41, 44, 56, 87, 89
 Nander, v 220, 236, 238.
 Nand Lal, Bhāi, v 79 n 1, 102, 104 n 2
 Nankāna (Talwandi), Int. lxxii, lxxxv, i 2, 18
 Nārād, son of Brāhma, i 215 n 3, vi 218 n 4
 Narain Dās, iii 76
 Nārāyan, ii 339 n 1, v 233, 273 n 2
 Narbada, river, vi 136
 Narsi Bāmāni, temple at, vi 18
 Narsinh, iii 415
 Nasihat Nama, i 128
 Nasir-ul-Din, Emperor, vi 373 n 1.
 Nāth, superior of Jogis, i 165 n 4
 Nauhar, v 226, 227.
 Nau Nidhi, i 150 n 2
 Necklace of sweet basil, i 61 n 4, vi 93 n 2, of eleocarpus berries, vi 93 n 2
 Nectar, of the Name, ii 53 n 3, 121 n 1, tank of, ii 267, baptismal water, v 95 n 1, five nectars enumerated, vi 156 n 5
 Nicholson, General Sir John, Pref. xviii
 Nigura, vi 126.
 Nihāli, ii 12.
 Nihangs, iii 110 n 3
 Nijābat Khān, officer, v 20, 31, 40, 42, 43
 Nilgāus, v 305 n 2
 Nim, vi 247 n 1.
 Nīmā, Kabir's foster mother, vi 123.
 Nānakār, God, Sikh conception of, Int. lxii.

Nirgun sargun, iii 117 n 2.
 Nirjala Ikādashi, or Nīmāni, iv 66.
 Nirmoh, v 138
 Nīru, Kabir's foster father, vi 123, 341 n 4.
 Nirvān, Int. lxiv, lxv; exemplification of, Int. lxv, vi 17 n 1.
 Nīwali, Jog feat, i 378 n 1.
 Noises in head, i 74 n 5, iii 402 n 2
Nom de-guerre, Guru's, Int. li, ii 13 n 1; of poets, 19 n 3.
 Nūr Jahān, Empress, Int. xlv, xlv, iv 31.
 Nūshāh, queen of Kām rūp, i 73.
 O, symbol of God, i 64 n 2.
 Oam, vi 16 n 2, 243 n 1.
 Oamkār, Rāmkaḥ, i 63
 Oath, v 202.
 Obseques, ii 150, 153 n 1, Sikh, iv 2
 Observances, Sikh, religious and secular, iv 252.
 Occan, world compared to, i 6 n 1, of fire, i 63 n 3, terrible, ii 186, vi 143 n 4, God's ship, vi 172 n 2, vi 285 n 5.
 Offerings, burnt, i 28 n 3; thirteen Hindu, to manes of ancestors, iv 250 n 4
 Oil Press, Indian, i 125 n 2
 Omens, futility of, iv 249; vi 176 n 2
 Omnipresence of God, i 265
 Ontology, Int. lxviii
 Ordinances of Khālśa, v 95, 97.
 Organs of action and perception, i 159 n 3, 320 n; iii 401 n 3, 4, and 5, vi 149 n 1, 169 n 2
 Oriental Congress at Rome, proceedings of Pref. xxvii, xxviii.
 Ornaments worn by men, v 149 n 1
 Ouranos, Int. lviii.
 Ovid, vi 10 n 1.
 Oxen, vi 165, 166, 215.
 Padamāvati, wife of Jaidev, vi 6, 13, 14
 Pahar, vi 28 n 1, 400 n 1.
 Pāhoa, place of pilgrimage, ii 109.
 Pāhul, baptism, Int. lxxvii; iii 71 n 2, v 93, 263.

- Pāi, 1 188 n 1.
 Painda Khān, iv 52, 57, 66, 88, 98, 128, 142, 192, 193, 194, 195, 202, 203, 208, 209
 Painda Khān, Muhammadan General, v 124
 Pains, classified, vi 73 n 1
 Patra, Bhāi, iii 3, 53
 Paisa, ii 12, iii 67, iv 329, 385
 Pāk Pattan, 1 84, 101, vi 366, reason for name, vi 367
 Pālku, ii 61, iv 228 n 1
 Palma christi plant, vi 325 n 3
 Palmyra palm, vi 320 n 3, leaves, vi 320 n 4
 Pānch, 1 202 n 3
 Pānch Amrit, vi 85 n
Pancharātra of Nārad, 1 326 n 1
 Pānch Mukti, v 97
 Pānch Piyāre, v 96
 Pānch Sabd, 1 99 n 1
 Pandharpur, vi 23, 27, 33
 Pandits, 1 4 n 1, ii 134, iii 50, vi 189 n 2, 314 n 3
 Pānīpat, 1 52 n 3.
 Panjāb, land of five rivers, Pref xxv, capital of, Int lxix, official language, Pref xxiv, xxv
 Panjābi, importance of language, Pref xxiv
 Panjāb Kaur, wife of Rām Rāi, v 22, 89
 Panja Sāmb, 1 172
 Panjokhara, iv 320
 Pantheism, Int lxi, claims of Vedantists, 103 n 2, vi 27, 99
Panth Parkāsh, v 1 n 1
 Papias on Christian religion, Int lxxxvii n
 Paper, vi 320 n 4
 Param hans, explanation of, ii 18
 Param Singh, v 226
 Parāsar, *Institutes of*, 1 12 n 1
 Paras Rām, 1 168 n 2
 Pārbati, consort of Shiv, 1 166 n 6, iii 213 n 1, iv 132 n 1, vi 58 n 2, 334 n 2
 Parbs, iv 254
 Parda, Pīpa attempts to abolish, vi 116
 Pargiter, translator of Mārkan-deya Purān, v 61 n 2
 Pariah, iii 414 n 1
 Parmānand, vi 82, 84 n 1.
 Parmātama, Supreme Being, Int. lxviii
 Pāro, Bhāi, ii 18, 66, 77, 79, 81
 Parrot and simal-tree, vi 66 n 2
 Partridge and hawk, parable, v 216
 Pasāri, vi 75 n 1
 Passions, five evil, 1 13 n 1, 34 n 4, 70 n 2, 286 n 1, ii 243, iii 109 n 4, 309 n 1, 328 n 1, vi 89 n 2, 149 n 1, 154 n 2, 185 n 2, 206 n 1, 227 n 1
 Patāl, Hindu hell, v 284 n 1
 Patālpuri, iv 236
Pantanjali, *Aphorisms of*, 1 10 n 1
 Patāsha, sweetmeat, v 95
 Pathān soldiers of G Gobind Singh, v 20, 30, 40
 Patāla, Singh Sabha of, Pref. xxi, iv 4 n 1, 295
 Patna, birthplace of G Gobind Singh, Pref xii, iv 348, 357, v 305
 Patti, see Tablets
 Paul, St, Int lxiv, lxviii n, lxxx n
 Pāunta, battle of, v 34, 35
 Pauri, 1 105 n 2, 218 n 1
 Pavilion, bridal, vi 209 n 5
 Payments of land revenue in kind, vi 251 n 1
 Peacock, home of, vi 330 n 2
 Penances, Hindu, 1 136, 358 n 1, v 272
 Pens scattered in Mālwa district, v 223
Periplus of the Erythrean Sea, v 236
 Persian wheel, ii 10 n 1, 252 n 1, language, 1 11, 12 n 1
 Pheru, Bhāi, iv 276, v 86
 Pheru, G Angad's father, ii 1
 Philanthropy, Gur Dās on, iv 256
 Philosopher's stone, ii 301, 345, vi 26, 317
 Philosophy, systems of Hindu, Int lix, lx, 1 8 n 1
 Phūl, ancestor of the Phūlkān Chiefs, iv 294
 Pig as scavenger, vi 300 n 3
 Pilgrimages reprobated by Gurus, Pref xx, xxi, xxi, Hindu places of, 1 144 n 1, ii 79 n 1, futility of, iv 268, iv 398 n 1, of Nāmdev, vi 27.

- Pilgrims, census of Sikh at Har-**
dwār, Pref xxii n
- Pilūhit**, 1 59.
- Pind**, or pinda, 1 65 n 2
- Pipa**, Bhagat, vi 57 n 2, 105, vi 111,
visit to Rāmānand, vi 112, be-
comes faqir, vi 113, pilgrim-
age to Dwāraka, vi 113, his
faithful wife Sīta, v 113, visit
to Tōda, vi 115, Sūr Sen visits
him, vi 116, against parda,
vi 116, secures pardon for a
cow-killer, vi 118 his hymn,
vi 119
- Pipal-tree**, Guru Nānak's, 1 59
n 2, G Gobind Singh's, v 209
- Pir**, 1 169 n 2, ii 350 n 1, vi
306 n 3
- Pitras**, manes, vi 54 n 2
- Planets**, seven ancient, iii 305
n 2, vi 269 n 1
- Plants used in worship**, 1 61 n 4,
155 n 1, 307 n 2
- Pockets**, Hindu substitutes for,
iii 279 n 3, vi 281 n 6
- Poetry**, nine themes of Oriental,
v 161 n 1
- Pollution**, Hindu, 1 93, of articles
of worship, vi 327 n 4
- Polyandry**, vi 104 n 1
- Polygamy of Gurus**, reason for,
iii 77 n 1
- Pompeii**, Lingam in, v 69 n 1
- Postūn**, iv 219
- Posture**, dance, 1 305 n 1
- Pothohār**, Int lxxxvi
- Poushkin**, vi 10 n 1
- Poverty**, Kabīr on, vi 260 n 4
- Prahād**, saint, ii 114, 160, vi
67 n 1, 128 n 6, 271 n 2
- Prākrit**, iii 63, 434 n 1
- Prānsangh of G Nanak**, 1 156,
iii 53, 55 n 1
- Prayers**, five Musalmān, 1 39 n 5,
of unborn child, vi 302 n 2
- Prema**, lame Sikh, ii 136
- Prithu Chand**, son of G Rām
Dās, ii 92, 279, 281, iii 1, 2, 17,
20, 28, 36, 39, 41, 46, 48, 81, 85
- Prithu Chand**, Rāja of Dadhwāl,
v 51
- Prithwi Rāj**, Int xli, vi 359 n 3.
- Priyāg**, see Allāhābād
- Prohibitions of Khālśa**, v 98
- Promises**, sanctity of, v 204.
- Prophecies**, Moslem, iv 196 n,
of Gurus, iv 381, v 107.
- Psyche**, 1 6 n 3
- Pūna**, v 236
- Punnu and Sassī**, story of, v 221.
- Pūrak**, Jog exercise, iii 176 n 1.
- Purāns**, Pref v, 1 28 n 4, 207 n 2;
iii 402, vi 36, 324 n 1.
- Pūr**, G Nānak's visit to, 1 81.
- Purity of Sikh religion**, Pref xii,
xxiii.
- Pushkar**, v 227
- Qalandar**, a Muhammadan an-
choret, 1 58 n 3
- Qāzī's claim against G Har**
Gobind, iv 42, complaint to
Emperor, iv 46
- Qualities**, three, 1 89 n 2, ii 47,
198 n 1, iii 172 n 2, thirty-
two, iii 278 n 2, vi 17 n 2, 101
n 6, five forming the garden
of the world, vi 50 n 1
- Queen**, insane, and G Amar Dās,
ii 62
- Quoit**, v 261 n 3
- Qurān**, Int liii, lxxviii n, 1 39
n 5, 125 n 1, 178 n 1, 206 n 2,
selecting name in, vi 123
- Qutb-ul-Dīn Aibak**, Emperor,
Int xlii
- Qutub-ul-Dīn Bakhtiyār Ushī**, vi
359 n 1, 365, 366 n 1, 373
- Rabāb**, or Rebeck, 1 33 n 1.
- Rādha**, or Rādluka, v 22, vi 8,
10, 347 n 1
- Rāfazis**, v 277 n 2
- Raghurāj Singh**, Mahārāja and
poet, vi 2, 4, 95 n 1, 121 n 1,
350
- Rāg Mala**, iii 65
- Rāgs**, musical measures, Pref
xxvi, 1 3 n 1, v 335.
- Rahim**, 1 176, iv 370
- Rahirās**, 1 250 n 1
- Rahu**, demon, 1 283 n 1, iii 305
n 2.
- Rāi Jodh**, iv 180, 186
- Raipur**, Rām of, v 48
- Rāja Rām of Assam**, iv 357, v 4.
- Rajinder Singh**, Mahārāja of
Pātālā, Pref xxvii.
- Rāj jog**, 1 228 n 2.
- Rakāb Ganj**, iv 389.

- Rām**, iv 370, letters of name, vi 38 n 1, 157 n 3, 307 n 5.
- Rama**, G. Amar Dās's son-in-law, ii 142
- Rāmānand Bhagat**, vi 93
- Rām Avatār**, translation of, v 67, 310 n 3
- Rāmānuj**, vi 93
- Rāmānujus**, marks of, vi 99
- Rāmāyan**, epic poem, i 269 n 2
- Rām Chandar**, King of Ajudhia, Int lxxxii, i 40 n 4, 113 n 1, 168 n 3, 216 n 3, 305 n 2, 382, ii 30, 31 n 1, iii 50, iv 158, v 275 n 1, 320 n 3, vi 24 n 2, 30, 31, 35, 40 n 2, 52 n 6, 56 n 2, 61 n 5, 81 n 1, 100, 263, 308 n 1
- Rām Dās (Jetha)**, Guru, birth, ii 88, visit to G. Amar Dās, ii 89, becomes his Sikh, ii 89, married to Bibi Bhāni, ii 91, his sons Prithi Chand, Mahādev, and Arjan born, ii 92, 93, receives necklace from G. Amar Dās, ii 101, deputed to Akbar, ii 106, expounds faith of Sikhs, ii 107, sent to build Santokhsar, ii 141, tested by G. Amar Dās, ii 143, installed as Guru, ii 146, visit of Sri Chand, ii 257, tank commenced at Amritsar, ii 258, visits Lahore, ii 258, Arjan sent to Lahore, ii 277, deception of Prithi Chand, ii 279, Arjan sent for and appointed the Guru's successor, ii 281, Guru Rām Dās's death at Goindwāl, ii 284, hymns, ii 286
- Rāmdāspur (Amritsar)**, ii 276 n 1.
- Rāmkali**, iii 84 n 1.
- Rāmo**, sister of Damodari, iv 51, 55, 151
- Rām Rāi**, son of G. Har Rāi, Int ii; iv 307, 309, 310, 311, 312, 315, 316, 338, v 17, 18, 20, 22.
- Rāmsar**, G. Arjan founds, iii 60
- Rām Singh**, Rāja of Jaipur, iv 348 n 1, 355, 360, v 58.
- Ramzān**, iii 422 n 1; vi 211 n 3, 361, 389.
- Ranbir Singh**, Rāja of Jind, Pref. xxvii.
- Ranjit**, G. Gobind Singh's drum v 6
- Ranjit Singh**, Mahārāja, Int. lxxxiii, lxxxiv, iii 25 n 1, v 245 n 1, 246, vi 39
- Ranjit Singh**, Sardār of Chucharauh, Pref. xxvii.
- Rankhambh Kala**, princess, v 69.
- Rās Mandal**, dance, v 22.
- Ratan Chand**, iv 105, 111, 113
- Ratti**, i 58 n 1, seed or weight, v 246 n 2
- Rav Dās**, Bhagat, ii 332, iii 332, vi 105, 141, 316, 318, 321.
- Rāvi**, river, i 101, 129, 191.
- Rāwan**, King of Ceylon, i 305 n 2, v 290 n 3, vi 3, 24 n 2, 40 n 2, 207 n 3 and 4.
- Real Thing**, vi 79 n 2, 402 n 2
- Reay**, Lord, Pref. xxix
- Rechak**, iii 176 n 1.
- Red powder**, i 65 n 7, 297 n 1, robe, ii 226 n 1, jacket, iii 291 n 1, colour, iii 319 n 1, 369 n 1, lead, vi 178 n 2.
- Regions of earth**, nine, i 30 n 1
- Relics at Nābha**, v 224 n 1, Shaikh Farid's, vi 363.
- Religions**, books of other, Pref v, causes for new, Int iv, with and without State support, iv, religious systems, ii 190, vi 310
- Religion of the Hindus**, vi 104 n 3, 140 n 1
- Religious observances**, Sikh, i 83 n 5, 136, 181, iv 252
- Renan**, Int lv
- Repetition of Name**, i 9 n 2, 49, 147, vi 40 n 2, 60, 117, 124
- Reward of good actions**, vi 164 n 1
- Rice**, Mr L, vi 93 n 3.
- Rudh Sidh**, v 333 n 1.
- Rukhs**, i 207 n 2, 211 n 1, ii 109.
- Rupadāman Singh**, The Honorable Tikka Sāhib of Nābha, Pref. xxvi.
- Roe**, Sir Thomas, English Ambassador, Int xlv
- Rome**, Oriental Congress at, Pref. xxvii, xxviii.
- Rosanes**, i 51, 61; iv 28, v 10 n 1, vi 93 n 2, 389.

- Rossetti on transmigration, Int. lxvii.
 Ruhela, iv 101
 Rûp Chand, Bhâi, iv 149, 150 n 1, 152, 172.
 Rupee, 163 n 6. v 233
- Sachansach, Bhâi, u 62
 Sach Khand, Int lxiv, lxv, lxxx1, iv 3, 125, 131, 223, 225
 Sacrifices, i 28 n 3, vi 89 n 1, 211 n 3, 247, 315 n 2
 Sacrificial marks, materials for, Int lviii, lx; i 58, 135, 163, u 11, 43, vi 99, 125, 178 n 2, 286 n 6
 Sadd, hymn, u 151, author of, iv 143
 Sadhaura, v 239, 247
 Sâdhik, 141 n 4, vi 258
 Sadhna, Bhagat, iv 265, vi 32, 84, 85, 87 n 2.
 Sâdhu, holy man, u 55, iv 5
 Sâdhu, son of Sâda, iv 147, 148, 149, 152, 172.
 Sâdhu, married to Bibi Viro, iv 68, 94, 144
 Safflower, i 86 n 1, 176, u 173 n 1
 Sagara, King of Ajudhua, u 262 n 1
 Sahaj jog, i 228 n 2
 Sahâri Mal, cousin of G. Amar Dâs, u 276
 Sahaskriti sloks, u 29 n 2, 63, 430 n 1.
 Sâhub, meaning of, Pref vi n 1.
 Sâhub Chand, v 40, 135
 Sâhub Kaur, wife of G. Gobind Singh, v 143, 144, 219, 231, 240, 254
 Sahij, i 77 n 5
 Sahjdhân, Int lu
 Sâdo, Bhâi, i 147, 153, 156, u 13
 Saif-ul-Din, friend of G. Teg Bahâdur, iv 373
 Sâin, Bhagat, u 18, vi 1, 105, life of, 120.
 Sâin Dâs, husband of Râmo, iv 51, 55, 146, 151.
 Sainth, u 292 n 1; iv 400 n 1.
 Sâiyâd Beg, general, v 153, 154, 162.
 Sâiyid Khân, v 162, 163.
- Sâiyidpur, Int. xlv, i 43, 109, 111, 114, 118, 119.
 Sajjan, Shaikh, i 45, 46 n 1, 47.
 Sâkat, u 213 n 1.
 Sâkhis, v 299 n 1
 Sakhi Sarwar, Pir, u 7, 419, iv 147 n 1, 339.
 Sâl tree, v 131 n 1.
 Sâlagrâm, sacred stone, i 61 n 3, u 4, 50, 51, 52 n 1 and 2, v 75, 78 n 2, vi 84.
 Sâlavâhana, vi 23, 96.
 Salim Shâh, vi 29 n 3.
 Sâlo, Bhâi, u 3, 20, 53, iv 12.
 Salvation, means of, u 134, v 116, 123, by repetition of Name, vi 40 n 2, four degrees of, vi 250 n 1, time for, vi 311 n 2
 Samâna, sacked by Banda, v 247.
 Saman Burj, tower, iv 159.
 Samarmati, Queen, v 68
 Sambat era, Int lxxix, lxxxiv, i 110 n 1.
 Sampats, six, vi 272 n 6.
 Sanât, i 25 n 5
 Sanâth, vi 67 n 3
 Sanctuary, Hindu, u 344 n 2
 Sanda, vi 67 n 1, 128 n 7.
 Sandal, vi 76 n 1, wood, vi 305 n 2, tree, vi 327 n 4, used in worship, vi 233 n 1.
 Sandali, son of Rûp Chand, iv 294
 Sandhia, v 9 n 2.
 Sandila, vi 417
 Sanga, Râna, v. 352
 Sangat Sâhub at Nander, v 240.
 Sangatia envoy, v 57.
 Sango Shâh, cousin of G. Gobind Singh, v 2, 3, 36, 43
 Sangrâna, memorial of victory, iv 93
 Sanskrit, Int 1, burning of Sanskrit library at Bihâr, Int xlv, literature, u 110 n 1, 134, letters, u 168 n 1, tongue, iv 135
 Sant Dâs, son of Jiwan, iv 298.
 Santokhsar, founding of, u 141; u 2
 Santokh Singh, Bhâi, poet (author of *Suras Parkash*), Int. lxxvi, lxxvii, lxxviii; u 24 n 1; iv 180, v 1 n 1, 200, 244 n 1.

- Sant Singh of Kapūrthala, Bhāi**, Pref x, Int. lxxvi
- Sanyāsī**, 141 n 1, 58 n 3, 106, 141 n 1, not at Govindwāl, 1169, 1v 261, 288, vi 104 n 2, 282 n 1
- Sārang**, pied India cuckoo, 183 n 6
- Saraswati**, river, 1144 n 1, 11109
- Saraswati**, goddess, 1198 n 6
- Sarāvagis' Temple**, 1150, v 264 n 1
- Sarbloh**, v 313 n 1
- Sardūl Singh**, Gyanī, Pref ix, xxx, 1124 n 1
- Sarhund**, v 139, 168, 193, 200, 201, 232, 247
- Sarmad**, 1v 303
- Sās grās**, 1101 n 1
- Sat**, Golden Age, 14 n 6, 1v 99, vi 15 n 1
- Satbharāi**, 117.
- Sati**, 1165 n 3, 11191, v 277 n 1, vi 14, Kabir on, vi 153, 178 n 2
- Sat Kartār**, 149
- Satluj**, river, 185 n 5, 1166, 109, 1v 368, v 3, 176, vi 407 n 1
- Satnāja**, vi 111 n 2
- Sat Nām**, true name, 1138
- Satnāmis**, Int xlvii, xlviii
- Satogun**, 1198 n 1
- Sat Sangat**, 1278
- Sat Sri Akāl**, war cry, v 28
- Satta**, musician, 116, 21, 23, 24 n 1, 253, 1161
- Saw at Banāras**, 1274 n 1
- Sawayās of G Gobind Singh**, Int 11, of the bard Mathura, 1172 n 2, read at baptism, v 265
- Sāwan**, Hindi month, 1155 n 3, 11109 n 1.
- Sāwan Mal**, nephew of G Amar Dās, 1160, 61, 62
- Sciences**, fourteen Hindi, 163, v 269 n 1
- Seasons**, Indian, 1138 n 1, G Arjan's, 11407
- Second sight of Bhāi Budha**, 1113
- Sectaries**, vi 167.
- Sects**, four Muhammadan, 1192 n 1, Hindu, vi 95, 101
- Sch**, faqir's necklace, 1v 2
- Senses**, five, vi 164 n 4
- Sepulture**, Indian, 160 n 4, 68 n 1, 115 n 1, 181, 182 n 2, 279 n 2, 348, 349 n 2, 11202 n 2, 285 n 1, Sikh, v 98, 118
- Ser**, weight, 11282 n 1, vi 38, 169 n 5.
- Serpent**, 1305 n 3, tortured by worms, 1v 188, 282, v 205 n 1, vi 246 n 4, 290 n 1, 294 n 5, 305 n 2, 327 n 4
- Services**, Sikh, 1136, 181, ~~menial~~, vi 12 n 1
- Sewāpanthus**, v 174
- Shahāb-ul-Dīn Ghori**, Int xli
- Shāh Jahān**, Emperor, 1v 36, 49 n 1, 76, 138, 156, 175, war with G Har Gobind, 183, solicited by Paṇda Khān, 195, 198, Shāh Jahān's sons, 277, letter to G Har Rāi, 278, his sons' rebellion, 299, vi 3
- Shahzāda**, son of Mardāna, 1182
- Shaikh**, 140 n 1, 72 n 3
- Shakar Ganj**, vi 358, 361, 383
- Shaktis**, 11213 n 1.
- Shams-ul-Dīn**, Emperor, 152 n 3, vi 366 n 1, 373
- Shankar Āchārya**, v 118 n 2, vi 94
- Shankar Dīāl**, Sardār, Pref xxx
- Sharaf**, Shaikh, 152 n 3
- Shari'at**, 113 n 2
- Shāstars**, Pref v, 18 n 1, 11260 n 1, 330, 402, vi 74 n 1, 320
- Shastar Nām Māla**, Int 11, v 83.
- Sheldrake**, ruddy, 1271 n 1
- Shells** to summon worshippers, vi 298 n 1
- Sher Afghan Khān**, 1v 369
- Sher Shāh**, conqueror of Bengāl, 1119
- Sher Singh**, Mahārāja, 1v 1 n 1
- Sheshnāg**, hydra-headed serpent, 11348 n 1, 11200 n 1, v 270 n 2, vi 74 n 2, 94
- Shiāh Muhammadans**, v 152 n 1.
- Shikār Ghāt**, v 239
- Shisham tree**, 11265, 112 n 2
- Shuv**, god, Int xli, lvii, lux, 140 n 3, 138, 155 n 1, 166 n 6, 199 n 1, 11109, 262 n 2, 1116 n 1, 203 n 1, 432 n 2, v 69 n 1, 262 n 3, 284 n 3; vi 18, 20, 52 n 2, 58 n 2, 93 n 2, 94, 138, 3, 258 n 1, 341 n 2.

- Shivnābh, King of Ceylon, 1 146, 154. •
- Shivrāt, 1 155 n 1.
- Shopkeepers, parable of the, 1 68.
- Shrādh, 1 129 n 1, 241, vi 163
- Shukdev Rukh, 11 31 n 1.
- Siālkot, 1 122
- Sidh Gosht, 1 171.
- Sidhus, eight, v 269 n 2, 318 n 1.
- Sidhs, 1 41 n 4, 59, 171
- Sikandar Khān Lodi, Emperor, Int. xlv, v 113, vi 131
- Sikhism, development, Int lxiv, in danger, Int lvi, lvii, ritual of, 11 55, principles of, v 93, 95, 116
- Sikh religion, general ignorance of, Pref v, vii, xx, its advantages to the State, vii, xviii, xxiv, merits of military guardians of, xix, xxv, catholicity of, xi, xxvi, authenticity of, li-lui, originality, liv, two divisions of, lii, not ascetic, lxiv, rules of, 11 36, 217 n 3, 11 137, superiority of, 1v 271, 283
- Sikhs' ignorance of their religion, Pref xx; reversion to Hinduism, xxiii, Int lvi, lvii, rules and observances, 11 67, Sikhs and Hindus, 11 422 n 3, vi 40
- Sikh war-cry, v 97, 100
- Sikh writings, difficulty of, Pref vi, viii, xxxiii
- Simmal tree, 1 46 n 3 and 4, vi 66 n 2
- Simrits, 1 117 n 4, v 300 n 1, vi 101, 156
- Sindūr, vi 178 n 2
- Singhs, Int lu, v 95
- Singh Sabha, letter to the author, Pref xii
- Singing, Shaikh Farid on, vi 380
- Sins, deadly, 1 13 n 1, 286 n 1, 11 432, see Passions
- Sirāt-ul-mustakim*, vi 334 n 4
- Sirmaur, Rāja of, v 185.
- Sita, wife of Rām Chandar, 1 40 n 4, 168, 216 n 3, 305 n 2, 382; 1v 158.
- Sitala Devi, goddess of small-pox, 11 43, vi 57 n 2
- Siyyar-ul-Mutaākharin, 1v 392 n 1, 253
- Skull, Farid's slok written on seeing, vi 396 n 1
- Slok, 1 105 n 2, 11 46; 111 183.
- Small-pox, 11 43; 1v 327
- Snakes, 1v 188, 282; v 205 n 1; vi 294 n 5.
- Sodar, 1 136, 250 n 2.
- Sodhus, 11 65, 1v 332, 337, 338.
- Sohan, vi 268
- Sokrates, Int. liii, liv, lxvii, lxx.
- Solaha, 1 164 n 2.
- Sondha Khān, Emperor's stable-keeper, 1v 159, 170.
- So Purukh, 1 254.
- Soul, Int lxxv-lxxx, 1 198 n 1, 272 n 1, 284 n 1, 312 n 1, 11 175 n 1, 111 285 n 2, 1v 123, 151, vi 17 n 1, 45 n 3, 158, 159 n 1, 169 n 4, 186 n 3, 196 n 3, 235, 404 n 1.
- Sound, unbeaten, 1 274 n 2, 11 266, 402, vi 90 n 5.
- Species, animal, vi 42 n 1.
- Spell of salvation, gāyatrī, 1 166 n 4, 237 n 1, 11 108, vi 58 n 1; Vishnu's farewell, vi 138 n 3, 254
- Spelling, Indian, Pref. xxxi.
- Sri Chand, G Nānak's son, Int. lii, lxxx, 1 29, 11 4, 6, 9, 11, 257, 111 27, 1v 128, 130, 288
- Sri Har Gobindpur, 1v 104 n 1, 105, 118
- Srinagar in Garhwāl, v 8, 16.
- Srinagar in Kāshmir, 1 163; 1v 61, 63
- Srirang, vi 65 n 1
- Sri sect, vi 101, 102
- Stages of life, four of twice-born Hindus, vi 104 n 2
- Standing on the head, penance of, 205 n 1.
- Stars, Muhammadan conception of, vi 155 n 4.
- Status, Int lviii.
- Steel ornaments, v 149 n 1.
- Stones, bridge of, vi 40 n 2, 45 n 1, gods, 11 5, vi 33, 149 n 4.
- Strife (Greek Eris) 1v 76.
- Strivers, 1 41 n 4.
- Sūdars, 1 16 n 1, 371 n 3, 11 184 n 1.
- Sūfis of Persia, 1 261 n 1, dress of, vi 401 n 3
- Sūfism, stages of, 1 13 n 2.

- Suhāg, marriage state, iii 145
 n 3
 Suhāgan, i 76 n 6, vi 236 n 2.
 Suhela, or Gul Bāgh, iv 178.
 Sukhmana, vi 16 n 2
 Sukhmani of G Arjan, iii 197 n 1
 Sulabī Khān, iii 88, 89
 Sulahī Khān, iii 17, 33, 48, 85, 86
 Sulakhani, G Nānak's wife, i 19
 n 1, 32, ii 4.
 Sūlisar, iv 341
 Sultānpur, i 18, 108.
 Sumer Singh, Mahant, Pref xii
 Sun, vi 192 n 4
 Sundar Dās, author of the Sadd,
 ii 151
 Sundari, Māta, wife of G Gobind
 Singh, v 3, 4 n 1, 51, 219, 230,
 240, 250, 254, 256, 257
 Sundar Shāh, faqīr, iv 216, 217,
 225, 226
 Superstition, iii 53, iv 249
 Suph, vi 401 n 3
 Sūrajans, vi 81 n 1
 Sūraj Mal, son of G Har Gobind,
 birth of, iv 67, his marriage,
 iv 138, request to his father,
 iv 236, visit of G. Teg Bahā-
 dur, iv 363
Sūraj Parkāsh, Pref xiii, xv,
 Int lxxvii, iii 2 n 1, 60 n 3,
 67, 69 n 1, iv 180, 303 n 1,
 v 199 n 1
 Sūr Dās, Bhagat, vi 417, 418,
 hymns, 419
 Surjan Singh of Anandpur, v 257
 Surma, collyrium, i 76 n 5, ii
 119 n 3, vi 396 n 1
 Suspended animation, i 287 n 1
 Swan, great, i 357 n 1, ii 18, 217
 n 1, bull, iv 245 n 3, vi 320,
 413 n 1
 Swayamvars, v 266 n 1.
 Sweet basil, i 61 n 4, 155 n 1, iii
 6 n 1, 73 n 1, vi 38, 93 n 2, 177.
 Swine's flesh, i 39 n 2

 Tablets for teaching alphabet, i 3
 Tacitus on ancient German re-
 ligion, Int lx n.
 Taimūr Lang, Int. xl, lxx.
 Takā, coin, i 223 n 4
 Takhallus, i 9 n 3, v 314 n 1
 Talwandi, G. Nānak's birthplace
 i 1, 2 n 1, 95; iv 66.
 Talwandi Sābo, or Damdama, iv
 340, v 219
 Tāna Shāh, King of Golkanda,
 v 51.
 Tank, measure, i 158 n 1
 Tanks, Hindu, ii 84 n 1, Sikh,
 i 2, 320 n 1, ii 87; iii 9, 10,
 11, 13, iv 48
 Tānsen, Akbar's minstrel, vi 350.
 Tantras, ancient scriptures of the
 Sāktas, iii 213 n 1, vi 93 n 1,
 197
 Tapa, a penitent, ii 29, 35, 38,
 99, 261, 303.
 Tāra, Masand, iv 308, v 17, 89,
 207
 Tāra Āzīm, usurper, v 229, 230
 Tāra Singh, Pandit, iv 64 n 3
 Tariqat, i 13 n 2, vi 387
 Tarn Tāran, i 106, iii 25 n 1,
 85, 89, iv 32.
 Tarpan, Hindu worship, v 9
 Tasbi, see Rosary
 Tāsh, i 87
 Tastes, six physical, ii 116
 Tasu, measure, iii 152 n 1.
 Tat (pure) Khālsa, Pref. xi,
 v 250
 Teg Bahādur, Guru, prophecy
 regarding coming of English,
 Pref xiii, xviii, son of G. Har
 Gobind, iv 70, 331, marriage
 with Gūjan, iv 189, 331, at
 battle of Kartārpur, iv 206,
 departure for Bakāla, iv 239,
 discovered by Makhān Shāh,
 iv 333, invested as Guru, iv
 334, Dhir Mal's treachery, iv
 334, the Guru on forgiveness,
 iv 335, visit to Amritsar, iv
 336, refused admission to Har
 Mandar, iv 336, returns to
 Bakāla, iv 337, founds Anand-
 pur, iv 338; malice of Dhir
 Mal, iv 338, visits Āgra,
 Itāwa, Prayāg, Banāras, and
 bathes in Karmnāsha, iv 344,
 visits Gaya, iv 345, Patna, iv
 347; visit of Rāja Rām Singh,
 iv 349, who accompanies him
 to Kāmruṭ, iv 352, receives
 King of Kāmruṭ, iv 354, king's
 conversion, iv 355, mound
 raised at Dhūbn, iv 356, Rāja
 Rām of Asām, iv 357; bā. h

- Teg Bahādur (*continued*)—
of Gobind Rāi, iv 357; the
Guru returns to Patna, iv 359,
departure for Anandpur, iv
362, sends for Gobind Rāi, iv
364, visit of Kāshmiri Pan-
dits, iv 371; message to
Emperor, iv 372, departure
for Dihli, iv 373, halts at
Safābād, iv 373, arrested at
Agra, iv 377, efforts of Em-
peror to convert him, iv 378,
his refusal and torture, iv 380,
his thaumaturgic power, iv
381, prophecies coming of
English, iv 381, locked in
cage, iv 383, sloks of consol-
ation to his wife and son, iv
384, appoints his son Gobind
Rāi his successor, iv 385,
instructions to Sikhs about the
disposal of his head, iv 386,
executed, iv 387, head taken
to Anandpur, iv 387, crema-
tion of his body, iv 388,
cremation of his head, iv 390,
his hymns, iv 393, sloks, iv 414.
Teg Bhān, father of G Amar Dās,
ii 30
Temples, illustrations of, Pref.
xxvii, destruction of Hindu,
Int xlvii, xlviii, xlix, ii 9;
to Rāmānuj, vi 100, to Rav
Dās, vi 318
Ten stages of man, i 279
Tewar, i 104 n 1
Thags, robbers, i 71 n 1, Thags
and Jaidev, vi 10, 12
Thanesar, ii 109
Thappās, marks on crops, i 263
n 2
Theism and Pantheism, Int lxii
Theology, comparative, Int. iv
Thieves' plants, vi 71 n 3
Thirty days' fast, i 22 n 1
Thok bajāna, vi 295 n 4
Thoughts, dying, i 67 n 1, vi
80 n 1.
Threads, seven, vi 272 n 6.
Thucydides on Revenge, v 241
n 1
Tiger's whiskers, iv 277, skin,
iv 299, tiger and Guru, v 19,
love of tigress, v 211.
Tike di Wār, ii 25.
Tilak, i 58, 135, 163; ii 11, 43;
vi 99, 178 n 2, 286 n 6.
Tilang, measure, iii 387 n 1; v
286 n 4.
Tiloka, officer of Kābul army, iii
67.
Tilokhari, G Har Krishan cre-
mated at, iv 330.
Tilok Singh and Rām Singh, v
224 n 1
Time-table, Indian, i 144 n 4,
187 n 3
Tithes ordained for religious pur-
poses, v 117
Tobacco forbidden to Sikhs, Pref.
xxi, xxiii, iv 342, v 97, 117,
153.
Todar Mal, Sikh, v 198
Todar Mal, Akbar's minister, vi
418
Toddy, vi 320 n 3.
Tola, weight, i 63 n 3
Tortoise, i 151 n 3, 165 n 2.
Torture, implements of, Int. xlvii,
iii 92, 94.
Trance, i 287 n 1
Translation of Sikh writings,
difficulty of, Pref vi, viii,
xxxiii, examination of, Pref.
ix, G Arjan's injunction,
Pref. viii, certificate of cor-
rectness of, Pref x
Transmigration, Pref xvi; Int
lv, lxv, i 5 n 2, 6 n 3, 9 n 1,
38 n 4, 67 n 1, 83 n 1, 108 n 1,
129, 137, 142 n 4, 226 n 1, 284
n 1, 332, ii 8 n 1, 18, 207; iii
68, 131, 136, 154 n 3, 174 n 2,
185 n 2, 216 n 1, 312 n 1, 402
n 7; iv 188, 230, 280, 282;
v 20, 152, 214, 216, 225, vi
17 n 1, 80 n 1, 96, 137, 139 n 1,
149, 169 n 4, 186 n 3, 215,
289 n 1, 327 n 2, 404 n 1.
Trees, benefits derived from, iv
226, allegory, vi 242, 243 n 4.
Tribeni Priyāg, meeting of rivers,
i 144 n 1; ii 257.
Trilochan, Bhagat, iii 332, vi
1, 58, 76, 77, hymns of, vi 78,
79, 80, 81.
Trinity, Hindu, i 40 n 3, iii 334
n 1
Tripta, G. Nānak's mother, Int.
lxx, 196, 100.

- Trumpp's translation of Granth, Pref. xiii, xv, 182 n 3
 Truth, iii 136 n 1, 245 n 1; iv 259, vi 53 n 1
 Tulsi Dās, v 349.
 Tulsi plant, v 78 n 2
 Turban, tall, iii 110 n 3; Sikh, v 215 n 1, couplet repeated when tying on, iii 187 n 1, vi 256 n 1, 258, 387
 Turiya Pad, vi 123 n 1.
 Turks, iv 39 n 1
 Turmeric, vi 286 n 6
 Uch ka Pīr, v 192
 Udaipur, Int. xlviii, vi 348 n 1
 Udās, G. Nānak's definition of, i 106
 Udās, founder of, Int. lii, lxxix, lxxx, iv 288, revolt of, v 34, made copy of Granth Sāhib, v 87
 Ude Singh, Bhāi, Int. lxxvi, v 101, 120, 129, 135, 140, 142
 Ugarsen, vi 41 n 1
 Uma, Pārbati, v 284 n 3, vi 334 n 2
 Umbrellas, iii 15 n 1, vi 47 n 3
 Union of soul with God, Int. lxxv, i 10 n 1
 Unity of God, Sikh belief in, Int. lxii, lxiii, iv 255, vi 41
 Universe evolved from God, v 331 n 1
 Upanishads, iii 53 n 1.
 Urdu, alien to Panjāb, Pref. xxiv
 Ursa, stone used in worship, i 323 n 1.
 Vairāg, vi 105
 Vaishnav faith, ii 32, 93, vi 89 n 2, 92 n 3
 Vaisyas, caste, i 16 n 1, vi 104 n 2
 Valmīk, iv 265, huntsman, vi 104
 Vāmāchāra, vi 104 n 3
 Varans, or castes, i 16 n 1
 Vasudev, father of Krishan, i 57 n 1, v 320 n 4.
 Vāsuki, serpent, vi 74 n 2.
 Veds, Pref. v, Int. i n, i 4 n 4, 116 n 3, 207 n 1, 269 n 2, 348 n 1, 371 n 3; ii 31 n 1; iii 321, 420, v 323 n 3, vi 125, 320, 324 n 1
 Vedantists, claims of, v 103 n 2, vi 27, 160 n 1.
 Vegetables of the earth, i 282 n 1, eighteen loads of, vi 333 n 2.
 Veiling of the face, ii 62 n 1, vi 116, 213, 343
Veracious History, Lucian's, iv 153 n 1.
 Vessels of shopkeeper, i 23 n 1, sun-dried cooking, vi 128, clay, vi 226 n 1, testing soundness of, vi 295 n 4
 Vibhishan, vi 24 n 2.
Vichitar Nātak, v i n 1.
 Vichitar Singh and elephant, v 134
 Vidhwa, see Widow
 Vidur (Bidur), ii 331 n 1, vi 252
 Vikramādīt, Rāja, ii 102 n 1, and Mahābhārata, ii 31 n 1
 Viro, G. Har Gobind's daughter, iv 66, 84, 144, 236; v 2
 Virtues, the five, i 127 n 1
 Vishisht and Vishwāmītra, vi 58 n 1
 Vishnu, Int. xli, lvii, lix, lxxxii, i 40 n 3, 57 n 1, 61 n 4, 81, 151 n 3, 199 n 1, 300 n 1, ii 160 n 1, 348 n 1, iii 6 n 1, 203 n 1, iv 254 n 5, v 273 n 3, 274 n 3, 279 n 2, 330 n 1, vi 63 n 4, 83, 87 n 2, 89 n 2, 92 n 3, 93 n 2, 94, 99, 105 n 1, 345 n 1
Vishnu Sahassar Nām, v 261 n 1
 Vitthal, god, vi 23 n 1
 Vows, religious, iii 77 n 1
 Vyās, compiler of Veds, ii 31 n 1, 234 n 2
 Wadāl, G. Arjan's sojourn at, iii 34, 35, G. Har Gobind's visit to, iv 142
 Wāhguru, i 56 n 1, ii 107, 207 n 1, Gur Dās's explanation of, iv 135 n 2
 Wali, Bāwa, of Kandhār, i 172
 Wali Khān, son of Subādār of Jalandhar, iv 138.
 Wall, Hindus' path to paradise through opening in, v 74 n 1.
 Wann, gold colouring, ii 202 n 1.
 Wār, i 218 n 1
 Water, Sikh initiation with, i 47 n 1, 372 n 1 and 2; G. Nānak's

Water (continued)—

use of, 150, waving of, 1231,
G. Gobind Singh's baptismal,
v 94, scattered at Mālwa, v
223, 316, animals which live
in, vi 42 n 1, of Ganges, vi
320 n 2

Water-lily, 1265 n 2, vi 337 n 1.

Wazir Khān, iii 17, iv 187, 195,
sent to G. Har Gobind, iv 11,
269 34, 65, intervenes to pre-
vent further war, iv 96

Wazir Khān, the emperor's vic-
eroy, v 195, 209, 213, 220, 222,
234, 248

Weapons used by Sikhs, v 129

Weavers, Kabir's allegory on, vi
136 n 1 and 2, 170 n 4

Week days, seven, vi 190,
names of, vi 269 n 1

Weights and measures, 163 n 6,
158 n 1, 188 n 1, iii 152 n 1,
252 n 1, 282 n 1, iv 66 n 1,
278 n 1, vi 37 n 1, 169 n 5,
• 295 ff 2

Well, bāwali, ii 87, G. Nānak's,
1172, iii 154 n 2, at Kolād, vi
30, haunted well, vi 37, body
as, vi 149 n 1, well rope, vi
404 n 11, allegory of, vi 166,
368

Wheels, Persian, iii 35, vi 49
n 2

White elephant's pearls, iii 311
n 1

Wholesale dealer, God as, 160
n 1

Widows, con cremation of, for-
bidden to Sikhs, Pref xxii,
xxiii, 1381, ii 228 n 1, v
277 n 1, vi 153; ceremonies
at, vi 178 n 2, rem arriage of,
vi 154 n 3

Wife versus widow, 176 n 6

Williams, *Indian Wisdom*, 1129
n 1

Wilson, *Religion of the Hindus*,
Int. xlvii, vi 104 n 3, 140 n 1.

Wine, forbidden to Sikhs, Pref.
xxi, xxii, G. Nānak on, 1182;
Brāhman's punishment for
drinking, iv 134 n 1; *Gur Bilās*
on, iv 168; G. Har Rāi's
interdict, iv 288, Kabir on,
vi 142.

Women, emancipation of Sikh.

Pref xxii; G. Nānak on duty
of, 1289, customs of Hindu,
ii 84 n 1, G. Nānak's defence
of, 1244; married woman's
dress, iii 112, 278, 349 n 1,
369 n 1; Gur Dās on, vi 251.
Hindu women abducted, v 157
n 1, once selected their own
husbands, v 266 n 1, remain
with parents after marriage, vi
166 n 6, 375

Wooden cake of Shaikh Farīd, vi
368, 398 n 1

Wordsworth on transmigration,
Int lxvii

Worlds, fourteen, 1116 n 2, 344
n 2, demenzs of, like children,
1217 n 2, dangerous ocean, 1
6 n 1, father and father-in-
law's houses, 174 n 7, world as
an egg, 1116 n 2; creation and
destruction of, 1138 n 4, ii
348, people of the, 1217 n 2,
300 n 2, iii 230 n 2, 294 n 1,
391 n 1

Worship, symbols of Hindu, 1
99 n 1, iii 51, 83, 112, 329
n 1, vi 90 n 5, 93 n 2

Wrestler's turban, iii 110 n 3.

Xenophon, Int liii

Ya Ali, Muhammadan war-cry,
v 41

Yādavs, deception of, vi 47 n 4

Yakshas, iii 229 1. 1

Yāma, 1210 n 2.

Yavan, 112 n 1

Year Indian, 1110 n 1, 138 n 3

Yog Sūtra, ii 16 n 1

Yogini, vi 93 n 1

Yudhushtar, iv 408 n 1

Zabardast Khān, Viceroy of
Lahore, v 168, 222.

Zafarnāma, v 201.

Zakaria Khān, Int lxxv, lxxvi,
lxxxii, lxxxiv, 12

Zamindār, Int. lxxi

Zeus, Int. lvii, lxx, lx.

Zindagi Nāma, v 103

Zoroastrianism, Int. lvi, 189
n 2.

OXFORD

PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

BY HORACE HART, M A

PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

